

General catalogue

**Consumables, tools, devices and machines
for the production, finishing and
restoration of books**

-- for manual and industrial production --



The book case of this catalogue is made with Englisch Buckram library cloth.

Preface

Dear Customer,

We are pleased to present the new Schmedt catalogue.

In the fifth generation of a family-run business in the bookbinding and restoration industry, we continue to uphold our traditional values of loyalty, honesty, responsibility and integrity. Our hanseatic tradition and the pursuit of sustainability characterize our actions.

We offer an extensive range of more than 10,000 products, focused on our core field of business: the wholesale trade of tools and consumables and the manufacture of bookbinding machines.

We see it as our task to continuously question the status quo and to develop further in order to always provide you with innovative materials and machines.

In this catalogue you will find a wide selection of our products, including our items for restoration and conservation.

In order to keep the catalogue concise, we have often only included basic information about the products.

For further details such as colour and size selection, technical data and other properties, please visit our completely revised online shop at

www.schmedt.com

Here you will find regular updates, new products, special offers, discount campaigns, dates, tutorials and much more.

You can also simply scan the QR code next to the respective products in the catalogue with your smartphone to go directly to the product. Just try it out.

We thank you for your continued trust and look forward to continuing to be a dedicated partner to you with our proven expertise and our outstanding service.

We hope you enjoy flipping through our new catalogue!

With best regards

The Schmedt family



Hans-Hinnark, Ulrike and Constantin Schmedt

Table of contents

Preface	Preface by the Schmedt family	I
Table of contents	Overview of the catalogue content	II - III
Information on the catalogue	General and shipping information	IV
Book cover materials	Binding cloth, binding leather, parchment, technical materials (mull, calico, backliner non-woven etc.)	1 - 30
Cutting and slitting service	Sheeting and slitting	31 - 32
Papers	Endpaper, PräziCover combined endsheets, deckle-edge papers, cover papers, decorated and marbled papers, Japanese papers	33 - 52
Processing information	Combined endsheets PräziCover and PräziTab	53 - 54
Cardboard and board	Photo board, Mappen- und Umschlagkarton, display board, blotting board, museum board, chip board, grey board, grass board, foam-padded board, archival board, marbled board, wood board, foam board + accessories	55 - 67
Product information	Overview grey board	68
Self-adhesive tapes and films	Repair and mounting tapes, reinforcing tapes, protective films, spine-binding tapes, masking tapes, double-sided adhesives tapes and films, dispenser systems, heat-seal fixing tapes	69 - 99
Processing information	Processing protective films, book repair	100 - 102
Packaging material	Self-adhesive tapes, hostaphan film, Tyvek®, banding paper and film, rubber rings, packagings	103 - 109
Guide	Glues: types, terms, applications	110 - 112
Consumables	Glues, dyes and ancillaries, gilding agents, cleaning and care products, hot-stamping foils, bands, threads, cords, ribbons, book corners, box handles, mechanisms for ring binders	113 - 181
Information	Machine manufacture / Service + repair / Tools	182
Assembling products	Book block blanks, self-adhesive pouches, laminating pouches, filing mechanisms, slide binders, calendar accessories, binding screws, magnets, ball chains, eyelets, rivets, glue dots, adhesive dots, velcro fasteners, suction cups, pen fasteners	183 - 208

Table of contents

Binding material	Staples, stitching wire, wire binding combs, plastic binding combs, cover sheets, back covers	209 - 213
DTC	Our machines in the demo centre	214
Tools	Knives, scissors, measuring tools, magnifying tools, spatulas, tweezers, awls, bone folders, brushes, tool kits, binding tools, wooden presses, sewing frames, corner clamps, edge-gilding tools, gilding tools, decorative pallets, gilding rolls, stamping type, eyeletting and punching tools, book display pillows, jars, glue pots, cleaning sponges	215 - 281
Product information	Schärffix® leather-paring device	282
Occupational safety and health	Aprons, goggles, gloves	283 - 286
Furnishings	Work chairs and stools, work benches, paper shelves	287 - 290
Miscellaneous	Guides, special catalogues, sample cards, sample books, sample packets, gift vouchers	291 - 294
Small devices and machines	Electric glue pots, hot spatulas, leather-paring device, vaporizers, luminous films, LED light tables, UV lamps, measuring devices, vacuum cleaners, drying racks, dispensers, book presses, gluing machines, guillotines, eyeletting machines, staplers, folding machines, paper joggers, corner cutters, wire-comb and plastic-comb binding machines, punching machines, laminating machines, banding machines	295 - 322
Prä bookbinding machines	Machines for block making and finishing, case making and finishing, hot-foil stamping, casing-in and joint-setting	323 - 342
Information	Machine combination PräLeg + PräForm Pro	343
Alphabetic index of goods	Products from A to Z	344 - 351
Contact	Sites and contact information	352
Notes	Room for personal notes	353 - 354

General and shipping information

If a product is not stated in this index of product groups, you might find it by means of the alphabetical index at the end of this catalogue.

Any product details, dimensions and any other specification given in this catalogue are based on current knowledge and experience. Due to the amount of possible influences during processing and application, they do not relieve the buyer from own testing. No mandatory confirmation of certain specifications or suitability for a certain purpose may be derived from our details. All information given, such as any other written or oral advice, is without commitment.

Illustrations and photographs may differ from the original product and are without commitment. This especially applies to colours and machine equipment.

Prices for the items in this catalogue are available in our online shop www.schmedt.com. They are subject to change without notice.

We usually ship our goods by DHL or GLS, on demand and against invoicing also by Express. Large and heavy goods are shipped by lorry, airfreight or seafreight.

Orders above EUR 250.00 goods value are shipped carriage paid within Germany (except for machines and spare parts).

For orders below EUR 250,00, shipping costs are invoiced according to the weight and dimensions of the shipment. Packaging costs are also invoiced. Goods are packed in such a way that they arrive safely!

Heavy goods such as board, stitching wire etc. are - independant of the goods value, subject to a heavy-goods surcharge.

The minimum order amount for EU customers is EUR 25.00 net, for all countries outside the EU it is EUR 50.00 net.

Further information on deliveries abroad, e. g. as of which order amount we deliver free buyer's address may be found in our online shop www.schmedt.com in the Shipping & Return section.

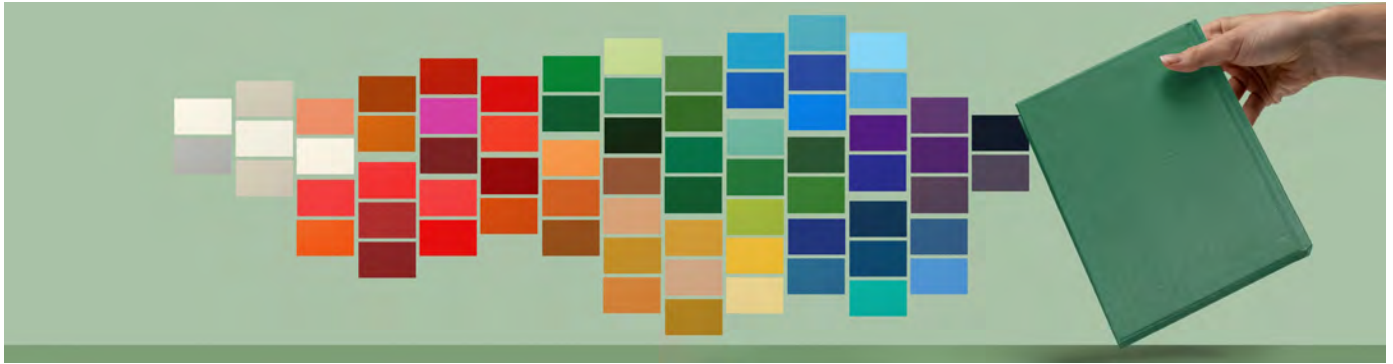
Subject to our Generals Terms of Sale.



Our company has been audited according to the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC®) and has been FSC®-certified since 2010 (FSC® C103026).

All certified products are labelled accordingly in our online shop.

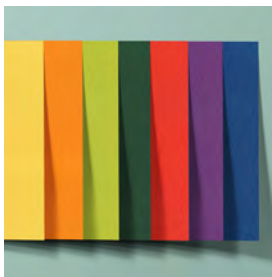
Book cover materials



Discover the world of high-quality book binding materials!

Our wide range offers you a variety of materials to bind your books stylishly and individually. Choose from uncoated and coated cloth, library cloth, genuine leather, faux leather, bonded leather or the innovative vegan apple leather. All our binding materials are available in a wide range of colours, so you can find just the right one for your book project. Book cloth are delivered – as of 1 metre – off the roll, while genuine leather is available as individual skins. In addition, you will also find "technical helpers" such as mull, calico as well as non-woven for conservation.

Bookbinding cloth / Book cloth with uncoated surface



Imperial | binding cloth

with very fine, uncoated surface

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1000
- Grammage: 195 gsm
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,230

Imperial is a very fine, open (uncoated) cloth made of 100% viscose with paper backing.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
011 - white	2210-011	340 - ochre yellow	2210-340	660 - light blue	2210-660
090 - yellow	2210-090	440 - red-orange	2210-440	680 - blue	2210-680
100 - orange	2210-100	500 - red	2210-500	690 - dark blue	2210-690
121 - yellow green	2210-121	580 - dark red	2210-580	760 - light blue	2210-760
160 - green	2210-160	590 - burgundy	2210-590	810 - light grey	2210-810
170 - dark green	2210-170	600 - aubergine	2210-600	880 - medium grey	2210-880
200 - blue-green	2210-200	610 - violet	2210-610	910 - grey	2210-910
250 - dark brown	2210-250	630 - blue-grey	2210-630	990 - black	2210-990
320 - light brown	2210-320	650 - black-blue	2210-650		

Roll length: 100 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Book cloth with uncoated surface



Savanna | binding cloth

uncoated cloth with matt surface

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1320
- Grammage: 150 gsm
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,28

Savanna is a matt, open (uncoated) cloth made of 100% viscose with paper backing.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
000 - light white	2214-000	220 - turquoise	2214-220	701 - baby blue	2214-701
020 - old white	2214-020	250 - medium brown	2214-250	730 - blue	2214-730
041 - sand	2214-041	260 - dark brown	2214-260	731 - medium blue	2214-731
060 - beige	2214-060	310 - orange	2214-310	750 - steel blue	2214-750
080 - golden yellow	2214-080	410 - light red	2214-410	771 - dark blue	2214-771
120 - cedar	2214-120	421 - light purple	2214-421	780 - light blue	2214-780
122 - grass green	2214-122	422 - purple	2214-422	790 - anthracite	2214-790
130 - light beige	2214-130	430 - red	2214-430	840 - blue-grey	2214-840
140 - bottle green	2214-140	451 - red	2214-451	930 - light grey	2214-930
160 - dark green	2214-160	490 - burgundy	2214-490	950 - dark grey	2214-950
170 - dark green	2214-170	601 - aubergine	2214-601	990 - black	2214-990
180 - olive green	2214-180	660 - blue	2214-660		

Roll length: 100 mts. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Book cloth with uncoated surface



Regency | binding cloth

with a fine, uncoated surface

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1300
- Grammage: 160 gsm
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,3

Regency is a fine, open (uncoated) fabric made of 100% viscose with paper backing.

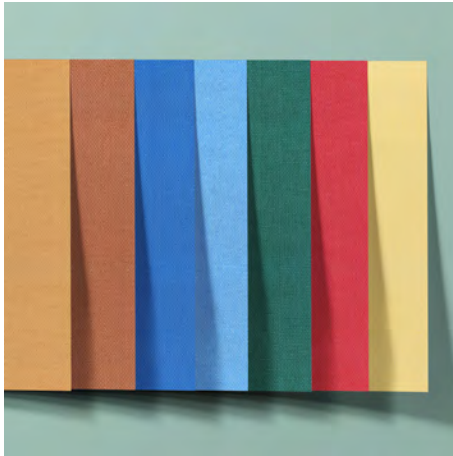


Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - red	22202001	 104 - blue-grey	22202104	 150 - brown	22202150
 002 - black	22202002	 118 - olive green	22202118	 151 - red	22202151
 003 - light white	22202003	 119 - light green	22202119	 160 - beige	22202160
 012 - dark brown	22202012	 120 - turquoise	22202120	 174 - medium blue	22202174
 018 - dark blue	22202018	 121 - pink	22202121	 175 - turquoise	22202175
 019 - blue	22202019	 122 - purple	22202122	 176 - light purple	22202176
 023 - dark grey	22202023	 123 - grass green	22202123	 177 - light red	22202177
 026 - light grey	22202026	 124 - purple	22202124	 180 - light blue	22202180
 037 - anthracite	22202037	 128 - old white	22202128	 190 - bottle green	22202190
 044 - dark green	22202044	 130 - light beige	22202130	 199 - aubergine	22202199
 101 - baby blue	22202101	 132 - orange	22202132	 314 - golden yellow	22202314
 102 - steel blue	22202102	 141 - sand	22202141	 318 - cedar	22202318
 103 - dark green	22202103	 142 - burgundy	22202142		

Roll length: 100 mts. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Book cloth with uncoated surface



Alsace N | binding cloth

matt cloth with natural, uncoated surface

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1000

Alsace N is a matt cloth with natural, uncoated surface made of 100 % cotton with paper backing.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 210 - white	22232210	 252 - dark grey	22232252
 211 - buff	22232211	 260 - beige grey	22232260
 220 - red	22232220	 265 - light grey	22232265
 221 - burgundy	22232221	 270 - light brown	22232270
 229 - light red	22232229	 271 - sand	22232271
 230 - dark green	22232230	 273 - brown	22232273
 238 - beige	22232238	 280 - black	22232280
 240 - yellow	22232240	 290 - light blue	22232290
 251 - light blue	22232251	 293 - midnight blue	22232293

Roll length: 50 mts. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Book cloth with uncoated surface































Ora | binding cloth

with fine, uncoated surface



- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): approx. 1370
- Grammage: approx. 220 gsm

Ora is a finely woven matt cloth with natural, uncoated surface made of 100 % cotton with paper backing. It is particularly characterised by its outstanding high colour depth.

Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - pastellmint	2226-001	 015 - dark red	2226-015
 002 - pastel blue	2226-002	 016 - light cream	2226-016
 003 - pastel lilac	2226-003	 017 - dark brown	2226-017
 004 - pastel pink	2226-004	 018 - jet black	2226-018
 005 - pastel salmon	2226-005	 019 - sunflower yellow	2226-019
 006 - silver grey	2226-006	 020 - light blue	2226-020
 007 - water blue	2226-007	 021 - tobacco	2226-021
 008 - twilight blue	2226-008	 022 - navy blue	2226-022
 009 - mustard	2226-009	 023 - medium blue	2226-023
 010 - dark green	2226-010	 024 - sand	2226-024
 011 - graphite	2226-011	 025 - mouse grey	2226-025
 012 - red	2226-012	 026 - pink	2226-026
 013 - midnight blue	2226-013	 027 - olive green	2226-027
 014 - burgundy	2226-014	 028 - anthracite	2226-028

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Book cloth with uncoated surface










Palast | binding cloth

uncoated with unique mottled and iridescent surface

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 720
- Grammage: 210 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,36

Palast is an extravagant uncoated cloth with a mottled and iridescent surface and paper backing.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 7002T - gold mottled	22407002	 7006T - dark yellow mottled	22407006
 7003T - violet mottled	22407003	 7011 - dark red mottled	22407011
 7004T - dark green mottled	22407004	 7012 - yellow-orange mottled	22407012
 7005T - copper mottled	22407005		

Roll length: 100 m. Sold by the metre.















Crinkle | binding cloth

with matt and uniquely crinkled surface

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1090
- Grammage: 150 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,31

Crinkle is an uncoated, matt cloth with a deliberately crinkled surface and with paper backing. Despite the uneven surface, it is excellent for hot-foil stamping.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 5201 - dark brown	22425201	 5205 - black	22425205	 5211 - grey	22425211
 5202 - dark blue	22425202	 5206 - dark green	22425206	 5213 - brown	22425213
 5203 - dark red	22425203	 5207 - grey-brown	22425207	 5215 - burgundy	22425215
 5204 - olive green	22425204	 5210 - violet	22425210	 5381 - white	22425381

Roll length: 100 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Book cloth with uncoated surface




Jeans linen | binding cloth

with modern used-denim look

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1000
- Ecological features: acid-free | vegan
- Grammage: 210 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,35

Uncoated mixed-fibre cloth consisting of cotton, viscose and linen with a modern used-denim look and with acid-free paper backing.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 blue/natural	2259-001	 yellow/natural	2259-002	 green/natural	2259-003

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Bookbinding cloth / Unbleached cloth | Natural linen



Unbleached cloth Type 216 D

made of uncoated mixed fibres

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1000
- Grammage: 210 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,35

Uncoated, natural mixed-fibre cloth consisting of cotton, viscose and linen and with acid-free paper backing.



Roll length: 50 mts. Sold by the metre.

2256-216






Unbleached cloth

with uncoated cotton surface

- Surface: mottled
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): approx. 1370
- Material: 100 % cotton

Mottled uncoated cloth made of 100 % cotton and with backing paper.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - cream/brown	22562001	 002 - white/brown	22562002	 003 - white/cream	22562003

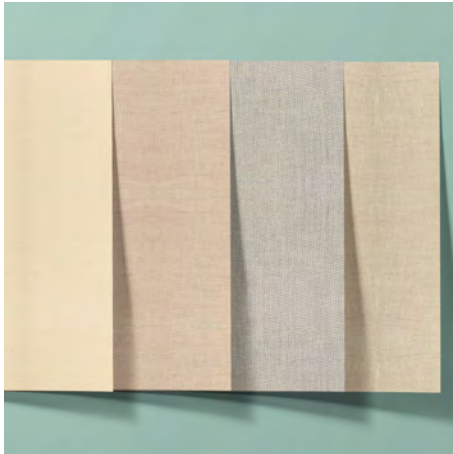
Grammages:

001: approx. 160 gsm | 002: approx. 220 gsm | 003: approx. 205 gsm

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Unbleached cloth | Natural linen







Natural linen | binding cloth

uncoated cloth with natural surface

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1000
- Ecological features: vegan
- Grammage: 204 gsm

Natural uncoated cloth made of 100 % cotton and with backing paper.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 beige	2260-041	 black/natural	2260-137
 brown/natural	2260-085	 beige/natural	2260-140

Roll length: 50 mts. Sold by the metre.










Natural linen, coarse | binding cloth

uncoated cloth with natural, coarse texture

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): approx. 1370

Natural uncoated cloth with coarse texture made of 100 % cotton and with backing paper.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - white/cream	22602001	 005 - cream/black	22602005
 002 - sand	22602002	 006 - cream	22602006
 003 - cream/brown	22602003	 007 - blue/cream	22602007
 004 - brown/cream	22602004		

Grammages:
001, 004, 005, 006 and 007: approx. 210 gsm | 002: approx. 245 gsm | 003: approx. 235 gsm

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Library cloth








English Buckram | library cloth

with a silky glossy coating

- Texture: fine
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1040
- Grammage: 240 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,31
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free | solvent-free | wipeable
- Certification: RAL-RG 495 - Library cloth - Quality regulations

High-quality library cloth made of cotton with silk-gloss acrylic coating.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 501 - light red	2270-501	 544 - dark blue	2270-544	 567 - bordeaux	2270-567
 503 - white	2270-503	 546 - blue	2270-546	 569 - tobacco	2270-569
 504 - medium green	2270-504	 547 - light blue	2270-547	 571 - medium brown	2270-571
 510 - light grey	2270-510	 548 - light blue	2270-548	 572 - light brown	2270-572
 520 - orange	2270-520	 550 - medium blue	2270-550	 574 - reddish brown	2270-574
 530 - light red	2270-530	 551 - violet	2270-551	 575 - dark brown	2270-575
 531 - grass green	2270-531	 552 - grey-green	2270-552	 578 - brown-grey	2270-578
 532 - burgundy	2270-532	 554 - steel blue	2270-554	 579 - cream	2270-579
 533 - burgundy	2270-533	 555 - may green	2270-555	 580 - light blue	2270-580
 534 - red	2270-534	 556 - moss green	2270-556	 585 - black	2270-585
 535 - red	2270-535	 557 - olive green	2270-557	 586 - sand	2270-586
 537 - brown	2270-537	 558 - steel blue	2270-558	 589 - beige	2270-589
 540 - yellow	2270-540	 561 - green	2270-561	 591 - light green	2270-591
 541 - dark blue	2270-541	 562 - blue-grey	2270-562	 592 - black green	2270-592
 542 - blue-green	2270-542	 563 - dark green	2270-563	 596 - dark grey	2270-596
 543 - light blue	2270-543				

Roll length: 50 mts. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Library cloth









Buckingham | lightweight library cloth

with a silky glossy coating

- Texture: fine
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1160
- Grammage: 195 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,230
- Ecological features: wipeable

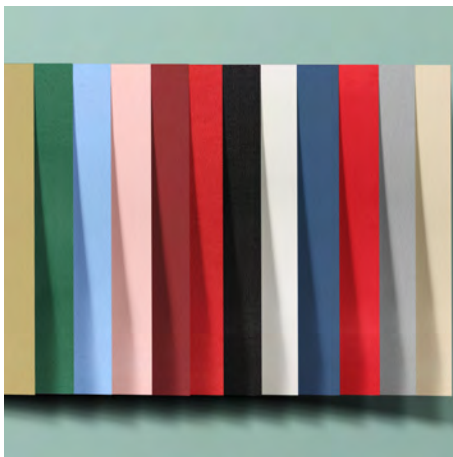
Ligthweight library cloth made of cotton with silk-gloss acrylic coating.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 100 - light red	2272-100	 104 - medium blue	2272-104
 101 - burgundy	2272-101	 105 - dark blue	2272-105
 102 - dark green	2272-102	 106 - black	2272-106

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Bookbinding cloth / Binding cloth with coated surface















Chelsea | binding cloth

with silk matt coating

- Texture: fine
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1140
- Grammage: 150 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,265

Cloth made of 100 % cotton with silky acrylic coating.

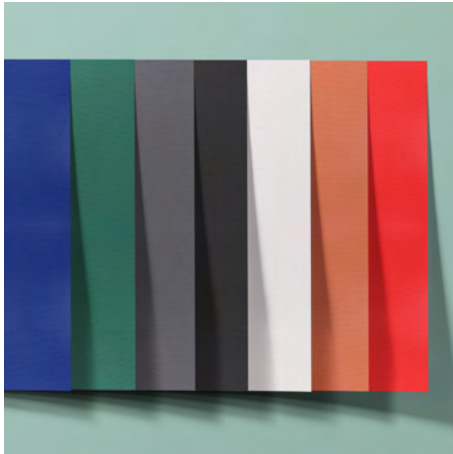


Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 010 - black	2263-010	 041 - blue	2263-041	 045 - beige grey	2263-045
 013 - red	2263-013	 042 - light red	2263-042	 050 - light blue	2263-050
 020 - green	2263-020	 043 - burgundy	2263-043	 051 - pink	2263-051
 040 - white	2263-040	 044 - grey	2263-044	 188 - sand	2263-188

Roll length: 50 mts. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Binding cloth with coated surface










English Buckram Matt | binding cloth

with matt coated surface

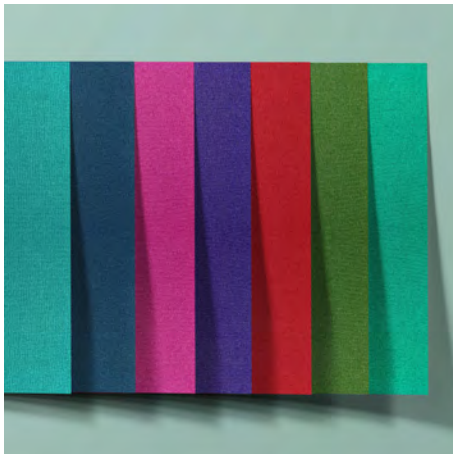
- Surface: matt
- Texture: fine
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1040
- Grammage: 295 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,38
- Ecological features: solvent-free | plasticizer-free

Cotton cloth with matt PU coating.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 401 - blue	2270-401	 404 - black	2270-404	 406 - cappuccino	2270-406
 402 - dark green	2270-402	 405 - white	2270-405	 407 - red	2270-407
 403 - dark grey	2270-403				

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.










English Buckram Neon | binding cloth

with glossy coating

- Surface: neon gloss
- Texture: fine
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1010
- Grammage: 280 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,38

High-quality cotton cloth with neon-glossy acylic coating.

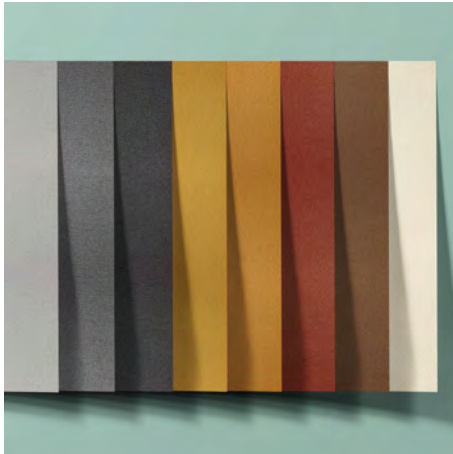


Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 6620 - aqua	22706620	 6623 - violet	22706623	 6625 - green	22706625
 6621 - petrol	22706621	 6624 - red	22706624	 6626 - emerald	22706626
 6622 - pink	22706622				

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Binding cloth with coated surface











English Buckram Metallic | binding cloth

with glossy coating

- Surface: metallic gloss
- Texture: fine
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1010
- Grammage: 275 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,33

High-quality cotton cloth with metallic-gloss acylic coating.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 6650 - silver	22706650	 6653 - gold	22706653	 6656 - bronze	22706656
 6651 - titanium	22706651	 6654 - old gold	22706654	 6657 - pearl	22706657
 6652 - anthracite	22706652	 6655 - copper	22706655		

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.



Balmoral | binding cloth | black

with silky coated surface

- Texture: fine
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1090
- Grammage: 245 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,230

Cotton cloth with silky acrylic coating.



Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

22802402

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Faux leather









Leather cloth FN

medium thick with fine grain

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1240
- Grammage: 240 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,29

Faux leather made of cotton with glossy acrylic coating and fine leather grain.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 000 - light red	22761001	 003 - dark blue	22761003	 010 - green	22761010
 002 - burgundy	22761002	 004 - blue	22761004	 011 - black	22761011

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.









Arbetex | leather cloth

medium thick with coarse grain

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1240
- Grammage: 245 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,29 - 0,34

Faux leather made of cotton with glossy acrylic coating and coarse leather grain.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - dark red	2279-001	 003 - dark blue	2279-003	 010 - green	2279-010
 002 - burgundy	2279-002	 004 - medium blue	2279-004	 011 - black	2279-011

Roll length: 50 mts. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding cloth / Printable cloth



Digital Print Cloth | with paper backing

printable cloth

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 720
- Roll length (in m): 100
- Suitable adhesives: Cold glue (dispersion glue) | Hotmelt jelly

Digital Print Cloth is a cloth available with different surface textures. It can be printed with individual designs using various printing methods. Thanks to its backing paper, it may excellently be processed with dispersion adhesives.



Type	Colour	Item no.	Type	Colour	Item no.
Canvas style	natural	22872402	Silk style	bright white	22872620
Canvas style	bright white	22872403	Book cloth style	bright white	22872730

Roll length: 100 m. Sold by the metre.



Sample cards / Sample book

with original samples

Please order our sample cards with original samples or our complete sample book (subject to a fee).

Further information is provided in the section "Miscellaneous" on page 293 of this catalogue.



Sheeting / Slitting service

for binding material

We may cut binding cloth, paper and board according to your requirements!

Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Split grain leather



Goatskin Type Capra



























pre-skived skins for bookbinding



Capra goatskin is a chrome-tanned split-grain leather dyed with aniline and is pre-skived to a thickness of approx. 0.4 - 0.5 mm.

We offer the skins in two sizes:

- Size I - standard: for a guaranteed cut-out size of (W) 52 x (H) 35 cm, suitable for the case of an A4 book
- Size II - extra large for a guaranteed cut-out size of (W) 70 x (H) 35 cm, suitable for the case of an A3 book

Colour	Size	Item no.	Colour	Size	Item no.
 001 - red	I - standard	35001001	 001 - red	II - extra large	35002001
 002 - burgundy	I - standard	35001002	 002 - burgundy	II - extra large	35002002
 003 - dark blue	I - standard	35001003	 003 - dark blue	II - extra large	35002003
 004 - yellow	I - standard	35001004	 004 - yellow	II - extra large	35002004
 005 - light brown	I - standard	35001005	 005 - light brown	II - extra large	35002005
 007 - medium brown	I - standard	35001007	 007 - medium brown	II - extra large	35002007
 008 - dark brown	I - standard	35001008	 008 - dark brown	II - extra large	35002008
 010 - dark green	I - standard	35001010	 010 - dark green	II - extra large	35002010
 011 - beige	I - standard	35001011	 011 - beige	II - extra large	35002011
 012 - black	I - standard	35001012	 012 - black	II - extra large	35002012
 013 - moss green	I - standard	35001013	 013 - moss green	II - extra large	35002013
 014 - blue	I - standard	35001014	 014 - blue	II - extra large	35002014
 015 - olive green	I - standard	35001015	 015 - olive green	II - extra large	35002015

Extra large skins (size II) are not always available. Please contact us for further information.

Sold by the skin; we may not cut to size this product.

Skins are natural products and therefore vary considerably in shape and size. Colour deviations are also possible due to different skin surfaces and thus different dye absorption.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Full leather



Goatskin Type Oasis - full leather

tanned on pure vegetable basis (sumach etc.)

Oase goatskin is a vegetable tanned full grain leather with a thickness of approx. 1 mm (± 0.2 mm).

We offer the skins in two sizes:

- Size I - standard: for a guaranteed cut-out size of (W) 52 x (H) 35 cm, suitable for the case of an A4 book
- Size II - extra large for a guaranteed cut-out size of (W) 70 x (H) 35 cm, suitable for the case of an A3 book



Colour	Size	Item no.	Colour	Size	Item no.
011 - cobalt blue	I - standard	35201011	011 - cobalt blue	II - extra large	35202011
012 - dark blue	I - standard	35201012	012 - dark blue	II - extra large	35202012
013 - royal blue	I - standard	35201013	013 - royal blue	II - extra large	35202013
014 - light blue	I - standard	35201014	014 - light blue	II - extra large	35202014
015 - dark green	I - standard	35201015	015 - dark green	II - extra large	35202015
016 - medium green	I - standard	35201016	016 - medium green	II - extra large	35202016
017 - light green	I - standard	35201017	017 - light green	II - extra large	35202017
018 - beige	I - standard	35201018	018 - beige	II - extra large	35202018
019 - orange	I - standard	35201019	019 - orange	II - extra large	35202019
020 - scarlet red	I - standard	35201020	020 - scarlet red	II - extra large	35202020
021 - carmine red	I - standard	35201021	021 - carmine red	II - extra large	35202021
022 - terracotta	I - standard	35201022	022 - terracotta	II - extra large	35202022
023 - medium brown	I - standard	35201023	023 - medium brown	II - extra large	35202023
024 - brown	I - standard	35201024	024 - brown	II - extra large	35202024
025 - burgundy	I - standard	35201025	025 - burgundy	II - extra large	35202025
026 - light brown	I - standard	35201026	026 - light brown	II - extra large	35202026
027 - green	I - standard	35201027	027 - green	II - extra large	35202027
028 - black	I - standard	35201028	028 - black	II - extra large	35202028
029 - violet	I - standard	35201029	029 - violet	II - extra large	35202029
030 - ochre	I - standard	35201030	030 - ochre	II - extra large	35202030
031 - grey	I - standard	35201031	031 - grey	II - extra large	35202031
032 - dark brown	I - standard	35201032	032 - dark brown	II - extra large	35202032
033 - light beige	I - standard	35201033	033 - light beige	II - extra large	35202033
034 - pink	I - standard	35201034	034 - pink	II - extra large	35202034
035 - light yellow	I - standard	35201035	035 - light yellow	II - extra large	35202035

Sold by the skin; we may not cut to size this product.

Small natural skin defects as well as colour deviations due to different skin surfaces and thus different colour absorption are NOT a quality defect, but underline the authenticity of the natural product leather.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Full leather



Pigskin leather

unskived full leather - Colour: sunburnt

- Thickness in mm: 0,8 - 0,9
- Surface: tanned on pure vegetable basis
- Size: approx. 9 square feet (average)

Pigskin is a vegetable tanned full grain leather. The average hide size is 9 square feet (1 ft² = 0.0929 m²) with a thickness of approx. 0.8 - 0.9 mm



Sold by the skin.

3540-001



Book calf - natural

Leather for bookbinding and restoration

Very high-quality calfskin with a particularly fine, re-dyeable surface. It is vegetable tanned and has an average hide size of approx. 1.5 m².



Sold by the skin.

3550-001

Bookbinding leather / Parchment



Goat parchment - white

Thickness: approx. 0.5 mm

- Surface: not buffed
- Colour: white
- Size: approx. 1 m² (average)

Unpolished goat parchment with an average skin size of approx. 1 m².



Sold by the skin.

3560-001



Goatling parchment - white

Thickness: approx. 0.2 - 0.3 mm

Unpolished goatling parchment with an average skin size of approx. 0.3 m² for restoring old parchment covers



Sold by the skin.

35601001

Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Parchment



Goat parchment, tanned - white

Thickness: approx. 0.4 - 0.6 mm thick

- Size: approx. 6 square feet (average)

Tanned goat parchment with an average skin size of 6 square feet (= approx. 0.55 m²)



Sold by the skin.

35605001



Calf parchment - unpolished

for bookbinders - approx. 0.26 - 0.4 mm thick

Unpolished calf parchment with an average skin size of approx. 0.6 m².



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
light	3570-001	antique	3570-002
Sold by the skin.			



Calf parchment - both sides polished

white - 0.15 - 0.25 mm thick

Both sides polished calf parchment for calligraphy with an average skin size of approx. 0.6 m².



Sold by the skin.

3570-010



Parchment pieces

(from larger cuts)

- Surface: not buffed



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
bright + antique	3585-002	glassy	3585-003
Sold per 100 grammes			

Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Bonded leather




















Eurobond - bonded leather

Roll width: approx. 145 cm



- Surface: glossy
- Texture: fine
- Material: Min. 70 % cowhide fibres, approx. 30 % non-leather substrates (mainly natural latex)
- Thickness in mm: 0,35

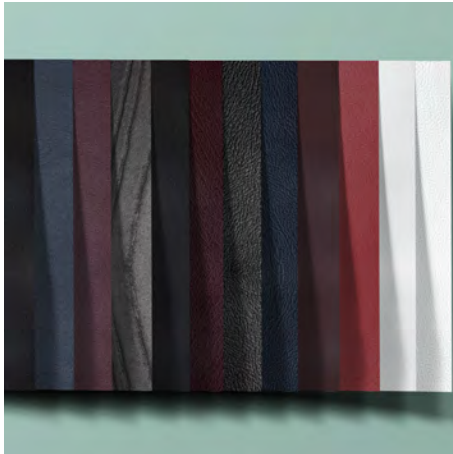
The leather fibres come from the tanning process, where the cow hides are pared to the desired thickness on the suede side. These are recycled into bonded leather.

Colour	Emboss finish	Item no.	Colour	Emboss finish	Item no.
 5471 - black	Aristo	22075471	 6851 - wine red	Basque	22076851
 6281 - brown	Aristo	22076281	 7081 - burgundy	Aristo	22077081
 6317 - black	Flanders	22076317	 7272 - dark blue	Aristo	22077272
 6327 - dark brown	Aristo	22076327	 7354 - dark brown	Sedona	22077354
 6344 - dark green	Aristo	22076344	 7377 - brown	Basque	22077377
 6526 - black	Sedona	22076526	 7443 - honey	Sedona	22077443
 6644 - black	Basque	22076644	 7634 - red	Aristo	22077634
 6699 - dark brown	Flanders	22076699	 7684 - white	Aristo	22077684
 6734 - brown	Flanders	22076734			

Roll length: 45 mts. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Bonded leather



Taratan II - bonded leather

Roll width: approx. 147 cm

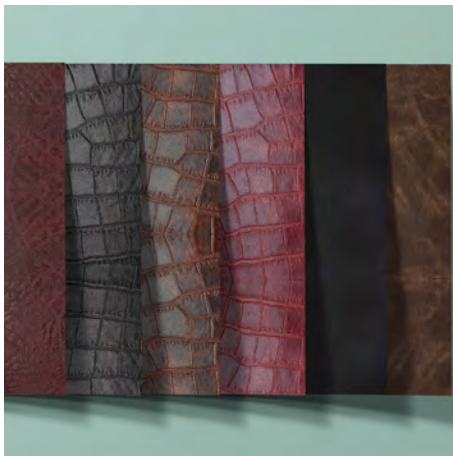


- Surface: matt
- Texture: fine grain
- Material: Min. 70 % cowhide fibres, approx. 30 % non-leather substrates (mainly natural latex)
- Thickness in mm: 0,35

The leather fibres come from the tanning process, where the cow hides are pared to the desired thickness on the suede side. These are recycled into bonded leather.

Colour	Emboss finish	Item no.	Colour	Emboss finish	Item no.
6034 - black	Calf	22076034	7288 - black	Lido	22077288
6035 - dark blue	Calf	22076035	7290 - dark blue	Lido	22077290
6036 - burgundy	Calf	22076036	7439 - brown	Calf	22077439
6837 - black	Colorado	22076837	7633 - red	Calf	22077633
7032 - matt black	Kid	22077032	8175 - white	Calf	22078175
7287 - burgundy	Lido	22077287	8467 - white	Lido	22078467

Roll length: 45 m. Sold by the metre.



Excel-Tan - bonded leather

Roll width: approx. 147 cm



- Surface: silk gloss
- Texture: fine grain
- Material: Min. 70 % cowhide fibres, approx. 30 % non-leather substrates (mainly natural latex)
- Thickness in mm: 0,35

The leather fibres come from the tanning process, where the cow hides are pared to the desired thickness on the suede side. These are recycled into bonded leather.

Colour	Emboss finish	Item no.	Colour	Emboss finish	Item no.
7567 - burgundy	Granada	22077567	7814 - red	Amazona	22077814
7810 - black	Amazona	22077810	7831 - black	Toreador	22077831
7813 - brown	Amazona	22077813	8116 - antique brown Distressed		22078116

Roll length: 45 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Bonded leather













ReNatura - bonded leather

Roll width: approx. 145 cm



- Surface: matt
- Texture: grained
- Material: Min. 70 % cowhide fibres, approx. 30 % non-leather substrates (mainly natural latex)
- Thickness in mm: 0,35
- Additional feature: thermo-reactive

The leather fibres come from the tanning process, where the cow hides are pared to the desired thickness on the suede side. These are recycled into bonded leather.

Colour		Emboss finish	Item no.	Colour		Emboss finish	Item no.
	8409 - med. brown	Tyrol	22078409		8470 - black	Hartford	22078470
	8410 - black	Tyrol	22078410		8673 - honey	Hartford	22078673
	8442 - brown	Tyrol	22078442		8674 - honey	Tyrol	22078674
	8468 - med. brown	Hartford	22078468		8675 - sand	Hartford	22078675
	8469 - brown	Hartford	22078469		8676 - sand	Tyrol	22078676

Roll length: 45 m. Sold by the metre.

Bonded leather, thick

Thickness: 1.2 - 1,8 mm

Bonded leather is also available in thicknesses of 1.2 - 1.8 mm to make desk pads, placemats, coasters, mouse pads etc.

We may also punch this material according to your requirements. The corresponding punching tools may be manufactured for you against one-off invoicing. The application example shows desk pads in size 60 x 45 cm with rounded corners.



Book cover materials

Bookbinding leather / Vegan leather



Sidra | Apple leather




















vegan apple-based leather alternative



- Texture: smooth
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 700
- Grammage: 250 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0.68
- pH value: 6.31

Sidra is the bio-based alternative to genuine leather. It is manufactured with approx. 40 % apple components. The apples are pressed after harvesting and processed into juice. The derivatives of this process are pulverised and are then used to make Sidra.

This apple leather has a pleasant soft touch with a matt surface. It can therefore be processed very well and is excellent for hot-foil stamping. It may also be wiped clean with a damp cloth.

Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - yellow	22821001	 008 - dark green	22821008	 014 - sand	22821014
 002 - mustard	22821002	 009 - mint	22821009	 015 - caramel	22821015
 003 - curry	22821003	 010 - medium blue	22821010	 016 - hazelnut	22821016
 004 - orange	22821004	 011 - dark blue	22821011	 017 - terra brown	22821017
 005 - carmine red	22821005	 012 - midnight blue	22821012	 018 - asphalt grey	22821018
 006 - ruby	22821006	 013 - antique pink	22821013	 019 - black	22821019
 007 - apple green	22821007				

Roll length: 25 m. Sold by the metre.

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Mull



Mull I - single-threaded

Cotton cloth with 1 warp thread

- Colour: natural
- Warp threads (in cm²): 10 (single-threaded)
- Weft threads (in cm²): 7
- Grammage: 39 gsm
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1100

Wide-meshed, impregnated cotton cloth with 1 warp thread to reinforce the back of book blocks after fanbinding.

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.



2601-001



Mull II - double-threaded

Cotton cloth with 2 warp threads

- Colour: natural
- Warp threads (in cm²): 14 (double-threaded)
- Weft threads (in cm²): 8
- Tensile strength (in N/50 mm): 150 (Warp)
- Grammage: 47 gsm
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1030

Wide-meshed, impregnated cotton cloth with 2 warp threads to reinforce the back of book blocks after fanbinding

Roll length: 25 m. Sold by the metre.



2602-001



Mull III - triple-threaded

Cotton cloth with 3 warp threads

- Colour: natural
- Warp threads (in cm²): 18 (triple-threaded)
- Weft threads (in cm²): 10
- Grammage: 59 gsm

Wide-meshed, impregnated cotton cloth with 3 warp threads to reinforce the back of book blocks after fanbinding



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
Roll - 103 cm wide	2603-001	Sheeted - 103 x 70 cm (SG)	2603-005
SG = grain direction short grain			
Sold by the metre and/or by the sheet.			

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Mull



Mull I - single-threaded | slit rolls

Cotton cloth with 1 warp thread

- Colour: natural
- Warp threads (in cm²): 10 (single-threaded)
- Weft threads (in cm²): 7
- Grammage: 39 gsm
- Format: on rolls
- Roll length (in m): 50

Wide-meshed, impregnated cotton cloth with 1 warp thread to reinforce the back of book blocks after fanbinding. Slit into narrow rolls of different widths for faster processing.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
20	2650-020	100	2650-100	240	2650-240
30	2650-030	120	2650-120	260	2650-260
40	2650-040	140	2650-140	280	2650-280
50	2650-050	160	2650-160	290	2650-290
60	2650-060	180	2650-180	300	2650-300
70	2650-070	200	2650-200	320	2650-320
80	2650-080	220	2650-220		

Sold by the roll. Other roll widths by request.



Mull III - triple-threaded | slit rolls

Cotton cloth with 3 warp threads

- Surface: impregnated
- Colour: natural
- Warp threads (in cm²): 18 (triple-threaded)
- Weft threads (in cm²): 10
- Format: on rolls
- Roll length (in m): 50
- Grammage: 59 gsm

Wide-meshed, impregnated cotton cloth with 3 warp threads to reinforce the back of book blocks after fanbinding. Slit into narrow rolls of different widths for faster processing.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
30	2651-030	70	2651-070	250	2651-250
40	2651-040	80	2651-080	300	2651-300
50	2651-050	100	2651-100	330	2651-330
60	2651-060				

Sold by the roll. Other roll widths by request.

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Backliner



Backliner - single-threaded

Mull with paper backing

- Material: 100 % cotton
- Texture: wide-meshed
- Colour: natural
- Grammage: 65 gsm

Single-threaded mull with backing paper to backline the spine of books to build a hinge to the book case



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
Roll - 104 cm wide	2701-001	Sheeted - 104 x 70 cm (SG)	2701-005

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain
Sold by the metre and/or by the sheet.



Backliner I - slit rolls

single-threaded mull with backing paper

- Material: 100 % cotton
- Texture: wide-meshed
- Colour: natural
- Grammage: 65 gsm
- Roll length (in m): 50

Single-threaded mull with backing paper to backline the spine of books to build a hinge to the book case



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
40	2750-040	140	2750-140	270	2750-270
50	2750-050	160	2750-160	280	2750-280
60	2750-060	200	2750-200	300	2750-300
70	2750-070	220	2750-220	320	2750-320
80	2750-080	240	2750-240	400	2750-400
100	2750-100	260	2750-260	500	2750-500
120	2750-120				

Sold by the roll. Other roll widths by request.

Technical materials / Backliner (Molton)



Backliner (Molton) - Type SKG - strong

Roll width: approx. 101 cm

- Material: 100 % cellulose viscose
- Surface: starch-coated
- Grammage: 128 gsm
- Colour: white

Starch-coated cloth for reinforce the spines of book blocks or as lining for boxes and slipcases.



Roll length: 100 mts. Sold by the metre.

2575-001

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Calico



Calico | white

Impregnated cloth made of 100 % cotton

White, very dense cotton cloth for backlining and spine-taping book blocks, to re-inforce book signatures to protect them from tearing or for re-inforcing maps.



Texture	Format	Item no.	Texture	Format	Item no.
thin	Roll - 115 cm wide	2400-010	medium strength	Roll - 103 cm wide	24001101
strong	Roll - 96 cm wide	2400-100	fine	Roll - 103 cm wide	24001102
Sold by the metre.					



Joint cambric | very fine | white

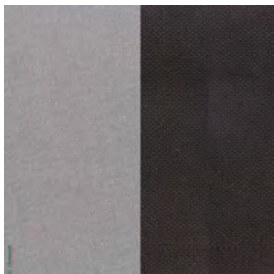
Roll width: approx. 103 cm

White, very dense cloth made of cotton for backlining and spine-taping book blocks, to re-inforce book signatures to protect them from tearing or for re-inforcing maps.



Roll length: 100 m. Sold by the metre

2400-202



Calico | medium strength | coloured

Impregnated cloth made of 100 % cotton

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1030

Coloured, very dense cotton cloth for backlining and spine-taping book blocks, to re-inforce book signatures to protect them from tearing or for re-inforcing maps.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
grey	24101102	black	24201102
Roll length: 50 mts. Sold by the metre			

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Calico



Calico | white | slit rolls

Impregnated cloth made of 100 % cotton

- Texture: medium strength
- Format: on rolls
- Roll length (in m): 50

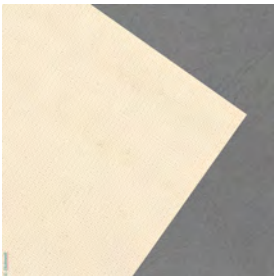
White, very dense cloth made of cotton for backlining and spine-taping book blocks, to re-inforce book signatures to protect them from tearing or for re-inforcing maps. Slit into narrow rolls of different widths for faster processing.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
15	24301015	25	24301025	40	24301040
20	24301020	30	24301030	50	24301050

Sold by the roll. Other roll widths by request.

Technical materials / Nettle cloth



Map cloth

raw white cotton cloth

- Texture: fine
- Grammage: 185 gsm
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1600
- Ecological features: produced according to REACH

Raw white nettle cloth made of cotton for the conservation of cloth-bound volumes and posters and for mounting maps.



Bale length: approx. 60 m. Sold by the metre.

2411-160

Technical materials / Crepe paper



Crepe paper 70/90

white, flexible backlining paper

- Grammage: 90 gsm
- Stretch: approx. 30 %

Creping shortens the paper web and makes the paper more stretchable in the grain direction.



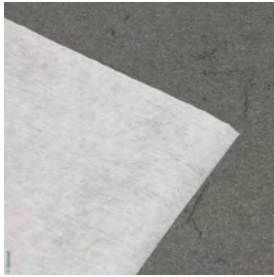
Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
Roll - 103 cm wide	2795-001	Sheeted - 103 x 70 cm (SG)	2795-005

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain

Sold by the metre and/or by the sheet.

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Nonwovens



Sympatex - nonwoven laminate

Roll width: 147 cm

- Thickness in mm: 0,5
- Grammage: 50 gsm
- Colour: white

Moisture-permeable Sympatex membrane laminated on a nonwoven carrier material for humidification techniques such as; removal of residual adhesives, old linings and stains from water sensitive objects.

Roll length: 5 m. Sold by the metre.



27670001



Paraprint 50 - nonwoven

Roll width: 70 cm

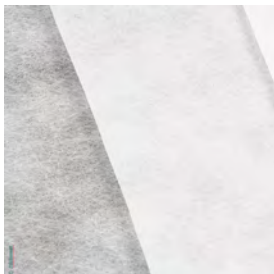
- Thickness in mm: 0,38
- Grammage: 50 gsm
- Colour: white
- pH value: 3,5 - 6,5

Viscose fleece to filtrate fluids with high capillary effect and even fibre structure for homogeneous flow. Reinforced with acrylic bonding.

Roll length: 100 m. Sold by the metre.



2770-001



Parafil - spun-bonded nonwoven

made of 100 % polyester

- Format: on rolls
- Ecological features: tearproof

Parafil consists of thermally bonded continuous fibres. It filters impurities out of liquids; contamination particles remain in the fibres



Grammage	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Grammage	Width (in mm)	Item no.
30 gsm	1000	27721030	70 gsm	1000	27721070
30 gsm	1500	27721035	70 gsm	1500	27721075
50 gsm	1000	27721050	80 gsm	1000	27721080
50 gsm	1500	27721055	80 gsm	1500	27721085

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Nonwovens



Viledon nonwoven

made of 100 % polyester

- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1000
- Ecological features: thermally bonded | water-permeable | resistant to solvents | dimensionally stable | glue-repellent

Nonwoven for pressing and weighing down papers with smooth but non-glossy surfaces. Does not stick to glue debris.



Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.
30 gsm	27741030	80 gsm	27741080	150 gsm	27741150
60 gsm	27741060	130 gsm	27741130		
Sold by the metre.					



Filtraloom needed felt

made of 100% Polyester

- Thickness in mm: 3,0
- Grammage: 300 gsm
- Colour: white
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1000

Hydrophilic needle-felt with good wettability and water storage capacity, mechanically and thermally bonded.



Roll length: 25 m. Sold by the metre.

27761001



Hollytex nonwoven

white

- Colour: white
- Format: on rolls
- Ecological features: resistant to solvents | acid resistant | tearproof | high thermal resistance

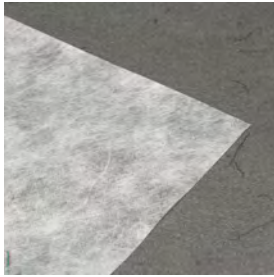
Nonwoven made of 100 % polyester, mainly used in paper conservation. Suitable as separating material between blotting board, for pressing / weighing down glued papers, also with glue debris, as interleave for lamination and as support when washing papers



Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.
34 gsm (Type 3257)	27801034	71 gsm (Type 3242)	27801071
Roll dimensions: • Type 3257: 102 cm x 25 m • Type 3242: 122 cm x 25 m Sold by the metre.			

Book cover materials

Technical materials / Nonwovens



Nonwoven for paper conservation

made of 100 % polyester

- Colour: white
- Format: on rolls
- Ecological features: tearproof | waterproof

Nonwoven made of 100 % polyester, mainly used in paper conservation. It is used e. g. as support when washing papers and textiles or as separating material (storage).



Grammage	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Grammage	Width (in mm)	Item no.
30 gsm	1220	2782-030	50 gsm	1220	2782-050
30 gsm	1500	2782-031	60 gsm	1220	2782-060

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Technical materials / Filter cloth



Filter cloth for glue production

made of inert PE, Size: 41 x 41 cm

- Ecological features: washable | reusable

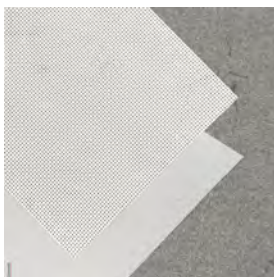
Glue flows through while the suspended sediment load is filtered by the fine meshes. The cloth may be cleaned with water and is re-usable.



Sold by the piece.

28000001

Technical materials / Mesh



Mesh Sefar PETEX

made of 100 % polyester

- Colour: white
- Format: on rolls

Monofilament open mesh fabrics (PET) to be used as leaf-casting sieve, for watering and washing



Mesh width (in µm)	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Mesh width (in µm)	Width (in mm)	Item no.
300	1150	27681030	1000	1250	27681100

Roll length: 10 m. Sold by the metre.

Cutting and slitting service

Your cloth should be precut in strips of the desired height or the roll should be slit in half?

You would like to receive grey board or paper in ready-cut sheets?

No problem - we may cut cloth, paper and board according to your requirements at low costs!

Just let us know the format required stating the grain direction (long or short grain), and we will get in done!

What does grain direction mean and why is it so important?

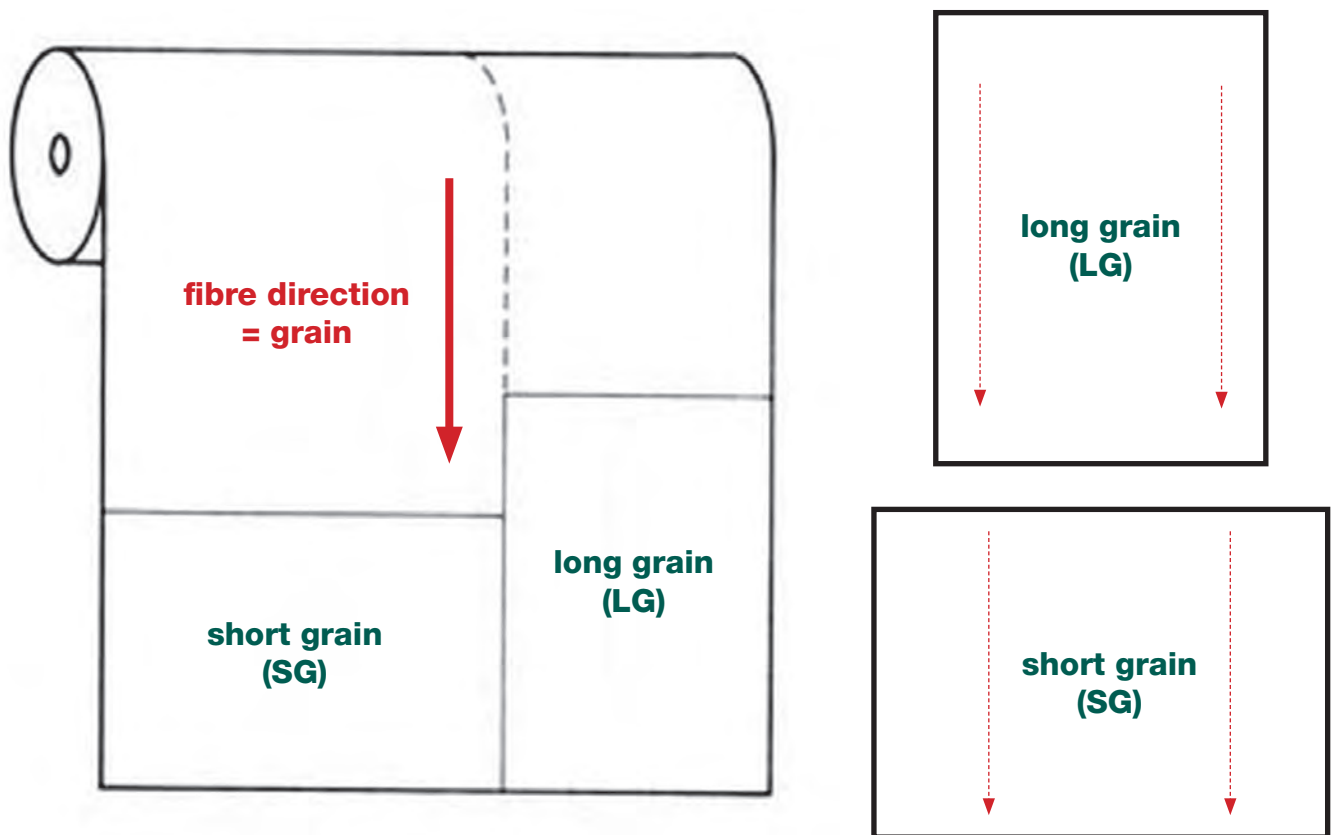
During the industrial production of papers and/or cloth with paper backing, the fibres orient towards the direction of production, the so-called grain direction. Papers manufactured that way expand less in the grain direction than across the grain direction. Moreover, they may be bent more easily in grain direction.

When producing books, the fibres, i.e. the grain direction, should always be parallel to the book spine to avoid fluting and to improve the opening of the book.

It is also important in the processing e. g. when folding. The grain direction should always be parallel to the foldout.

There are two different grain directions: long grain (LG) and short grain (SG).

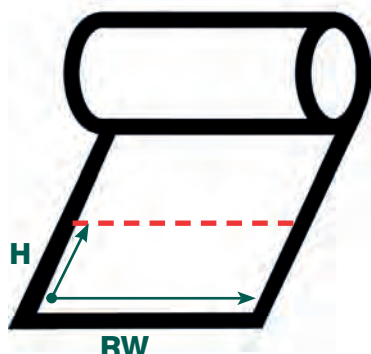
In case of long grain, the fibres run parallel to the longer side, in case of short grain parallel to the shorter side.



Cutting and slitting service

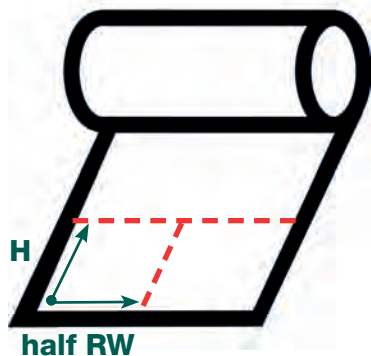
Cutting rolls or sheets

Cloth, paper, grey board (up to 2.5 mm thickness) etc. in rolls or sheets may be cut as per the following examples:



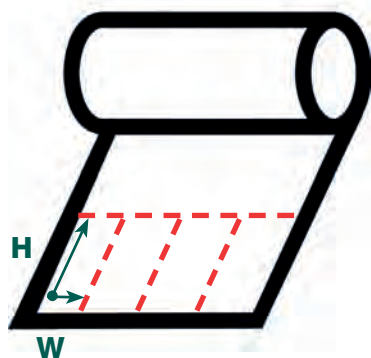
Cut rolls into strips

$H = \text{height required} \times RW = \text{roll width}$



Cut rolls into strips and cut the strips in half

$H = \text{height required} \times \text{half of } RW = \text{roll width}$



Cut rolls into pre-cut sheets

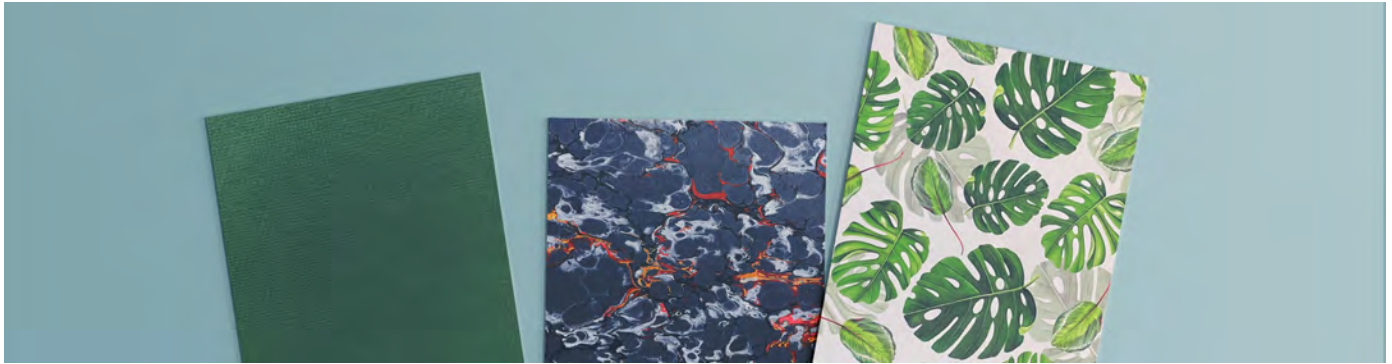
$H = \text{height required} \times W = \text{width required}$
(+ state grain direction, see previous page)

Slitting rolls

Cloth or paper rolls may be slit into two, three, four etc. narrow rolls, either of the same width or according to your specifications. We may also slit technical materials such as mull, calico or backliner. The same applies to hot-stamping foils.



Papers



Do you know our impressive range of papers?

Our decorated papers set accents and give your book creations an individual touch. Cover papers offer versatile possibilities in the production of book covers and ensure a high-quality look. Technical papers such as endpapers are perfect for creating the connection between book block and book cover. They offer stability and flexibility without compromising aesthetics. Deckle-edge papers, with their characteristic structure and feel, give your projects a timeless elegance - ideal for special occasions or limited editions.

End papers / End paper, laid



End paper, laid - bright white

acid-free, wood-free, chlorine-free, non-ageing

This bright white machine-made deckle-edge paper has a finely ribbed texture.



Format	Grammage	Item no.	Format	Grammage	Item no.
70 x 100 cm (LG)	100 gsm	10501001	100 x 70 cm (SG)	120 gsm	10502002
100 x 70 cm (SG)	100 gsm	10501002	88 x 63 cm (SG)	120 gsm	10502004
70 x 100 cm (LG)	120 gsm	10502001			

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain
Sold by the sheet.



End paper, laid - bluish-white

acid-free, wood-free, chlorine-free, non-ageing

- Grammage: 120 gsm

This bluish-white machine-made deckle-edge paper has a finely ribbed texture.



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
70 x 100 cm (LG)	10512001	100 x 70 cm (SG)	10512002

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain
Sold by the sheet.

Papers

End papers / End paper, laid



End paper, laid - natural white (yellowish-white)

acid-free, wood-free, chlorine-free and non-ageing

This yellowish-white machine-made deckle-edge paper has a finely ribbed texture.



Format	Grammage	Item no.	Format	Grammage	Item no.
100 x 70 cm (SG)	100 gsm	10531002	88 x 63 cm (SG)	120 gsm	10532004
70 x 100 cm (LG)	120 gsm	10532001	72 x 101 cm (LG)	200 gsm	10535001
100 x 70 cm (SG)	120 gsm	10532002			

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain
Sold by the sheet.



End paper, laid - natural white

Original Hahnemuehle quality - Weight: 120 gsm

- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Buffered: calcium carbonate, alkaline reserve 2 - 5 %
- Ecological features: acid-free | wood-free | chlorine-free

Particularly high-quality, natural white machine-made deckle-edge paper with fine ribbing.



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
70 x 100 cm (LG)	1065-001	100 x 70 cm (SG)	1065-002	86 x 61 cm (SG)	1065-004

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain
Sold by the sheet.

End papers / End paper, wove



End paper, smooth (wove) - pure white

acid-free, wood-free, chlorine-free

- Grammage: 120 gsm
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706

This pure white machine-made deckle-edge paper has a smooth surface without ribbing.



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
72 x 101 cm (LG)	10562001	102 x 72 cm (SG)	10562002	88 x 63 cm (SG)	10562004

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain
Sold by the sheet.

Papers

End papers / End paper, wove



End paper, smooth (wove) - bluish white

acid-free, wood-free, chlorine-free

- Grammage: 120 gsm
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706

This bluish-white machine-made deckle-edge paper has a smooth surface without ribbing.



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
72 x 102 cm (LG)	10572001	102 x 72 cm (SG)	10572002
LG = grain direction long grain SG = grain direction short grain Sold by the sheet.			



End paper, smooth (wove) - natural white (yellowish-white)

acid-free, wood-free, chlorine-free

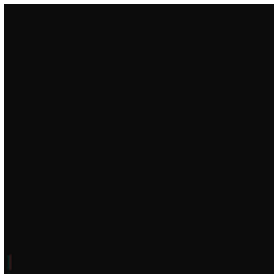
- Grammage: 120 gsm
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706

This yellowish-white machine-made deckle-edge paper has a smooth surface without ribbing.



LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain
Sold by the sheet.

10592002



End paper Black Magic, smooth (wove) - black

extra black premium quality

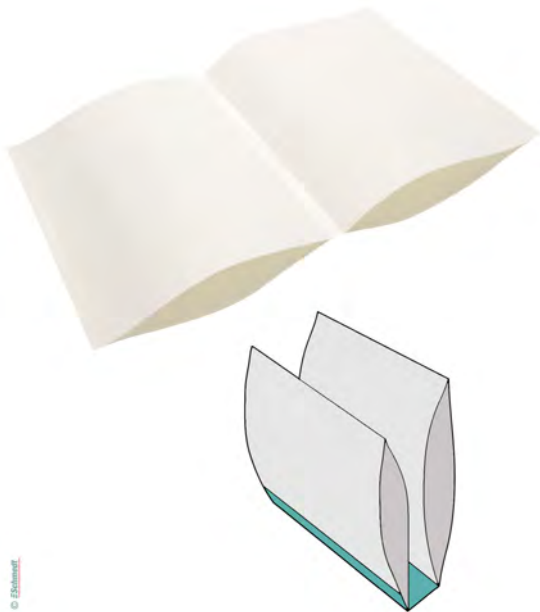
- Format: 70 x 100 cm
- Grain: long grain
- Ecological features: wood-free

This paper is mass dyed without the addition of carbon black and has a soft and natural surface.



Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.
140 gsm	10780140	200 gsm	10780200
Sold by the sheet.			

End papers / PräziCover



PräziCover combined endsheets

for hardcover books in publisher quality



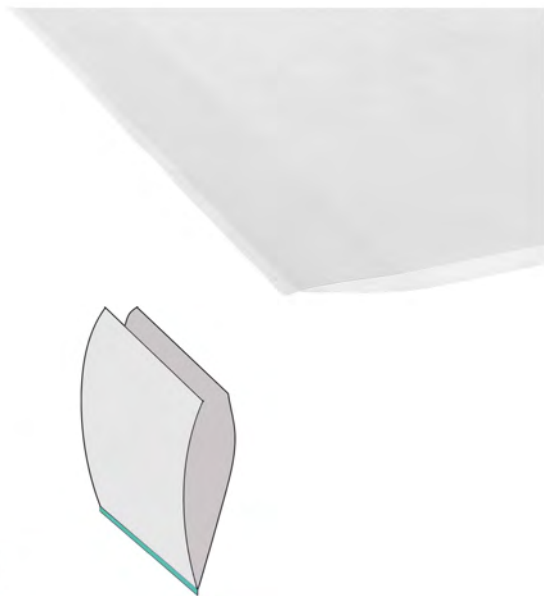
PräziCover is a doubled and folded end sheets hinged with a fabric.

The PräziCover is placed in the cover feeder of the fanbinder and is glued against the previously milled and glued book block. Then the three sides of the book block with the attached PräziCover are trimmed and may now be cased into a hardcover book case.

PräziCover is available in bright white, smooth and natural white, laid with gap widths of 6 - 54 mm in the following sizes:

- 160 x 220 mm (WxH): up to DIN A5 portrait | 220 x 158 mm (WxH): up to DIN A5 landscape
- 220 x 307 mm (WxH): up to DIN A4 portrait | 307 x 220 mm (WxH): up to DIN A4 landscape
- 220 x 220 mm: up to square size 210 x 210 mm | 310 x 310 mm: up to square size 300 x 300 mm

It is also available in the colours black, grey, red, dark blue and dark green for A4 portrait format in the gap widths 6 -15 mm.



PräziTab - tabbed endsheets

for hardcover books in publisher quality



PräziTab is a single sheet folded into a double sheet with 3 mm tab. This allows the binding of a book block with a closed endpaper (real endsheet) despite milling of the spine.

The book block is fixed in the clamp of the fanbinder with a PräziTab at the front and at the back and the spine is milled. Only the tab of the PräziTab is milled off; the folded endsheet remains intact.

The book block with the two PräziTab is glued and attached to a liner. It is then trimmed on three sides and ready to be cased into a hardcover case.

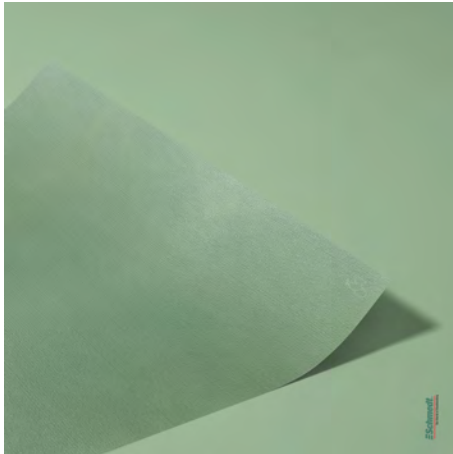
PräziTab is available in bright white, smooth and available in the following sizes:

- 220 x 307 mm (WxH): up to DIN A4 portrait
- 307 x 220 mm (WxH): up to DIN A4 landscape

In our webshop you will also find the colours cream and black for A4 portrait format.

Papers

Deckle-edge paper / Genuine deckle-edge paper





















Ingres - deckle-edge paper

finely laid genuine deckle-edge paper



- Format: 48 x 62,5 cm
- Grain: short grain
- Grammage: 100 gsm
- Surface: matt
- Deckle-edge boards: 4
- Waltermark: yes
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Buffered: Alkaline buffer
- Ecological features: without optical brighteners | vegan

This genuine deckle-edge paper is produced on a cylinder mould machine, which makes the special deckle edges possible.

Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 100 - white	1115-100	 107 - pink	1115-107	 115 - orange	1115-115
 101 - ivory	1115-101	 108 - brown	1115-108	 116 - dark green	1115-116
 102 - antique	1115-102	 110 - mouse grey	1115-110	 117 - medium grey	1115-117
 103 - corn	1115-103	 111 - grey	1115-111	 118 - sand grey	1115-118
 104 - yellow	1115-104	 112 - dark blue	1115-112	 130 - light white	1115-130
 105 - green/grey	1115-105	 114 - black	1115-114	 131 - rape yellow	1115-131

Sold by the sheet.







Ingres - deckle-edge paper | extra large

finely laid genuine deckle-edge paper



- Format: 78 x 104 cm
- Grain: short grain
- Deckle-edge boards: 4
- Waltermark: yes

This genuine deckle-edge paper is produced on a cylinder mould machine, which makes the special deckle edges possible.

Colour	Grammage	Item no.	Colour	Grammage	Item no.
 119 - white	150 gsm	1115-119	 350 - white	100 gsm	1115-350
 120 - ivory	150 gsm	1115-120	 351 - ivory	100 gsm	1115-351

Sold by the sheet.

Papers

Deckle-edge paper / Genuine deckle-edge paper



Antique - deckle-edge paper

Size: 104 x 78 cm - short grain

- Surface: matt
- Texture: laid (ribbed)
- Deckle-edge boards: 4
- Waltermark: no
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Buffered: Alkaline buffer
- Ecological features: without optical brighteners | vegan

This ingrained genuine deckle-edge paper is produced on a cylinder mould machine, which makes the special deckle edges possible.



Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.
100 gsm	1119-090	130 gsm	1119-100	180 gsm	1119-110
Sold by the sheet.					



Bugra - deckle-edge paper

Size: 107 x 86 cm - short grain - 130 gsm

- Surface: matt
- Deckle-edge boards: 2
- Waltermark: no
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Buffered: Alkaline buffer
- Ecological features: without optical brighteners | vegan

This coarsly ribbed genuine deckle-edge paper is produced on a cylinder mould machine, which makes the surface extra tough.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
300 - yellowish	1119-300	309 - white	1119-309	316 - caramel brown	1119-316
302 - old gold	1119-302	310 - old German	1119-310	317 - marble grey	1119-317
303 - brick red	1119-303	311 - dark red	1119-311	318 - aquamarine	1119-318
304 - brown	1119-304	312 - dark green	1119-312	319 - sapphire blue	1119-319
305 - blue	1119-305	313 - black	1119-313	320 - mauve pink	1119-320
306 - grey	1119-306	314 - rosé	1119-314	321 - lilac violet	1119-321
307 - fawn	1119-307	315 - light white	1119-315	322 - burgundy	1119-322
308 - light green	1119-308				

Sold by the sheet.

Papers

Deckle-edge paper / Genuine deckle-edge paper



Genuine deckle-edge etching board

natural white - Size: 106 x 78 cm cm - short grain

- Texture: grained
- Grammage: 150 gsm
- Deckle-edge boards: 4
- Watermark: yes
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Buffered: Alkaline buffer
- Ecological features: without optical brighteners | vegan

for fine art printing processes; ideal for different gravure printing and planographic printing techniques



Sold by the sheet.

1120-003

Deckle-edge paper / Hand-made deckle-edge paper



Hand-made deckle-edge paper

Size: 42 x 59 cm (no grain direction)

- Texture: laid (ribbed)
- Material: 80 % cotton, 20 % flax
- Deckle-edge boards: 4
- Watermark: yes
- Buffered: 2 - 3 % calcium carbonate buffer
- pH value: 7,5 - 8,5

This genuine deckle-edge paper is made by hand with a scoop sieve and is very easy to write on.



Colour	Grammage	Item no.	Colour	Grammage	Item no.
white	120 gsm	1122-120	cream	120 gsm	1124-120
white	170 gsm	1122-170	cream	170 gsm	1124-170
white	200 gsm	1122-200	cream	200 gsm	1124-200
white	270 gsm	1122-280	cream	270 gsm	1124-280

Sold by the sheet.

Writing and marbling papers / Writing paper



Writing paper | bright white

Weight: 120 gsm

- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Ecological features: erasure-resistant | acid-free | wood-free
- Finishing / Printability: suitable for writing on

High-quality writing pape with calendered, smooth surface

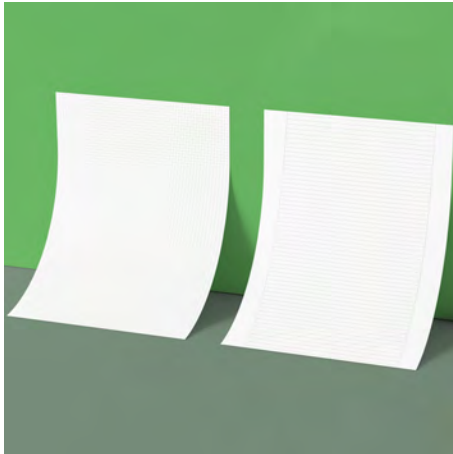


Format	Grain	Item no.	Format	Grain	Item no.
63 x 88 cm	long grain	1085-001	86 x 61 cm	short grain	1085-004

Sold by the sheet.

Papers

Writing and marbling papers / Foolscap



Foolscap

Weight: 80 gsm

- Colour: white
- Ecological features: wood-free
- Finishing / Printability: suitable for writing on

Foolscap is a wood-free, fully sized writing paper. The name comes from the watermark of a foolscap formerly applied a paper size formerly standard in Great Britain



Print	Format	Grain	Item no.
checked	430 x 610 mm	long grain	11541001
lined with margin	420 x 297 mm	short grain	11542003
Sold by the sheet.			

Writing and marbling papers / Marbling paper



Marbling paper

Grammage: 120 gsm

- Grain: short grain
- Ecological features: wood-free | chlorine-free | acid-free | non-ageing
- Sales unit: Packet of 20 pcs

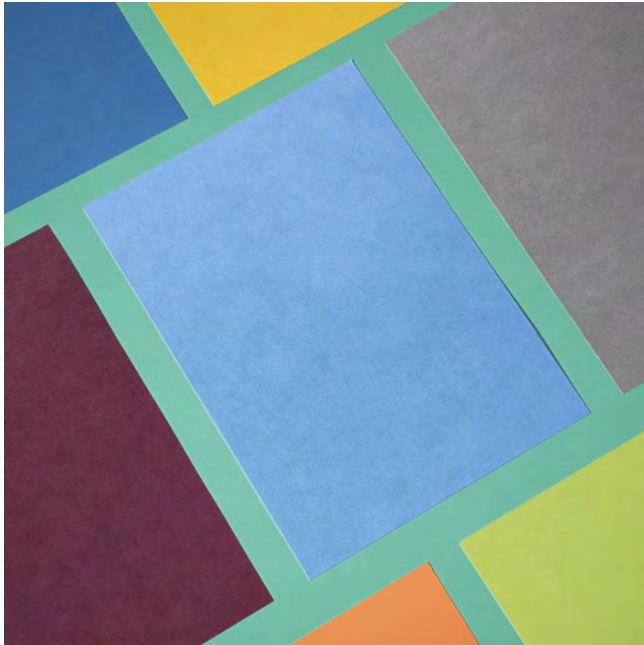
Machine-made deckle-edge paper to produce marbled papers with marbling dyes.



Colour	Texture	Format	Item no.
bright white	laid (ribbed)	297 x 210 mm	10821001
bright white	laid (ribbed)	500 x 350 mm	10821002
natural white	laid (ribbed)	297 x 210 mm	10822001
natural white	laid (ribbed)	500 x 350 mm	10822002
natural white	smooth	297 x 210 mm	10825001
natural white	smooth	500 x 350 mm	10825002
Sold by the packet.			

Papers

Cover papers / Efallin paper




Efallin paper | Type: Fine linen

Size: 102 x 70 cm - Weight: 120 gsm



- Texture: grained
- Ecological features: wipeable | acid-free | vegan
- pH value: approx. 7

Efallin is a high-quality, uncoated and very hard-wearing paper, available in various embossings. It is insensitive to dirt and moisture and impresses with the best grooving and creasing properties.

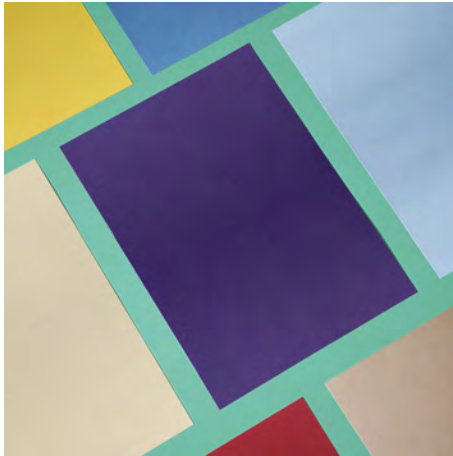
Colour	Grain	Item no.	Colour	Grain	Item no.
 105 - blue	short grain	11051105	 135 - burgundy	short grain	11051135
 108 - bright white	short grain	11051108	 136 - parisian blue	short grain	11051136
 109 - white	short grain	11051109	 137 - cream	short grain	11051137
 111 - light red	short grain	11051111	 140 - sand beige	short grain	11051140
 114 - dark blue	short grain	11051114	 147 - anthracite	short grain	11051147
 116 - red	short grain	11051116	 150 - sweetcorn	short grain	11051150
 120 - dark green	short grain	11051120	 151 - orange	short grain	11051151
 121 - black	short grain	11051121	 152 - apple green	short grain	11051152
 125 - golden yellow	short grain	11051125	 155 - titanium	short grain	11051155
 127 - reddish brown	short grain	11051127	 163 - lilac	short grain	11051163
 130 - light blue	short grain	11051130	 166 - ruby	short grain	11051166
 134 - dark brown	short grain	11051134	 108 - bright white	long grain	11051208

Sold by the sheet.

Further colours, which are no longer produced, may still be available in our online shop

Papers

Cover papers / Efallin paper

















Efallin paper | Type: New linen

Size: 102 x 70 cm - short grain - Weight: 120 gsm

- Texture: grained
- Ecological features: wipeable | acid-free | vegan
- pH value: approx. 7

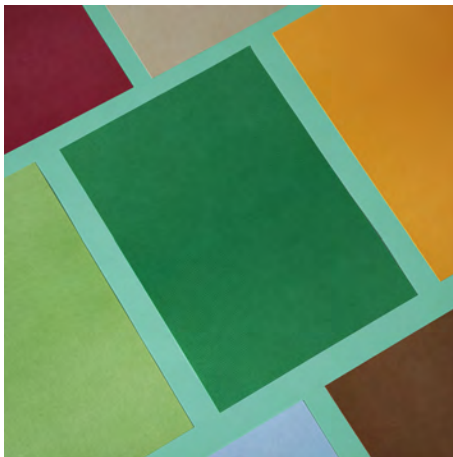
Efallin is a high-quality, uncoated and very hard-wearing paper, available in various embossings. It is insensitive to dirt and moisture and impresses with the best grooving and creasing properties.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 105 - blue	11052105	 120 - dark green	11052120	 147 - anthracite	11052147
 108 - bright white	11052108	 121 - black	11052121	 155 - titanium	11052155
 109 - white	11052109	 125 - golden yellow	11052125	 163 - lilac	11052163
 114 - dark blue	11052114	 135 - burgundy	11052135	 166 - ruby	11052166
 116 - red	11052116	 136 - parisian blue	11052136		

Sold by the sheet.

Further colours, which are no longer produced, may still be available in our online shop






Efallin paper | Type: laid

Size: 102 x 70 cm - short grain - Weight: 120 gsm

- Texture: grained
- Ecological features: wipeable | acid-free | vegan
- pH value: approx. 7

Efallin is a high-quality, uncoated and very hard-wearing paper, available in various embossings. It is insensitive to dirt and moisture and impresses with the best grooving and creasing properties.
The deckle ribbing runs parallel to the long side.



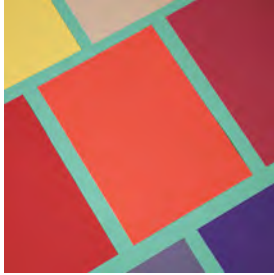
Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 108 - bright white	11053108	 121 - black	11053121	 136 - parisian blue	11053136

Sold by the sheet.

Further colours, which are no longer produced, may still be available in our online shop

Papers

Cover papers / Efallin paper
















Efallin paper | Type: Smooth

Size: 102 x 70 cm - Weight: 120 gsm

- Texture: plain
- Ecological features: wipeable | acid-free | vegan
- pH value: approx. 7

Efallin is a high-quality, uncoated and very hard-wearing paper, available in various embossings. It is insensitive to dirt and moisture and impresses with the best grooving and creasing properties.



Colour	Grain	Item no.	Colour	Grain	Item no.
 105 - blue	short grain	11055105	 135 - burgundy	short grain	11055135
 108 - bright white	short grain	11055108	 136 - parisian blue	short grain	11055136
 109 - white	short grain	11055109	 137 - cream	short grain	11055137
 111 - light red	short grain	11055111	 140 - sand beige	short grain	11055140
 114 - dark blue	short grain	11055114	 147 - anthracite	short grain	11055147
 116 - red	short grain	11055116	 150 - sweetcorn	short grain	11055150
 120 - dark green	short grain	11055120	 151 - orange	short grain	11055151
 121 - black	short grain	11055121	 152 - apple green	short grain	11055152
 125 - golden yellow	short grain	11055125	 155 - titanium	short grain	11055155
 127 - reddish brown	short grain	11055127	 163 - lilac	short grain	11055163
 130 - light blue	short grain	11055130	 166 - ruby	short grain	11055166
 134 - dark brown	short grain	11055134	 108 - bright white	long grain	11055208

Sold by the sheet.



Efallin paper | Type: Linear

Size: 102 x 70 cm - short grain - Weight: 120 gsm

- Texture: grained
- Ecological features: wipeable | acid-free | vegan
- pH value: approx. 7

Efallin is a high-quality, uncoated and very hard-wearing paper, available in various embossings. It is insensitive to dirt and moisture and impresses with the best grooving and creasing properties.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
108 - bright white	11056108	121 - black	11056121	136 - parisian blue	11056136

Sold by the sheet.

Further colours, which are no longer produced, may still be available in our online shop

Papers

Cover papers / Elephant hide paper

















Elephant hide paper

Size: 70 x 100 cm - long grain

- Surface: matt
- Texture: smooth
- pH value: approx. 6,5
- Ecological features: good moisture resistance | excellent resistance to tearing and continued tearing | vegan

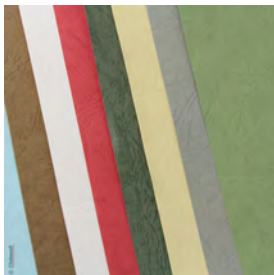
Elephant hide is a special paper with typical marbling effect and a very dense and robust structure. The paper is impregnated which makes it wipeable, scratch and scuff resistant.



Colour	Grammage	Item no.	Colour	Grammage	Item no.
 001 - bright white	110 gsm	1101-001	 040 - anthracite	110 gsm	1101-040
 010 - white	110 gsm	1101-010	 001 - bright white	125 gsm	1102-001
 011 - chamois	110 gsm	1101-011	 010 - white	125 gsm	1102-010
 013 - light brown	110 gsm	1101-013	 011 - chamois	125 gsm	1102-011
 021 - black	110 gsm	1101-021	 001 - bright white	190 gsm	1103-001
 025 - light grey	110 gsm	1101-025	 010 - white	190 gsm	1103-010
 030 - umber	110 gsm	1101-030	 011 - chamois	190 gsm	1103-011

Sold by the sheet.

Cover papers / Leatherette paper














Nebelhorn - cover paper

Size: 70 x 100 cm - long grain

- Surface: matt
- Texture: leather grain
- Grammage: 100 gsm
- Ecological features: acid-free

Nebelhorn is an acid-free cover paper with leather emboss.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - light blue	1126-001	 014 - dark blue	1126-014	 021 - grey	1126-021
 006 - dark brown	1126-006	 016 - dark green	1126-016	 029 - light green	1126-029
 007 - white	1126-007	 018 - cream	1126-018	 030 - black	1126-030
 008 - red	1126-008	 019 - light brown	1126-019		

Sold by the sheet.

Papers

Cover papers / Leatherette paper



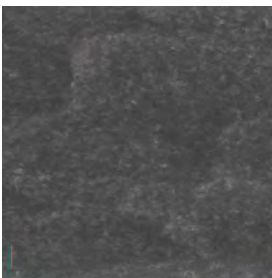
Leatherette paper

with glossy and embossed surface

Faux leather papers have a surface that looks like leather - usually reptile leather. However, they do not contain animal substances, making them a vegan alternative to leather. Available in various embossings, unicoloured and bicoloured, and different grammages.



Cover papers / Cloudy marbled paper



Cloudy marbled paper - black/white

Format: 70 x 100 cm - Weight: 80 gsm

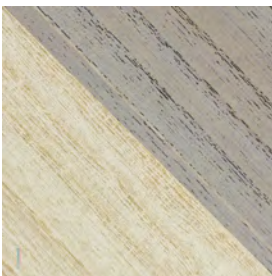
- Surface: matt
- Texture: smooth
- Ecological features: wood-free

This cover paper is made of 100 % recycling paper.



Grain	Item no.	Grain	Item no.
long grain	1110-055	short grain	1110-155
Sold by the sheet.			

Cover papers / Wood veneer



Genuine wood veneer - double-sided

Grammage: 180 gsm

Wood veneer is a double-sided hand laminated paper, with a surface made by photoengraving (heliogravure)



Colour	Format	Grain	Item no.
natural	93 x 54.5 cm	short grain	1150-001
grey-brown	51 x 76 cm	long grain	1150-003
Sold by the sheet.			

Papers

Cover papers / Wood veneer















Madera - faux wood cover paper

Flächengewicht: 160 g/m²

- Type: Faux wood
- Surface: matt
- Grain: short grain
- Thickness in mm: 0,18
- Ecological features: PVC-free | silicone-free

Cover paper with a surface that looks and feels like wood. The paper is silicone-free for excellent foil-blocking results.



Colour	Format	Item no.	Colour	Format	Item no.
 01 - light brown	62.5 x 50 cm	11491101	 01 - light brown	125 x 100 cm	11491201
 02 - reddish brown	62.5 x 50 cm	11491102	 02 - reddish brown	125 x 100 cm	11491202
 03 - black brown	62.5 x 50 cm	11491103	 03 - black brown	125 x 100 cm	11491203
 04 - white - beige	62.5 x 50 cm	11491104	 04 - white - beige	125 x 100 cm	11491204
 05 - greyish brown	62.5 x 50 cm	11491105	 05 - greyish brown	125 x 100 cm	11491205
 06 - natural	62.5 x 50 cm	11491106	 06 - natural	125 x 100 cm	11491206

Sold by the sheet.

By request, we may also supply this product on rolls in linear metres.

Cover papers / Cork







Kork - cover material made of natural cork

Kraft paper coated with natural cork

- Adhesive: Ethylene vinyl
- Material: 0.3 mm natural cork on 90 gsm Kraft paper
- Thickness in mm: 0,3 - 0,4



Texture	Format	Item no.	Texture	Format	Item no.
 1 - fine	50 x 70 cm (LG)	21051101	 1 - fine	100 x 100 cm	21051201
 2 - coarse	50 x 70 cm (LG)	21051102	 2 - coarse	100 x 100 cm	21051202
 3 - granular	50 x 70 cm (LG)	21051103	 3 - granular	100 x 100 cm	21051203

Sold by the sheet.

By request, we may also supply this product on rolls in linear metres.

Papers

Marbled and decorated papers / Marbled papers



Marbled papers

hand-made, machine-made or printed

The tradition of marbled papers has been known in Europe for several centuries, but has its origins in East Asia. Marbled paper is the term used to describe sheets of paper decorated by hand or machine using various special processes, which were used as cover material for hand-bound books, as endpapers, for lining boxes and drawers as well as furniture. With special tools, countless patterns and shapes can be created. Recently, they have also come back into use as wrapping paper as reprints of originals. In our range you will find genuine handmade marbled papers, genuine machine-made as well as printed marble papers. We supply all types as of 1 sheet.

Please order our separate catalogue with the complete range of decorated and marbled papers.



Marbled and decorated papers / Decorated papers



Decorated papers

traditional and modern

Decorated paper is paper that has been processed manually or mechanically using various techniques. Decorated paper is used as cover paper for books, boxes, folders, packaging or for lining boxes, drawers or furniture. The tradition of Italian decorated paper production dates back to the beginning of the 17th century. The Florentine paper from Florence deserves special mention. Another traditional paper is the Leipzig endpaper. This paper is characterised by a high colour depth and luminosity. In addition to traditional decorated papers, we also stock modern decorative papers with designs from a wide range of areas, such as ornaments, flowers, animals, cities and countries, fonts and musical instruments. Some of our decorated papers are embossed and have a so-called relief in the paper. We supply all types as of 1 sheet.

Please order our separate catalogue with the complete range of decorated and marbled papers.



Catalogue: Decorated and Marbled Papers

Discover our collection in the new catalogue

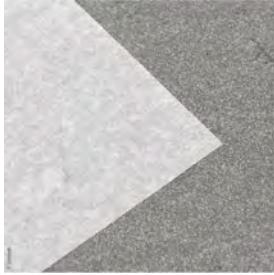
Our selection of decorated papers features a colourful mix of traditional and modern designs in different collections and themes. Browse through our new decorated paper catalogue and discover the perfect decorated or marbled paper to suit your needs.



99992801

Papers

Repair papers / Japanese paper



Japanese long-fibred silk paper

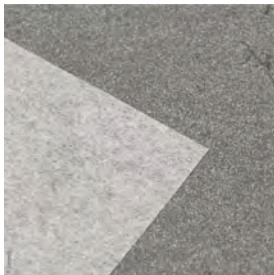
non-ageing - Weight: 19 gsm

- Type: machine-made
- Material: 100 % Manila
- Colour: white
- pH value: 6 - 8
- Ecological features: acid-free | unbuffered

Japanese papers are made from high-quality vegetable fibres. They are unsized, long-fibred and of high strength



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
Sheeted - 50 x 75 cm (LG)	1145-005	Roll - 100 cm x 100 m	1145-015
LG = grain direction long grain SG = grain direction short grain			
Sold by the sheet or roll.			



Japanese long-fibred silk paper

non-ageing - Weight: 9 gsm

- Format: on rolls
- Roll length (in m): 100
- Width (in mm): 980
- Type: machine-made
- Material: 100 % Manila
- Colour: white
- pH value: 6 - 8
- Ecological features: acid-free | unbuffered

Japanese papers are made from high-quality vegetable fibres. They are unsized, long-fibred and of high strength



Sold by the roll.

1145-010



Japanese silk paper Tengujo

non-ageing - Weight: 17 gsm

- Type: machine-made
- Material: 100 % Manila
- Format: 49 X 69 cm
- Grain: long grain
- Colour: natural white
- pH value: 6,7
- Ecological features: acid-free | unbuffered

This paper is fibrous in one direction, therefore it produces directional, differentiated stretch or tension. It is fairly insensitive to water and very easy to handle, even when wet or with paste application.

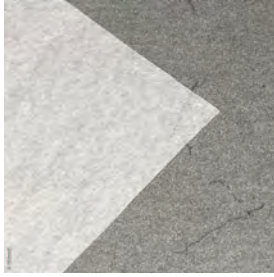


Sold by the sheet.

11451001

Papers

Repair papers / Japanese paper



Japanese silk paper Kashmir

non-ageing - Weight: 11 gsm

- Type: machine-made
- Material: 100 % Manila
- Format: 48 x 94 cm
- Grain: long grain
- Colour: white
- pH value: 6,8
- Ecological features: acid-free | unbuffered

Very soft Japanese paper made of homogeneous manila raw material with very even fibre distribution, but slightly cloudy.



Sold by the sheet.

11451002



Japanese paper Bib Tengujo

non-ageing - Weight: 12 gsm

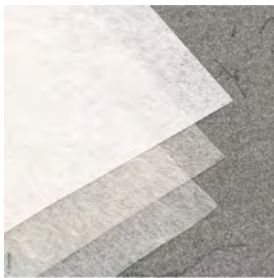
- Type: machine-made
- Material: 100 % Manila
- Format: 48 x 75 cm
- Grain: long grain
- Colour: white
- pH value: 7,1
- Ecological features: acid-free | unbuffered

These Japanese papers are very fine, extremely thin, have enormous strength and toughness (in relation to their weight). They are porous yet moisture-resistant, have long, soft fibres. The upper side of the paper is smooth, the screen side rough.



Sold by the sheet.

11451003



Japanese paper Kizuki-Kozo

non-ageing - pH value 7

- Type: machine-made
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 910
- Roll length (in m): 50
- Ecological features: acid-free | unbuffered

Kozo or Kozu fibres are the longest fibres used in Japanese papers. With these it is possible to produce papers that are so thin on the one hand and so tear-resistant on the other.

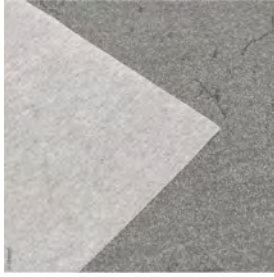


Colour	Grammage	Item no.	Colour	Grammage	Item no.
white	6 gsm	11453010	cream	6 gsm	11453020
white	17 gsm	11453015			

Sold by the roll.

Papers

Repair papers / Japanese paper



Japanese paper Kuranai naturr

non-ageing - Weight: 9 gsm

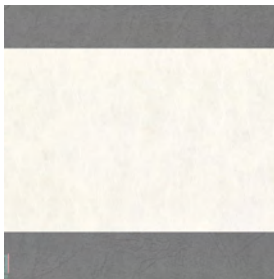
- Type: machine-made
- Material: 100 % Manila
- Format: 52 x 74 cm
- Grain: long grain
- Colour: natural white
- pH value: 7,3
- Ecological features: acid-free | non-ageing | unbuffered

This Japanese paper made of young Manila fibres is characterised by high absorbency and is very tough.

Sold by the sheet



11454002



Japanese paper Yuki

non-ageing - Weight: 65 gsm

- Type: machine-made
- Material: 59 % rayon, 37 % cellulose, 4% synthetic fibre
- Colour: white
- Grammage: 65 gsm
- pH value: 6,2
- Ecological features: acid-free | non-ageing | unbuffered

Yuki paper has a rough surface on one side and features visible decorative fibres with a surface sheen.

Sold by the sheet.



1146-001



Japanese paper Sekishu Shi H/M - handmade

non-ageing - Weight: approx. 31 gsm

- Type: handmade
- Material: 90 % Thai Kozo, 10 % cellulose
- Format: 61 x 99 cm
- Grain: long grain
- Colour: white
- pH value: 7,2
- Ecological features: acid-free | unbuffered

Handmade, long-fibre paper, tough in relation to grammage, but still supple

Sold by the sheet.



11461001



Japanese repair tape, acid-free

Roll dimensions: 20 mm x 150 mts

- Colour: white
- Grammage: 9 gsm
- Ecological features: unbuffered | without optical brighteners

This non-adhesive repair tape is very strong and retains a supple nature and does not contain brightening agents (OBA free)

Sold by the roll.



11521001

Papers

Repair papers / Paper fibres




Paper fibres made of pure cotton

unsized, unbuffered

Paper fibres made of 100 % cotton in different colours to make fibre pulp for paper conservation.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - white	28400001	 005 - yellow	28400005	 009 - inky blue	28400009
 002 - ivory	28400002	 006 - orange	28400006	 010 - dark blue	28400010
 003 - chamois	28400003	 007 - peach	28400007	 011 - cinnamon	28400011
 004 - gold	28400004	 008 - dark green	28400008		

Contents: Bag of 1000 g. Sold per 100 g.

Papers for conversation and packaging / Glassine paper



Glassine silk paper

Size: 70 x 100 cm

- Colour: white
- Grammage: 40 gsm
- Ecological features: acid-free | chlorine-free bleached | recyclable

Glassine paper is a transparent paper made of 100 % cellulose and is made of fresh fibres only



Texture	Grain	Item no.	Texture	Grain	Item no.
plain	short grain	1160-001	linen finish	long grain	1160-004
cobweb finish	short grain	1160-003			

Sold by the sheet.

Papers for conversation and packaging / Wrapping paper



Tissue paper (wrapping tissue)

Size: 50 x 75 cm - long grain

- Texture: one side smooth
- Colour: white
- Grammage: 22 gsm
- Ecological features: acid-free | chlorine-free

Wrapping tissue is made of cellulose and is particularly soft. Due to its low density, it adapts optimally to the given shapes of the package.



Sold by the sheet.

1153-010

Papers

Papers for conversation and packaging / Wrapping paper



Kraft wrapping paper

Size: 75 x 100 cm - Shade: light brown

- Ecological features: tearproof
- pH value: approx. 6,5

Wrapping paper with high tear strength



Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.
70 gsm	1156-075	100 gsm	1156-100	120 gsm	1156-125
Sold by the sheet.					

Papers for conversation and packaging / Waxed paper



Paraffin waxed paper - white

Weight: 60 gsm

- Colour: white

Paraffin paper is a tear-resistant paper that has been soaked in paraffin oil. It is aroma-resistant as well as grease and water repellent and protects sensitive products from corrosion damage. It is also inert to many chemicals.

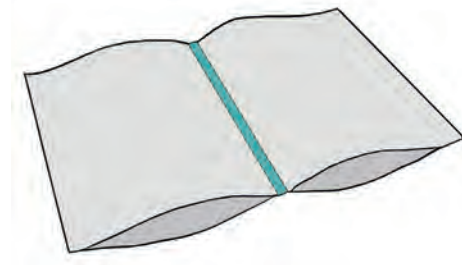
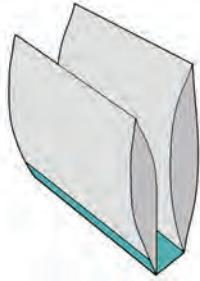


Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
Roll - approx.. 93 cm x 100 m	11590601	Sheets - 38 x 50 cm	11590605
Sold by the roll and/or sheet.			

PräziCover

Combined endsheets

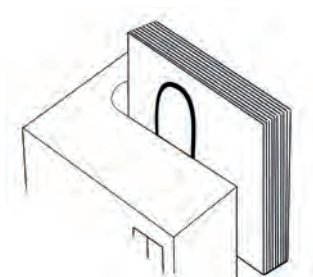
PräziCover is a doubled and folded end sheets, hinged with a fabric. Ready to be used in the cover feeder of a perfect binder to produce book blocks with real endsheets for hardcover books.



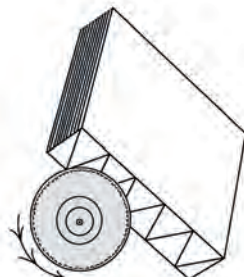
Advantages

- ➕ Stability and longevity
- ➕ Ideal for one-off and short-run production (photo-books, book-on-demand)
- ➕ Saves production time (unites four processing steps: trimming and folding the endpaper, reinforcing the book block spine, manual application)
- ➕ Easy processing in perfect binder like a softcover

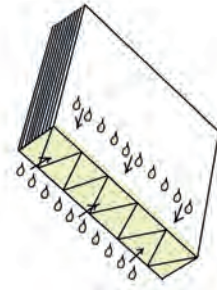
Processing



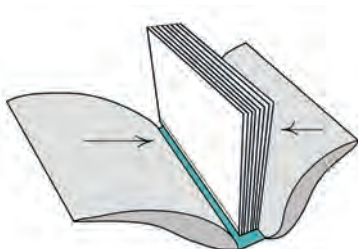
1. The book block is fixed in the clamp of the fanbinder



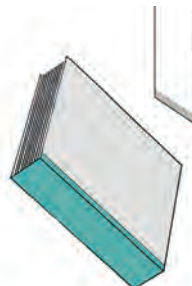
2. The spine of the book block is milled in the milling station



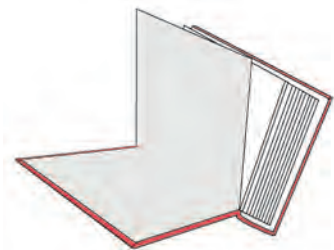
3. The spine and the side edges of the book block are glued in the gluing unit.



4. The **PräziCover** is placed in the cover feeder and is glued against the book block.



5. Then the three sides of the book block with the attached **PräziCover** are trimmed.



6. The book block with the **PräziCover** is cased into a hardcover book case.

Result: a perfect hardcover book with „real“ folded endsheets in publisher quality!

PräziTab

Folded endsheets with tab

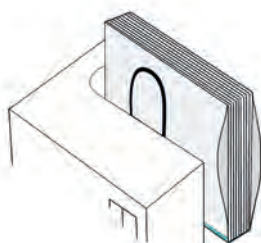
PräziTab is a single, folded sheet of endpaper with 3 mm tab. Enables the binding of a book block with closed endsheets („real“ endsheets“) despite milling the spine.



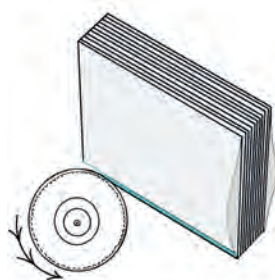
Advantages

- ⊕ Stability and longevity
- ⊕ Ideal for one-off and short-run production (photobooks, book-on-demand)
- ⊕ Independent of the spine width (book block thickness)
- ⊕ Easy processing by front and rear positioning on the book block

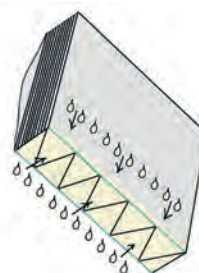
Processing



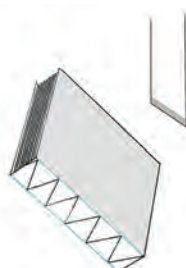
1. The book block is fixed in the clamp of the fanbinder with a **PräziTab** at the front and at the back.



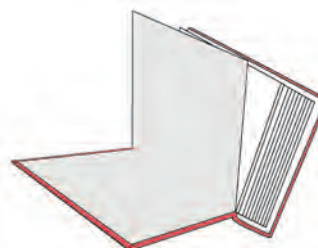
2. The spine of the book block is milled in the milling station. Only the tab of the **PräziTab** is milled off; the folded endsheet remains intact.



3. The spine and the side edges of the book block with **PräziTab** are glued in the gluing unit.



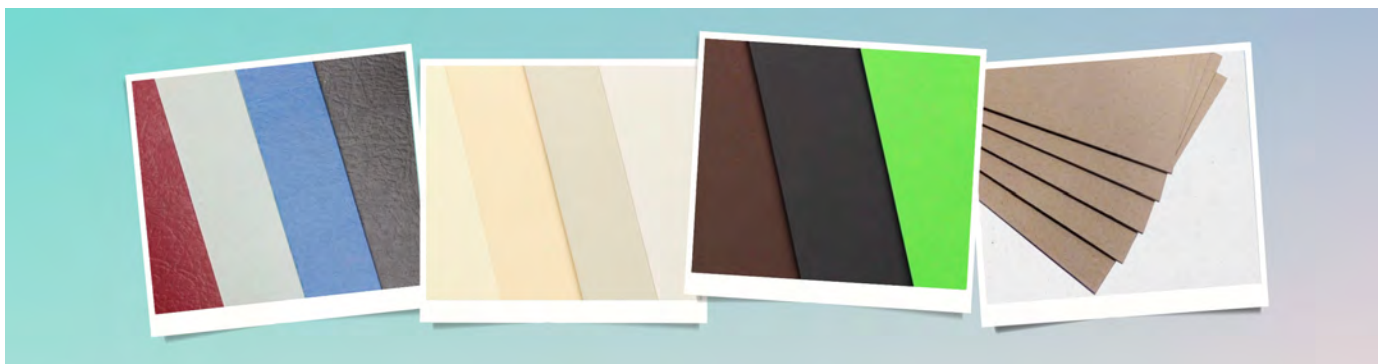
4. The book block with the attached **PräziTab** is glued into a liner and is then trimmed on three sides.



5. The book block with the **PräziTab** is cased into a hardcover case.

Result: a perfect hardcover book with „real“ folded endsheets in publisher quality!

Cardboard and board



No board - no hardcover

With our cardboards and boards you can transform the front and back covers as well as the spine together with cover material into a hardcover. As cardboard they can be the cover material itself, e.g. for folders, as grey board they are mostly covered with a cover material. Our selection of cardboards and (grey) boards offers a wide range of possibilities to create unique book covers. The boards are characterised by different surfaces, textures and weights. We attach great importance to high-quality boards with high strength and particularly smooth surfaces. Special boards such as foam board or the environmentally friendly grass board round off our range.

Cardboard / Photo and mat board

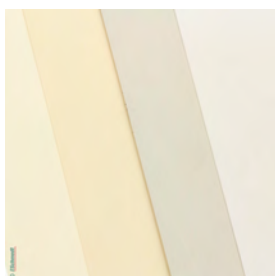



Photo / Mat board - acid-free

300 gsm - Size: 100 x 70 cm - short grain

- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Buffered: Alkaline buffer
- pH value: 8,0 - 8,5
- Ecological features: wood-free | chlorine-free

High-quality, neutrally sized cardboard with matt-dull surface



Colour	Grammage	Item no.	Colour	Grammage	Item no.
 natural white	300 gsm	1165-001	 bright white	300 gsm	1165-006
 ivory	300 gsm	1165-002	 natural white	400 gsm	1167-021
 light grey	300 gsm	1165-005	 bright white	400 gsm	1167-026

Sold by the sheet.

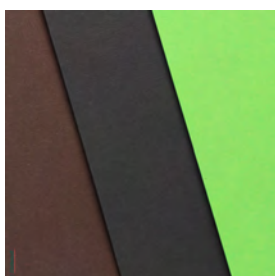


Photo / Mat Board - coloured

Size: 70 x 100 cm - long grain - Weight: 270 gsm

- pH value: 6,5 - 7,5
- Ecological features: wood-free

High-quality cardboard with matt and smooth surface



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
dark brown	1166-007	black	1166-008	light green	1166-009

Sold by the sheet.

Cardboard and board

Cardboard / Cover board





Folder board, smooth, made of pressboard

Size: 91.4 x 60.6 cm - short grain

- Surface: glossy
- Texture: smooth
- Grammage: 293 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,254

Very tough, highly compressed cardboard with a very smooth surface. It is insensitive to dirt and moisture and can therefore be wiped clean.



Colour		Item no.
	001 - white	11691001
	005 - light green	11691005
Sold by the sheet.		








Cover board made of pressboard

with leather emboss

- Surface: glossy
- Texture: leather grain
- Grain: long grain
- Grammage: 301 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,254

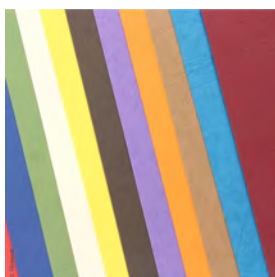
Very tough, highly compressed cardboard with a very smooth leather-grained surface. It is insensitive to dirt and moisture and can therefore be wiped clean.



Colour		Format	Item no.
	002 - black	70 x 100 cm	11692002
	004 - pacific blue	70 x 100 cm	11692004
	006 - palm green	61 x 92 cm	11692006
	012 - light grey	70 x 100 cm	11692012
	014 - burgundy	70 x 100 cm	11692014
Sold by the sheet.			

Cardboard and board

Cardboard / Cover board














Cover board - leather emboss

Size: 70 x 100 cm - long grain

- Surface: matt
- Texture: leather grain
- Grammage: 270 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,35
- pH value: 7
- Ecological features: wood-free



Solid-coloured cardboard with embossed leather grain on one side

Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 000 - bright white	1171-000	 023 - sunflower yellow	1171-023
 001 - natural white (ivory)	1171-001	 055 - blue	1171-055
 004 - red	1171-004	 059 - dark blue	1171-059
 007 - green	1171-007	 425 - burgundy	1171-425
 008 - light brown	1171-008	 681 - grey	1171-681
 009 - black	1171-009		

Sales unit: 100 sheets. Sold by the sheet.



Gloss board | natural white

Size: 70 x 100 cm - long grain

- Surface: glossy
- Texture: smooth
- Grammage: 250 gsm
- Ecological features: wood-free



Cardboard cast-coated on one side with a high-gloss and very smooth surface and matt uncoated back

Sold by the sheet.

11760250



Offset board | white

Size: 100 x 70 cm - short grain

- Surface: matt
- Texture: rough
- Ecological features: acid-free
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706



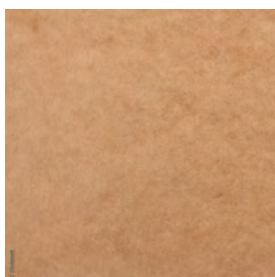
Uncoated cardboard with natural, slightly roughened surface

Grammage	Item no.	Grammage	Item no.
150 gsm	1177-150	190 gsm	1177-190

Sold by the sheet

Cardboard and board

Cardboard / Pressboard (Presspahn)



Pressboard / sheet stock

Colour: light brown

- Material: Cellulose
- Surface: glossy
- Texture: one side smooth
- Grain: long grain

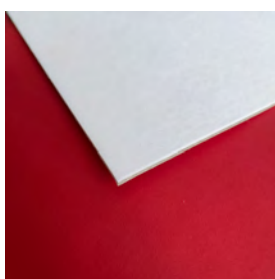
A very hard, pressed and rigid board with a plain and strong satin surface. This board can be punched, folded, cut and glued like cardboard.

There may be colour deviations in relation to the illustration.



Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.	Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.
0,5	64 x 100 cm	11955105	1,0	85 x 100 cm	11955110
Sold by the sheet.					

Cardboard / Display board



Backing board | white

Size. 80 x 100 cm - long grain

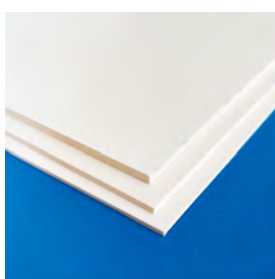
- Surface: matt
- Texture: smooth
- Material: Grey inlet made of 100 % mixed recycled paper 1.02, both sides laminated white with GD-Liner
- Thickness in mm: 2,0
- Grammage: 1400 gsm
- Ecological features: acid-free | lignin-free | wood-free

Cardboard with GD liner laminated on both sides and with grey inlet made of 100 % mixed recycled paper 1.02



Sold by the sheet.

1185-2.0



Kroma display board

both sides white

- Surface: matt
- Texture: smooth
- Colour: white
- Material: Cream-coloured ground wood pulp inlay with double-coated cardboard top layers
- Ecological features: acid-free

Board with very smooth, double-coated cardboard top layers and cream-coloured ground wood pulp inlay



Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.	Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.
1,0	75 x 100 cm (LG)	1187-1.0	1,0	150 x 100 cm (SG)	1188-1.0
2,0	75 x 100 cm (LG)	1187-2.0	2,0	150 x 100 cm (SG)	1188-2.0
3,0	75 x 100 cm (LG)	1187-3.0	3,0	150 x 100 cm (SG)	1188-3.0
LG = long grain SG = short grain 1187-XXX: Sold by the sheet. 1188-XXX: MOQ 5 sheets					

Cardboard and board

Cardboard / Cardboard for conservation and archiving



Blotting board - white

made of approx. 95% alpha-cellulose, unsized

- Grain: long grain
- pH value: 6,9
- Ecological features: without optical brighteners | approved for food use

Soft and highly absorbent cardboard for absorbing liquids.



Grammage	Format	Item no.	Grammage	Format	Item no.
140 gsm	70 x 100 cm	1180-140	300 gsm	68 x 92 cm	1180-300
Sold by the sheet.					



Archival board

1.7 mm thick - Size: 81 x 102 cm

- Material: 100 % alpha cellulose
- Surface: matt
- Texture: rough
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706
- Buffered: calcium carbonate, alkaline reserve 3 - 5 %
- pH value: 8,0 - 8,5
- Ecological features: acid-free | lignin-free



Colour #	Item no.	Colour #	Item no.
white/cream	1182-1.7	white/white	1183-1.7
MOQ: 1 sales unit of 20 sheets.			



Archival board - Rag Mat 100

Size: 81 x 102 cm - Thickness: 1.52 mm

- Material: 100 % cotton, dyed throughout
- Buffered: Kalziumkarbonat, Alkalireserve von 2 - 5 %
- pH value: 8,0 - 8,5
- Ecological features: acid-free | non-ageing | lignin-free | PAT tested

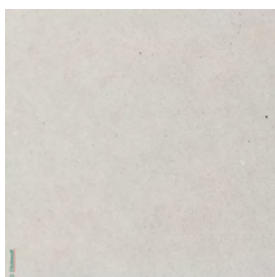
four-ply board made of cotton rags



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
1101 - neutral grey	15421101	2255 - cream	15422255	2259 - antique white	15422259
Sales unit: 25 sheets MOQ: Item no. 15422255 as of 1 sales unit Item nos. 15421101 and 15422259 as of 1 sheet.					

Cardboard and board

Cardboard / Machine grey board (chipboard)



Grey board (chipboard) / sheet stock

made of 100 % recycled paper

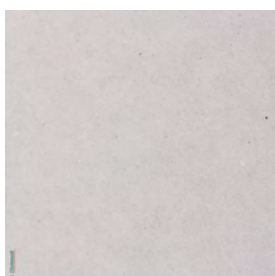
Cardboard for the production of book cases, flexible spines, calendar backs, folders ring binders etc.



Grammage	Format	Item no.	Grammage	Format	Item no.
300 gsm	100 x 75 cm (SG)	11905300	600 gsm	100 x 70 cm (SG)	11905601
400 gsm	75 x 100 cm (LG)	11905400	750 gsm	100 x 70 cm (SG)	11905751
500 gsm	100 x 75 cm (SG)	11905500			

LG = long grain | SG = short grain
Sold by the sheet.

Board / Bookbinders grey board



Grey board, superior quality / sheet stock

both sides strongly glazed - high rigidity

- Material: 100 % recycled paper, class 1.02
- pH value: 7

Premium grey board for bookbinders with very high rigidity and strongly glazed on both sides.



Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.	Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.
76 x 103 cm (LG)	1,2	1900-012	1,2	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001012
76 x 103 cm (LG)	1,5	1900-015	1,5	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001015
76 x 103 cm (LG)	1,8	1900-018	1,8	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001018
76 x 103 cm (LG)	2,0	1900-020	2,0	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001020
76 x 103 cm (LG)	2,2	1900-022	2,2	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001022
76 x 103 cm (LG)	2,5	1900-025	2,5	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001025
76 x 103 cm (LG)	3,0	1900-030	3,0	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001030
76 x 103 cm (LG)	3,4	1900-035	3,4	76 x 51,5 cm (SG)	19001035

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain

Cardboard and board

Board / Bookbinders grey board



Online cut-to-size configurator

for grey board, superior quality

With our cut-to-size configurator for greyboard you may easily order greyboard blanks in an individual size online. Simply enter the desired format, grain direction and quantity, and you will receive the price and, if desired, you can place the item in the shopping cart and order it straight away.



Grey board, light quality / sheet stock

smooth surface on both sides - Thickness: 2.0 mm

- Material: 100 % recycled paper
- Grammage: 1350 gsm

Bookbinder's grey board in light quality, both sides smooth



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
75 x 100 cm (LG)	19030020	75 x 50 cm (SG)	19031020	63 x 123 cm (LG)	19039020
LG = grain direction long grain SG = grain direction short grain					



Grey board, top quality / sheet stock

one side strongly glazed - high rigidity - Thickness: 2 mm

- Material: 100 % recycled paper, class 1.02
- Format: 76 x 103 cm (LG)
- Grain: long grain
- Grammage: 1600 gsm
- Sheet weight (in kgs): approx. 1.25

High-quality grey board for bookbinders with high rigidity and strongly glazed on one side.



LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain

19400020

Cardboard and board

Board / Pre-cut grey board sheets



Pre-cut spine hollows

made of bookbinder's grey board

- Material: 100 % recycled paper, class 1.02
- pH value: 7

Spine hollows made of grey board for bookbinders with very high rigidity. Please state the desired length, width and thickness when ordering.



Length (in mm)	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Length (in mm)	Width (in mm)	Item no.
up to 297	7 - 20	1191-100	298 - 400	7 - 20	1191-103
up to 297	21 - 30	1191-101	298 - 400	21 - 30	1191-104
up to 297	31 - 40	1191-102	298 - 400	31 - 40	1191-105

Minimum order quantity: 500 pcs per dimension.



Pre-cut board sheets in DIN sizes

made of bookbinder's grey board - Thickness: 2.0 mm

- Grammage: 1350 gsm
- Sales unit: 20 pcs

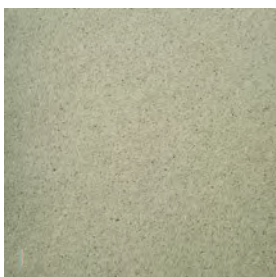
Bookbinder's grey board in light quality, both sides smooth, trimmed on all 4 sides. Trimming tolerance $\pm 0,5$ mm



Dimensions	Format	Item no.	Dimensions	Format	Item no.
297 x 420 mm - LG	portrait	19035003	420 x 297 mm - SG	landscape	19035013
210 x 297 mm - LG	portrait	19035004	297 x 210 mm - SG	landscape	19035014
148 x 210 mm - LG	portrait	19035005	210 x 148 mm - SG	landscape	19035015

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain / Sold by the packet.

Board / Grass board



Grass board - environmentally friendly

with a high proportion of grass cut - Thickness: 2.0 mm

- Material: approx. 40 % grass cut, approx. 60 % mixed waste paper 1.02
- Grammage: 1100 gsm
- Colour: grey-green
- pH value: 7

Particularly environmentally friendly, unglued fourdrinier board.



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
80 x 100 cm (LG)	19900020	80 x 50 cm (SG)	19901020

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain

Cardboard and board

Board / Foam-padded board



Foam-padded board with cover paper

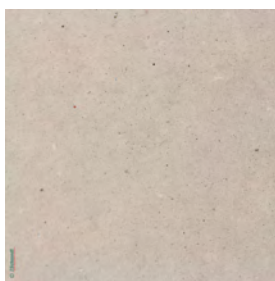
for padded book cases

- Top layers: Grey board 2.0 mm + felt paper 150 gsm
- Core: polyether foam 3,0 mm
- Grammage: 1500 gsm
- NB: Format tolerance ± 1 cm



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
approx. 100 x 80 cm (SG)	11862030	approx. 50 x 80 cm (LG)	11862130
LG = grain direction long grain SG = grain direction short grain			

Board / Archival board (acid-free)



Grey board S / sheet stock

acid-free archival board - smooth

- pH value: 8,3
- Buffered: Alkaline buffer
- Ecological features: manufactured following DIN ISO 9706 | complies with the norms of DIN ISO 16245:2012 Type B | non-hazardous to food

Acid-free bookbinder's grey board made 100 % recycled paper



Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.	Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.
75 x 105 cm (LG)	1,5	19020015	75 x 52,5 cm (SG)	1,5	19021015
75 x 105 cm (LG)	2,0	19020020	75 x 52,5 cm (SG)	2,0	19021020
75 x 105 cm (LG)	2,5	19020025	75 x 52,5 cm (SG)	2,5	19021025
LG = grain direction long grain SG = grain direction short grain					



Archival board

Non-ageing solid board as per DIN ISO 16245-A

- Material: 100 % cellulose
- pH value: 7,5 - 10
- Buffered: calcium carbonate > 2 %
- Kappa number: < 5
- Certification: non-ageing as per DIN ISO 16245-A | P.A.T. passed according to ANSI IT9.16 / ISO 14523-1999

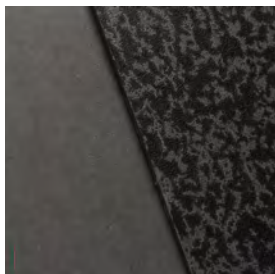
Non-ageing archival board for high-quality long-term archival storage in archives and museums



Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.	Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.
75 x 105 cm (LG)	1,4	20000014	75 x 52,5 cm (SG)	1,4	20005014
75 x 105 cm (LG)	2,0	20000020	75 x 52,5 cm (SG)	2,0	20005020
LG = grain direction long grain SG = grain direction short grain					

Cardboard and board

Board / Hard board



Marbled hardboard / Sheet stock

black-grey

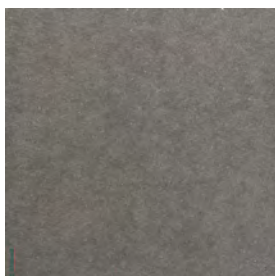
- Material: 100 % recycled paper
- pH value: 7,5 - 10

Filde folder board grained and varnished surface on one side



Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.	Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.
78 x 103 cm (LG)	1,5	11925015	78 x 51,5 cm (SG)	1,5	11926015
78 x 103 cm (LG)	2,0	11925020	78 x 51,5 cm (SG)	2,0	11926020

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain



Hard board - black-grey / sheet stock

Thickness: 1.5 mm

- Texture: smooth

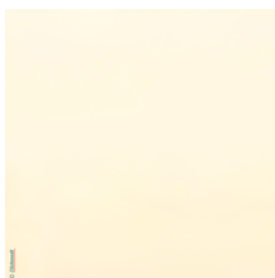
Dyed through board, bend-proof with high density



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
75 x 100 cm (LG)	11935015	75 x 50 cm (SG)	11936015
100 x 75 cm (SG)	11935115	50 x 75 cm (LG)	11936115

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain

Board / Wood board



Wood board - cream / sheet stock

made of pure mechanical wood pulp

- Surface: matt
- Texture: smooth
- Colour: beige

Board made of pure mechanical wood pulp, does not contain recycled fibres. » The chemical composition remains unchanged which means it contains lignin, cellulose etc.

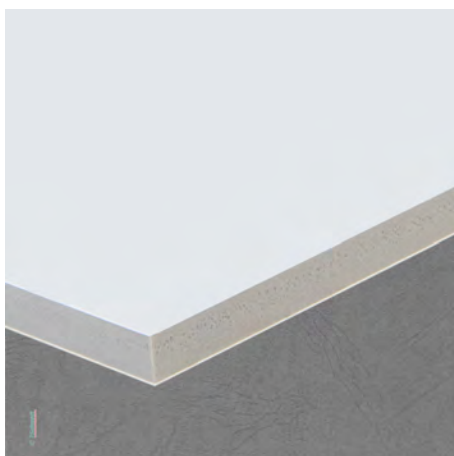


Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.	Format	Thickness in mm	Item no.
69,5 x 99,5 cm (LG)	1,0	11985010	69,5 x 49,7 cm (SG)	1,0	11986010
69,5 x 99,5 cm (LG)	2,0	11985020	69,5 x 49,7 cm (SG)	2,0	11986020

LG = grain direction long grain | SG = grain direction short grain

Cardboard and board

Foam boards + accessories / Foam board, non adhesive



Foam board Kapa-Plast

white - acid-free

- Top layers: made of plastic-coated cellulose board
- Surface: matt
- Texture: smooth
- Colour: white
- Core: light grey

Lightweight foam board, white on both sides with moisture-repellent top layers of coated cardboard



Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.	Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.
3,0	70 x 100 cm	1803-070	5,0	70 x 100 cm	1805-070
3,0	100 x 140 cm	1803-100	5,0	100 x 140 cm	1805-100

No stock item. Minimum order quantity: 1 sales unit



Foam board Kapa-Line

both sides white with white inlay

- Top layers: made of pigmented substitute chromo board.
- Surface: matt
- Texture: smooth
- Colour: white
- Core: PU foam, white
- Ecological features: acid-free

Acid-free, double-sided white lightweight foam board with ideal printing and processing properties.



Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.	Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.
3,0	70 x 100 cm	1813-070	10	70 x 100 cm	1820-070
3,0	100 x 140 cm	1813-100	10	100 x 140 cm	1820-100
5,0	70 x 100 cm	1815-070	10	140 x 300 cm	1820-301
5,0	100 x 140 cm	1815-100			

Size 100 x 140 cm in 3 and 5 mm thickness is no stock item. Minimum order amount: 1 sales unit of 40 sheets (3 mm) and 1 sales unit of 24 sheets (5 mm).

Size 140 x 300 cm in 10 mm thickness is no stock item. Minimum order amount: 1 sales unit of 12 sheets.

All other sizes and thickness are sold from one sheet. However, for packaging reasons, the minimum order quantity is 5 sheets per size.

Cardboard and board

Foam boards + accessories / Foam board, one side self-adhesive



Foam board Kapa-Fix

one side self-adhesive

- Top layers: made of substitute chromo board with aluminium reinforcement
- Colour: white
- Core: PU foam, light grey

Self-adhesive, acid-free lightweight foam board with excellent flatness and high adhesive strength for laminating large-format products



Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.	Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.
5,0	70 x 100 cm	1855-070	10	70 x 100 cm	1857-070
5,0	100 x 140 cm	1855-100	10	100 x 140 cm	1857-100

Sold by the sheet. However, for packaging reasons, the minimum order quantity is 5 sheets per size.

Foam boards + accessories / Foam board, both sides self-adhesive



Foam board Kapa-Fix

both sides self-adhesive

- Top layers: made of substitute chromo board with aluminium reinforcement
- Colour: white
- Core: PU foam, light grey

Self-adhesive, acid-free lightweight foam board with excellent flatness and high adhesive strength for laminating large-format products.



Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.	Thickness in mm	Format	Item no.
5,0	70 x 100 cm	1870-070	10	70 x 100 cm	1875-070
5,0	100 x 140 cm	1870-100	10	100 x 140 cm	1875-100
5,0	140 x 300 cm	1870-300	10	140 x 300 cm	1875-300

Size 140 x 300 cm in 5 mm thickness is no stock item. Minimum order quantity: 1 sales unit of 18 sheets.

Sizes 100 x 140 cm and 140 x 300 cm in 10 mm are no stock items.
Minimum order quantity: 1 sales unit of 12 sheets.

All other sizes and thickness are sold from one sheet. However, for packaging reasons, the minimum order quantity is 5 sheets per size.

Cardboard and board

Foam boards + accessories / Accessories



Metal hangers - zinc-coated

for foam boards 5 mm and 10 mm

- Material: Metal
- Colour: silver
- Dimensions: 15 x 40 mm
- Version: with 4 rigid hooks and fixing pin (flexible)
- Sales unit: Packet of 100 pcs



3379-100



Metal hangers with hinge

for foam boards 10 mm

- Material: Metal
- Colour: silver
- Dimensions: 150 x 25 mm
- Version: with 4 rigid hooks and fixing pin (flexible) | with movable hanger



Sales unit	Item no.	Sales unit	Item no.
Packet of 10 pcs	3380-010	Packet of 100 pcs	3380-100
Sold by the packet.			



Plastic hangers, self-adhesive, white, round

with movable metal triangle as hanger

- Thickness in mm: 1,0

These plastic hangers are equipped with a 1 mm thick, PE foam with very strong adhesion on the back.



Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
25	3390-100	40	3391-050
Sold by the packet.			



Foamboard cutter

for straight and bevel cuts, incl. 2 blades

- Dimensions: 152 x 133 x 32 mm
- Version: for foam board up to 5 mm thickness
- Technical specifications: ergonomic handle | adjustable blade depth



61951001

Product overview grey board

Grey boards form the basis of a solid book cover. The front and back panels and the spine together with the cover make a hardcover. They can be the binding material itself, but most often they are covered with cloth, paper or leather.

The boards differ in surface, rigidity and weight. We attach great importance to high-quality cardboards that have a high rigidity and a particularly smooth surface.

We may also cut all boards up to 2.5 mm of thickness into individual panel sizes.

Grey board - superior quality

- **both sides strongly glazed, with high rigidity**

Our superior quality grey board is strongly glazed and calendered on both sides with high rigidity a very good dimensional stability. It is suitable for high quality books, photo books, folders, game boards as well as packagings and boxes. We offer the board in various thicknesses from 1.2 - 3.4 mm and optionally also FSC®-certified.

Grey board - top quality

- **one side strongly glazed, with high rigidity**

Our top quality grey board is strongly glazed and calendered on one side with high rigidity a very good dimensional stability. It is suitable for high quality books, photo books, folders, game boards as well as packagings and boxes. With this board, it is important to make sure that the smooth side faces the endpaper.

We offer the board in 2.0 mm thickness and optionally also FSC®-certified.

Grey board - light quality

- **both sides machine-smooth**

Our light-weight quality grey board is an economical alternative that is machine-smooth on both sides and has a standard rigidity. Despite the low pulp content, it is smooth and dimensionally stable. It is suitable for books, photo books, folders, game boards as well as packagings and boxes. We offer the board in 2.0 mm thickness in standard sheets as well as ready-cut panels in DIN formats.

Grey board S

- **acid-free, both sides machine-smooth**

Our grey board S is a machine-smooth board on both sides, which is acid-free, non-ageing and food-safe, thus enabling a very long shelf life. It is suitable for books, archiving documents and passe-partouts and is available in 1.5 mm, 2.0 mm and 2.5 mm of thickness.

Grass board

- **ecological with a high proportion of grass cut**

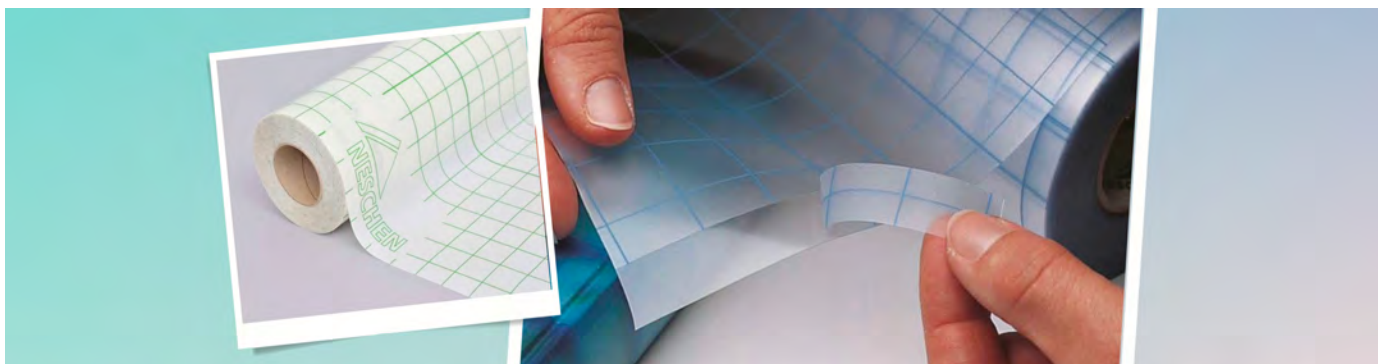
Our grass board has a grass cut proportion of about 40 % with the rest being made of recycled paper. Due to the grass cut, it has grey-greenish colour and ecological look, which comes out well on book covers with uncovered board panels. The grass board is available in 2.0 mm thickness.

Foam board

- **foam-padded**

Our foam-padded board consists of three layers: a machine-smooth grey board of 2.0 mm thickness, an inlay of 3.0 mm foam and a felt paper cover. It serves to produce foamed (padded) book cases.

Self-adhesive tapes and films



Protect, repair, assemble, finish

Self-adhesive tapes, double-sided tapes, self-adhesive films or cloth, with structure or smooth, permanent or reversible - the variety is almost endless. Binding, restoring, designing, finishing, repairing, binding and protecting books and print products - whatever your dream application, we have the right product for you! And if you have special requirements, we can offer you a customised product in cooperation with our partners. Individual blanks in narrow rolls? No problem with one-sided adhesive products or products with cover paper on both sides.

Repair and mounting tapes / Repair tapes

Filmoplast P | transparent

self-adhesive special paper - 20 gsm



- Adhesion: 10 min. > 5,0 N/25 mm
- pH value: 8,5
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916
- Core Ø (in mm): 40

Wafer-thin special paper, coated with non-ageing, non-yellowing, permanently elastic acrylic adhesive, buffered with CaCO₃.



© Schmedt

Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Version	Item no.
10	50	Roll	3202-010
13	50	Roll	3202-013
20	50	Roll in dispenser box	3202-020
20	50	Roll	3202-021
40	50	Roll	3202-040
400	10	Roll	3202-400

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Repair and mounting tapes / Repair tapes



Filmoplast P90 | white

self-adhesive special paper - 50 gsm

- Adhesion: 10 min. > 5,0 N/25 mm
- pH value: 8,5
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916
- Core Ø (in mm): 40

Tear-resistant special paper, coated with non-ageing, non-yellowing, permanently elastic acrylic adhesive, buffered with CaCO₃.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Version	Item no.
10	50	Roll	3204-010
13	50	Roll	3204-013
20	50	Roll in dispenser box	3204-020
20	50	Roll	3204-021
40	50	Roll	3204-040

Sold by the roll.



Filmoplast R | transparent

heat-seal coated Japanese paper - 9.5 gsm

- Adhesion: removable
- pH value: > 7,5
- Ecological features: without hemicellulose | acid-free
- Working temperature (in ° C): > 100 °C
- Core Ø (in mm): 50

Wafer-thin technical Japanese paper, coated with heat-seal acrylic-acid ester copolymer. The adhesive contains no plasticiser, is resistant to ageing, colourless and does not yellow. Magnesium carbonate in the adhesive neutralises acids.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Version	Item no.
20	50	Roll in dispenser box	3212-002
310	50	Roll	3212-031
410	50	Roll	3212-041
620	50	Roll	3212-062
930	50	Roll	3212-093
310	200	Roll	3213-031
410	200	Roll	3213-041
620	200	Roll	3213-062

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Repair and mounting tapes / Repair tapes



RepaTex G5 - Conservation strips, gummed

highly transparent - Packet of 20 strips

- Grammage: 5 gsm
- Colour: ivory
- Adhesion: removable
- Ecological features: pH neutral

Repair strips made of long-fibred, buffered Japanese, one side gummed with plasticiser-free glue of paste and animal glue. It is removable without damaging the repaired paper surface. The glue strips are connected with a support nonwoven which allows handling of the delicate paper in its wetted state. After drying, it is removed.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
10 x 390 mm	32800010	15 x 390 mm	32800015
Sold by the packet.			

Repair and mounting tapes / Mounting tape



Filmoplast P90 Plus | white

special paper with strong adhesion - 50 gsm

- Adhesion: 10 min: > 11,3 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 17,5 N/25 mm
- pH value: 8,5
- Width (in mm): 20
- Roll Length (in m): 50
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916
- Core Ø (in mm): 40
- Additional feature: in dispenser box

Tear-resistant special paper, coated with non-ageing, non-yellowing, permanently elastic acrylic adhesive, buffered with CaCO₃ with very high adhesion.



Sold by the roll.

32041020



Linen hinging tape, gummed

white - roll dimensions: 25 mm x 9 mts

- Ecological features: acid-free

Mounting tape made of 65/55 thread count cloth with water-activated neutral pH adhesive with high tack

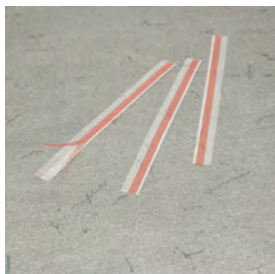


Sold by the roll.

32803025

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Repair and mounting tapes / Mounting tape



Secol V Mount Strips

folded strips made of transparent polyester film

- Dimensions: 200 x 8 mm (back side 15 mm wide)
- Sales unit: Packet of 25 strips

Folded strips made of 75 µ polyester film, one side with neutral, reversible acrylic dry-mount adhesive.



Sold by the packet.

32810001



Mounting Corner Strips

crystal-clear, transparent

- Sales unit: Packet of 100 pcs

Strips of crystal-clear polyester with dry-mount adhesive squares on acrylic basis at both ends. Traceless removal.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
11 x 38 mm	32820001	20 x 100 mm	32820002
Sold by the packet.			



SECOL Mounting polyester tape - self-adhesive

transparent - roll dimensions: 25 mm x 66 m

Very thin carrier film of polyester coated with a neutral, permanent dry-mount acrylic adhesive on one side.



Sold by the roll.

32831025



Tyvek® tape, self-adhesive

Mounting tape made spun-bonded nonwoven, white

- Adhesion: strong | permanent
- Roll Length (in m): 46

Tear-resistant mounting tape made of Tyvek® 1073D, a 75 gsm spun-bonded nonwoven, coated with a pH neutral acrylic adhesive.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
25	32840025	38	32840038	57	32840057
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Repair and mounting tapes / Mounting tape



Mounting tape 3M 415

double-sided-adhesive PET film, transparent

- Ecological features: UV protection
- Roll Length (in m): 33

Mounting tape made 0.1 mm thin carrier film of polyester coated with pure acrylic adhesive on both sides. It is characterised by its high immediate adhesion and good shear strength on most surfaces (e. g. metal, most plastics, paper, cardboard, wood, glass etc.).

Moreover, it is temperature-resistant up to +65°C (short-term +85°C).



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
6	32850006	12	32850012
Sold by the roll.			

Repair and mounting tapes / PräPlast strips



PräPlast tape | white

Roll dimensions: 18 mm x 50 m

- Adhesive: acrylate
- Adhesion: permanent

Tape with 6 mm self-adhesive area to be fixed to the cardboard cover sheet of magazines prior to fan-binding



Material	Item no.	Material	Item no.
Natural paper	3200-018	Backliner	3200-118
Sold by the roll.			

Repair and mounting tapes / Reinforcing tapes



Filmoplast SH - cotton cloth | white

self-adhesive - 170 µm

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,17
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 4,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 7,5 N/25 mm
- Roll Length (in m): 25
- Core Ø (in mm): 40

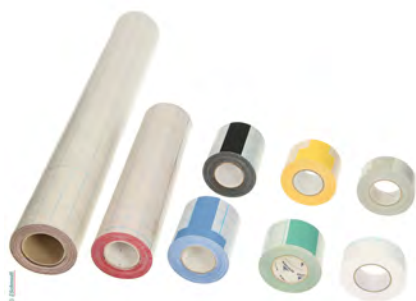
Impregnated, very tear-resistant textile cloth, coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing, permanently elastic acrylic adhesive



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
13	3206-013	20	3206-020	30	3206-030
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Repair and mounting tapes / Reinforcing tapes



Filmoplast T - cotton cloth | coloured

self-adhesive - 240 µm thick

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,24
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 4,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 7,5 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: tearproof
- Roll Length (in m): 10
- Core Ø (in mm): 50

Impregnated, textile cloth, dyed with natural dyes and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing, permanently elastic acrylic adhesive



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
white	30	32080501	yellow	50	32081008
black	30	32080502	white	80	32081501
grey	30	32080503	black	80	32081502
red	30	32080504	grey	80	32081503
blue	30	32080505	red	80	32081504
green	30	32080506	blue	80	32081505
brown	30	32080507	green	80	32081506
yellow	30	32080508	brown	80	32081507
white	50	32081001	yellow	80	32081508
black	50	32081002	white	310	32082001
grey	50	32081003	grey	310	32082003
red	50	32081004	white	620	32082501
blue	50	32081005	grey	620	32082503
green	50	32081006	white	1240	32083001
brown	50	32081007	grey	1240	32083003

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Repair and mounting tapes / Reinforcing tapes



Calico, self-adhesive

Colour: bright white - 240 µm thick

- Adhesion: 10 min: > 4,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 7,5 N/25 mm
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Impregnated, very tear-resistant textile cloth, coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing, permanently elastic acrylic adhesive



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
20	3210-020	30	3210-030
Sold by the roll			



Easy bind tyvek - self-adhesive tyvek tape

Roll dimensions: 31 mm x 30 mts

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,175
- Colour: white
- Ecological features: non-ageing

Tear-resistant Tyvek tape for reinforcement and repair of the inner book joint. With the patented centre dividing cut for perfect positioning.



32701031



Easy wings - book back re-inforcer

self-adhesive, transparent

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,05
- Colour: crystal-clear
- Ecological features: non-ageing
- Sales unit: Packet of 24 pcs

Self-adhesive wings made of polyester with centre divider cut in the cover for perfect positioning.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
for book thicknesses up to 57 mm	32702057	for book thicknesses up to 83 mm	32702083
Sold by the packet.			



Easy hold

self-adhesive magazine re-inforcer

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,06
- Colour: crystal-clear
- Ecological features: non-ageing
- Sales unit: Packet of 250 pcs

Self-adhesive wings made of polyester with centre divider cut in the cover for perfect positioning.

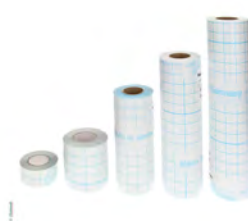


Sold by the packet.

32703001

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / high initial adhesion, glossy



Filmolux 609 - self-adhesive protection film

glossy, crystal-clear, instant adhesion

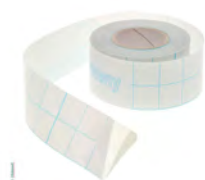


- Grammage: 90 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 6 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 10 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196

Universal soft PVC film, 70 µ thick, with high initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations

Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.
320	10	3216-032	320	25	3217-032
410	10	3216-041	340	25	3217-034
610	10	3216-062	360	25	3217-036
1240	10	3216-124	410	25	3217-041
20	25	3217-002	500	25	3217-050
30	25	3217-003	620	25	3217-062
40	25	3217-004	1240	25	3217-124
60	25	3217-006	20	50	3218-002
100	25	3217-010	30	50	3218-003
200	25	3217-020	40	50	3218-004
220	25	3217-022	50	50	3218-005
240	25	3217-024	60	50	3218-006
260	25	3217-026	80	50	3218-008
280	25	3217-028	100	50	3218-010
300	25	3217-030			

Sold by the roll.



Filmolux 609 - self-adhesive protection film

pre-cut label protection - on rolls



- Grammage: 90 gsm
- Adhesion: high initial adhesion | 10 min: > 6 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 10 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196

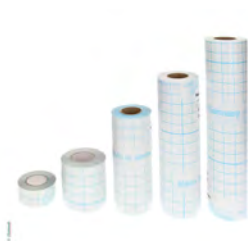
Soft PVC film, 70 µ thick, coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations

Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
30 x 70 mm	32187010	50 x 100 mm	32187020
30 x 110 mm	32187015	46 x 61 mm	32187025

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / high initial adhesion, glossy



Filmolux 610 - self-adhesive protection film

self-adhesive, glossy, crystal-clear, extra strong adhesion



- Grammage: 90 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 10,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 17 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196

Soft PVC film, 70 µ thick, specially developed for products with textile or other adhesive-repellent surfaces with extra strong initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations

Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.
20	50	3219-002	260	25	32192026
30	50	3219-003	280	25	32192028
40	50	3219-004	300	25	32192030
60	50	3219-006	320	25	32192032
80	50	3219-008	340	25	32192034
100	50	3219-010	360	25	32192036
220	25	32192022	410	25	32192041
240	25	32192024	620	25	32192062

Sold by the roll.



Filmolux libre - self-adhesive PP protection film

glossy, crystal-clear, high initial adhesion



- Roll length (in m): 25
- Grammage: 65 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 10 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 10 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196
- Core Ø (in mm): 40

Universal, environmentally friendly polypropylene film, 80 µ thick, with high initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
20	3231-002	220	3231-022	320	3231-032
30	3231-003	240	3231-024	340	3231-034
40	3231-004	260	3231-026	360	3231-036
60	3231-006	280	3231-028	410	3231-041
100	3231-010	300	3231-030	620	3231-062

Sold by the roll

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / high initial adhesion, glossy



Filmolux libre fine pearl - self-adhesive PP protection film

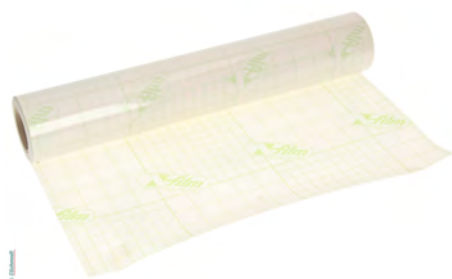
transparent, embossed, high initial adhesion



- Grammage: 65 gsm
- Texture: fine
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 8,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 12,5 N/25 mm
- Roll length (in m): 25

Universal, environmentally friendly polypropylene film, 80 µ thick, with high initial adhesion. It has a noble appearance thanks to fine pearl embossing and is coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
240	32315024	300	32315030	360	32315036
260	32315026	320	32315032	410	32315041
280	32315028	340	32315034		
Sold by the roll					



PROTEX CLA - self-adhesive protection film

transparent, glossy, high initial tack



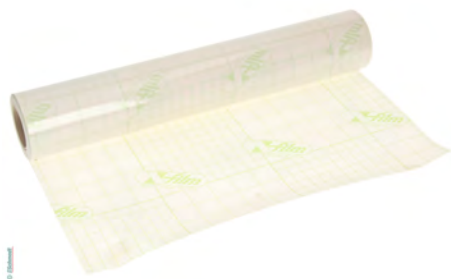
- Adhesion: permanent | 5 N / 25 mm
- Certification: Low flammability B1 (DIN 4102)

Glossy, monomeric plasticised PVC film, 80 µm thick, with high initial tack with solvent-free, pH-neutral acrylic adhesive.

Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.
100	10	32461010	100	25	32462010
150	10	32461015	150	25	32462015
200	10	32461020	200	25	32462020
300	10	32461030	300	25	32462030
400	10	32461040	400	25	32462040
600	10	32461060	600	25	32462060
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / high initial adhesion, glossy



PROTEX SX - self-adhesive document protection film

transparent, glossy, high initial tack

- Adhesion: permanent | 5 N / 25 mm
- Certification: Low flammability B1 (DIN 4102)

Glossy, monomeric plasticised PVC film, 70 µm thick, with high initial tack with solvent-free, pH-neutral acrylic adhesive.



Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.
100	10	32481010	100	25	32482010
150	10	32481015	150	25	32482015
200	10	32481020	200	25	32482020
300	10	32481030	300	25	32482030
400	10	32481040	400	25	32482040
600	10	32481060	600	25	32482060

Sold by the roll.

Protection films / high initial adhesion, matt



Filmomatt - self-adhesive protection film

matt, non-reflecting, high initial adhesion

- Grammage: 100 gsm
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesion: 10 min: >7 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 11,8 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: UV protection

Matt, particularly flexible and supple soft PVC film, 80 µ thick, with high initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.



Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.
620	10	3223-062	620	25	3224-062
1240	10	3223-124	1240	25	3224-124
410	25	3224-041	1300	50	3225-131

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / high initial adhesion, matt



Filmolux photo matt - self-adhesive protection film

matt, non-reflecting, high tack



- Grammage: 86 gsm
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 8 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 17 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: UV protection
- Roll length (in m): 50

Matt soft PVC film, 70 μ thick, with high tack and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations. Suitable for several UV printed media (up to 2 m).

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
1040	32251104	1400	32251140	2000	32251200
1300	32251130	1550	32251155		
Sold by the roll.					



Filmomatt libre - self-adhesive PP protection film

matted, non-reflecting, high initial adhesion



- Grammage: 67 gsm
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 10 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 10 N/25 mm
- Roll length (in m): 25

Matt, universal, environmentally friendly polypropylene film, 80 μ thick, with high initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
20	32325002	40	32325004	100	32325010
30	32325003	60	32325006		
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / high initial adhesion, matt

PROTEX CLAM - self-adhesive protection film

transparent, matt, high initial tack

- Adhesion: 5 N / 25 mm
- Certification: Low flammability B1 (DIN 4102)

Matt, monomeric plasticised PVC film, 80 µm thick, with high initial tack with solvent-free, pH-neutral acrylic adhesive.



© Schmedt

Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll length (in m)	Item no.
100	10	32471010	100	25	32472010
150	10	32471015	150	25	32472015
200	10	32471020	200	25	32472020
300	10	32471030	300	25	32472030
400	10	32471040	400	25	32472040
600	10	32471060	600	25	32472060
Sold by the roll.					

Filmolux photo satin - self-adhesive protection film

satin finish, smooth, strong adhesion

- Grammage: 96 gsm
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 8 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 17 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: UV protection
- Width (in mm): 1040
- Roll length (in m): 50

Soft PVC film, 75 µ thick, with satin finish and high tack and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations. Suitable for several UV printed media.



© Schmedt

Sold by the roll.

3252-105

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / reduced initial adhesion, glossy



Filmolux - self-adhesive protection film

glossy, crystal-clear, with reduced initial adhesion

- Grammage: 90 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 1,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 4,5 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196
- Roll length (in m): 25

Soft PVC film, 70 µ thick, for smooth surfaces with reduced initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
220	3221-022	300	3221-030	410	3221-041
240	3221-024	320	3221-032	620	3221-062
260	3221-026	340	3221-034	1240	3221-124
280	3221-028	360	3221-036		
Sold by the roll.					



Filmolux 900 - phthalate-free, self-adhesive protection film

glossy, crystal-clear, with reduced initial adhesion

- Grammage: 118 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 1,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 4,5 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196
- Roll length (in m): 25

Phthalate-free, soft PVC film, 90 µ thick, for smooth surfaces with reduced initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
220	32220022	300	32220030	410	32220041
240	32220024	320	32220032	500	32220050
260	32220026	340	32220034	620	32220062
280	32220028				
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / reduced initial adhesion, glossy



Filmolux libre organic - bio-based PE protection film

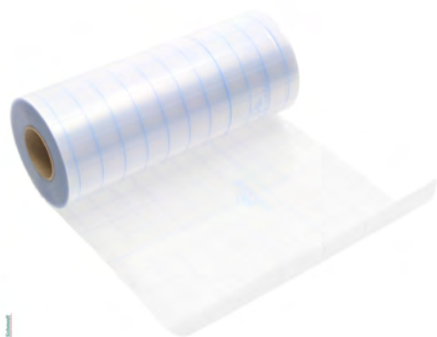
self-adhesive, glossy, reduced initial adhesion



- Roll length (in m): 25
- Grammage: 80 gsm
- Colour: crystal-clear
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 3 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 6,3 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: UV protection
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196

90 µm thick protective film made of bio-based polyethylene obtained from the natural raw material sugar cane. Correctable by delayed initial tack with solvent-free, age-resistant and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is produced APEO and BPA free and REACH compliant.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
30	32313003	260	32313026	360	32313036
40	32313004	280	32313028	410	32313041
60	32313006	300	32313030	500	32313050
240	32313024	340	32313034		
Sold by the roll					



Filmolux soft - self-adhesive protection film

glossy, crystal clear, reduced initial adhesion



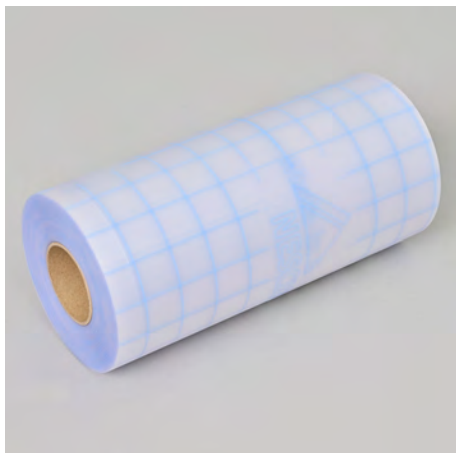
- Grammage: 90 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 0,9 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 2,7 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196
- Roll length (in m): 25
- Core Ø (in mm): 40

Universal, UV-stabilised soft-PVC, 70 µ thick, with reduced initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations and is easy to process by hand.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
200	3234-020	280	3234-028	360	3234-036
220	3234-022	300	3234-030	410	3234-041
240	3234-024	320	3234-032	500	3234-050
260	3234-026	340	3234-034	610	3234-061
Sold in full rolls.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / reduced initial adhesion, glossy



Filmolux soft organic - bio-based PE protection film

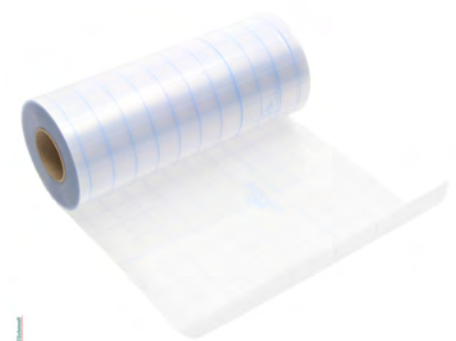
self-adhesive, reduced initial adhesion



- Roll length (in m): 25
- Grammage: 80 gsm
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 3 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 6,3 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: UV protection
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196

90 µm thick protective film made from bio-based polyethylene, which is obtained from the natural raw material sugar cane. Correctable by delayed initial tack with solvent-free, age-resistant and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is produced APEO and BPA free and REACH compliant.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
220	32342022	300	32342030	360	32342036
240	32342024	320	32342032	410	32342041
260	32342026	340	32342034	500	32342050
280	32342028				
Sold by the roll					



Filmolux soft PP - self-adhesive protection film

glossy, crystal-clear, reduced initial adhesion



- Thickness in mm: 0,08
- Grammage: 67 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 1,7 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 5 N/25 mm
- Certification: Antibacterial effect according to ISO 22196
- Roll length (in m): 25

Universal, environmentally friendly polypropylene film, 80 µ thick, with high initial adhesion and coated with a solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations and is easy to process by hand.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
220	32352022	300	32352030	360	32352036
240	32352024	320	32352032	410	32352041
260	32352026	340	32352034	610	32352061
280	32352028				
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / Reinforcing films



Filmolux H 200 - self-adhesive reinforcing film

glossy, crystal-clear, immediate adhesion

- Grammage: 267 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 18,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 18,5 N/25 mm

Reinforcing film made of 200 µm hard PVC film with solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
Roll - 62 cm x 10 m	3226-062	Roll - 62 cm x 50 m	3227-062
Roll - 124 cm x 10 m	3226-124	100 sheets 21 x 29.7 cm	32271297
Sold by the roll and/or paquet.			



Filmomatt H 200 - self-adhesive reinforcing film

transparent, matt, immediate adhesion

- Grammage: 250 gsm
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 18,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 18,5 N/25 mm
- Roll length (in m): 10

Matt reinforcing film made of 200 µm hard PVC film with solvent-free, non-ageing and permanently elastic acrylic adhesive.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
620	3228-062	1240	3228-124
Sold by the roll.			

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Protection films / Squeegees



Squeegee, made of wood, with felt edge

16 cm wide



Sold by the piece.

3275-002



Squeegee, made of felt, white

with 45° angle at one long side



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
130 x 70 x 8 mm	3275-004	75 x 45 x 8 mm	3275-005
Sold by the piece.			



Rubber pressing-down roller

Hard rubber roller with lacquered wooden handle



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
100	3275-053	150	3275-055
Sold by the piece.			

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Spine tape / Paper spine tape, self-adhesive



Regutaf H3 - self-adhesive spine-binding tape

Special-fibre paper with fine embossing

- Adhesive: Hotmelt
- Adhesion: 3,5 N / 25 mm
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Spine-binding tape made of 150 µ special paper.



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
black	19	3472-002	white	38	3475-001
red	19	3472-004	black	38	3475-002
white	25	3473-001	red	38	3475-004
black	25	3473-002	blue	38	3475-005
red	25	3473-004	white	50	3476-001
white	30	3474-001	black	50	3476-002
black	30	3474-002	red	50	3476-004
red	30	3474-004	blue	50	3476-005
blue	30	3474-005			

Sold by the roll.

Further colours, which are no longer produced, may still be available in our online shop www.schmedt.com. While stock lasts.

Spine tape / Plastic spine tape, self-adhesive



Regudux RX - self-adhesive spine-binding tape

plastic with linen emboss - Colour: black

- Adhesive: acrylate
- Adhesion: 2,5 N / 25 mm
- Roll Length (in m): 50

300 µ strong, tear-resistant plastic-based spine-binding tape with linen embossing.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
19	3432-002	30	3434-002	50	3436-002
25	3433-002	38	3435-002		

Sold by the roll.

Further colours, which are no longer produced, may still be available in our online shop www.schmedt.com. While stock lasts.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Spine tape / Cloth spine tape, self-adhesive



Regutex R - self-adhesive spine-binding tape

High-quality cloth, lacquered

- Adhesive: Synthetic rubber
- Adhesion: 5 N / 25 mm
- Ecological features: tearproof
- Roll Length (in m): 50

High-class, 250 µ thick, spine-binding tape on cloth basis.



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
white	19	3452-001	green	30	3454-006
black	19	3452-002	white	38	3455-001
grey	19	3452-003	black	38	3455-002
blue	19	3452-005	grey	38	3455-003
green	19	3452-006	blue	38	3455-005
white	25	3453-001	green	38	3455-006
black	25	3453-002	white	50	3456-001
grey	25	3453-003	black	50	3456-002
blue	25	3453-005	grey	50	3456-003
green	25	3453-006	blue	50	3456-005
white	30	3454-001	white	60	3457-001
black	30	3454-002	black	60	3457-002
grey	30	3454-003	grey	60	3457-003
blue	30	3454-005			

Sold by the roll.

Further colours, which are no longer produced, may still be available in our online shop www.schmedt.com. While stock lasts.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Deco tapes / Washi Tape / Masking Tape



Washi Tape / Masking Tape | Glossy

Roll dimensions: 15 mm x 7 m

- Adhesive: solvent-free acrylate
- Ecological features: acid-free

Japanese decorative tape made from rice paper. It can be easily applied to almost all materials and removed without leaving any residue. The surface is perfect for writing on.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
01 - gold	34900001	04 - pink	34900004	07 - green	34900007
02 - silver	34900002	05 - red	34900005	08 - anthracite	34900008
03 - bronze	34900003	06 - olive green	34900006		
Sold by the roll.					



Washi Tape / Masking Tape | Pastel

Roll dimensions: 15 mm x 7 m

- Adhesive: solvent-free acrylate
- Ecological features: acid-free

Japanese decorative tape made from rice paper. It can be easily applied to almost all materials and removed without leaving any residue. The surface is perfect for writing on.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
21 - cream	34900021	24 - mint green	34900024	27 - brown	34900027
22 - yellow	34900022	25 - blue	34900025	28 - grey	34900028
23 - green	34900023	26 - pink	34900026		
Sold by the roll.					



Washi Tape / Masking Tape | Matt

Roll dimensions: 15 mm x 7 m

- Adhesive: solvent-free acrylate
- Ecological features: acid-free

Japanese decorative tape made from rice paper. It can be easily applied to almost all materials and removed without leaving any residue. The surface is perfect for writing on.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
41 - pink	34900041	44 - yellow	34900044	47 - blue	34900047
42 - red	34900042	45 - light green	34900045	48 - lilac	34900048
43 - orange	34900043	46 - turquoise	34900046		
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Paper fleece carrier



PräFix 600 - double-sided adhesive tape

paper fleece - strong adhesion

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,09
- Adhesion: 4 N/cm - on steel
- Temperature resistance: -20 °C up to + 120 °C

Translucent paper non-woven coated with a plasticiser-resistant, solvent-based acrylate adhesive on both sides. Easy to tear off by hand.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
4	50	32901004	15	50	32901015
6	50	32901006	19	50	32901019
9	50	32901009	1240	50	32901998
12	50	32901012	9	200	32903009

Sold by the roll.



PräFix 660 - double-sided fingerlift tape

tissue tape with overlapping release paper

- Grammage: 12 gsm
- Adhesion: 12 N / cm
- Temperature resistance: -20 up to +65 °C
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Adhesive tape made of paper fleece with very strong rubber-based adhesive on both sides and release paper that protrudes 3 mm on both sides.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
6(/12) mm	3301-006	12(/18) mm	3301-012
9 (/15) mm	3301-009	18(/24) mm	3301-018

Sold by the roll.



Gudy 832 Fine Art textured - double-sided adhesive paper

acid-free long-fibred paper, very high adhesive strength

- Grammage: 12.3 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 13 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 19 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: solvent-free | non-ageing
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916
- Roll Length (in m): 30,5

White, double-sided adhesive, 12,3 g/m², long-fibre paper with very strong adhesive, water-based polyacrylate adhesive, especially suitable for heavy and open-pored fine art papers, canvas and art papers.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
610	33431061	1118	33431111
914	33431091	1270	33431127

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Paper fleece carrier



Gudy 831 Fine Art Smooth - double-sided tape

acid-free, white paper fleece, very high adhesion



- Grammage: 12.3 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 8,2 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 15 N/25 mm | 10 min: > 7,2 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 15 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: non-ageing
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916

White, double-sided, 44 µ thick, long-fibre paper with very strong adhesion with a water-based, solvent-free polyacrylate adhesive. It is the perfect solution for professional mounting of light, low textured fine art and art papers on different rigid mounting boards. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.

Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
9	30	3344-009	830	10	3345-083
12	30	3344-012	1040	10	3345-105
19	30	3344-019	610	50	3346-061
38	30	3344-038	1040	50	3346-105
200	10	3345-020	1220	50	3346-122
400	10	3345-040	1300	50	3346-131
610	10	3345-061	6	50	3350-006

Sold by the roll.

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Film carrier



PräFix 700 - double-sided adhesive film

white film with very high adhesion



- Material thickness (in mm): 0,225
- Adhesion: 7,2 N/cm - on steel
- Ecological features: plasticizer-resistant
- Temperature resistance: + 60° C, short period +80° C
- Roll Length (in m): 50

White PVC film, coated on both sides plasticiser-resistant solvent acrylic adhesive with very high tack.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
6	32951006	15	32951015	50	32951050
9	32951009	19	32951019	1000	32951999
12	32951012	25	32951025		

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Film carrier



Gudy DS 10 - double-sided adhesive film

both sides removable

- Colour: crystal-clear
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 1,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 3 N/25 mm
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916
- Roll Length (in m): 33

Monomeric PVC film, 70 µm thick, reduced initial tack on both sides with solvent-free, ageing-resistant and permanently elastic acrylate adhesive. It is produced APEO- and BPA-free as well as REACH-compliant. Residue-free removable from many substrates for up to 24 hours.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
12	33351012	19	33351019	25	33351025
Sold by the roll.					



Gudy DS 11 - double-sided adhesive film

one side removable, one side permanent

- Colour: crystal-clear
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 9 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 12,5 N/25 mm | 10 min: > 1,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 3 N/25 mm

Monomeric PVC film, 70 µm thick, with solvent-free, ageing-resistant and permanently elastic acrylate adhesive. It is produced APEO- and BPA-free and REACH-compliant.

It has a permanent adhesive on the covered (top) side (To ensure correct adhesive performance allow several hours curing time between application and final product function) and a reduced initial adhesion on the carrier paper (bottom) side



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
12	33354012	19	33354019	25	33354025
Sold by the roll.					



Gudy DS 12 - double-sided adhesive film

both sides permanent

- Colour: crystal-clear
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 9 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 12,5 N/25 mm
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916
- Roll Length (in m): 33

Monomeric PVC film, 70 µm thick, with permanent adhesive on both sides, solvent-free, ageing-resistant and permanently elastic acrylate adhesive. It is produced APEO- and BPA-free and REACH-compliant.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
12	33357012	19	33357019	25	33357025
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Film carrier



Gudy 802 - double-sided adhesive film

thin, transparent film



- Grammage: 32 gsm
- Colour: crystal-clear
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 6 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 8,7 N/25 mm | 10 min: > 6,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 8,7 N/25 mm
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916

Transparent, double-sided adhesive, 23 µ thick, polyester film with permanent adhesive, water-based and solvent-free polyacrylate adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations

Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
400	10	3340-040	1220	50	3341-122
610	10	3340-061	1300	50	3341-131
610	50	3341-061	1400	50	3341-140
1040	50	3341-105	1600	50	3341-160
Sold by the roll.					



Gudy 803 power-tack - double-sided adhesive film

very high adhesion, transparent



- Grammage: 32 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 17 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 20 N/25 mm | 10 min: > 13 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 19 N/25 mm
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Very strong adhesive, double-sided polyester mounting film, 23 µ thick, ideal for demanding bonding of heavy and difficult materials such as textiles, tarpaulins or artificial leather. It can also be bonded securely to curved substrates. High adhesive application with very strong adhesive, water-based, solvent-free polyacrylate adhesive. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
1040	33511104	1300	33511130	1600	33511155
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Film carrier



Gudy 804 - double-sided adhesive film

with cover paper on both sides



- Grammage: 89 gsm
- Adhesion: one side permanent, one side removable | 10 min: > 5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 10 N/25 mm | 10 min: > 1,2 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 1,5 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: non-ageing
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Transparent, double-sided adhesive, 70 µ thick, monomeric soft PVC film with water-based and solvent-free polyacrylate adhesive, permanent on one side, removable on the other. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
610	3352-061	1220	3352-122
1040	3352-105	1300	3352-130
Sold by the roll.			



Gudy 808 PP opaque - double-sided adhesive film

white - high adhesion



- Grammage: 45 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: >7 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 11,8 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: non-ageing
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Gudy 808 PP Opaque is an opaque white carrier film, for mounting digital prints on darker material or material with unclear or already laminated background. This product's opaque white film makes it ideal for preserving color brilliance, even when the substrate being laminated is less than ideal. Rough plastic surfaces or aluminum can also be covered with the film.

Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
610	33542061	1220	33542122
Sold by the roll.			



Gudy window - double-sided tape

one side permanent, one side removable



- Grammage: 32 gsm
- Colour: crystal-clear
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 6 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 10 N/25 mm | 10 min: > 0,5 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 0,9 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: non-ageing
- Width (in mm): 1040
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Crystal-clear, double-sided adhesive, 70 µ thick, monomeric soft PVC film with water-based and solvent-free polyacrylate adhesive, permanent on one side, removable on the other. It is covered with release liner on both sides and may be applied bubble-free by hand. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.

Sold by the roll.

3355-104

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Film carrier, both sides covered



DX1 - double-sided adhesive film

both sides with cover paper, standard adhesion

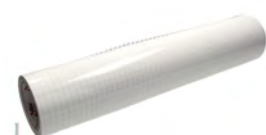
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,07
- Adhesion: 10 N / 25 mm

Smooth, transparent, monomeric PVC film, 70 µm thick, with acrylic adhesive with reduced initial adhesion. The film is covered on both sides with silicone paper or blue PE cover.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
255	10	33271025	1020	25	33272102
510	10	33271051	1260	25	33272126
630	10	33271063	255	50	33273025
1020	10	33271102	510	50	33273051
1260	10	33271126	630	50	33273063
255	25	33272025	1020	50	33273102
510	25	33272051	1260	50	33273126
630	25	33272063			

Sold by the roll.



DX2 - double-sided adhesive film

both sides with cover paper, high adhesion

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,07
- Adhesion: 22 N / 25 mm

Smooth, transparent, monomeric PVC film, 70 µm thick, with acrylic adhesive with very high adhesion. The film is covered on both sides with silicone paper or white PE cover.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
255	10	33281025	1020	25	33282102
510	10	33281051	1260	25	33282126
630	10	33281063	255	50	33283025
1020	10	33281102	510	50	33283051
1260	10	33281126	630	50	33283063
255	25	33282025	1020	50	33283102
510	25	33282051	1260	50	33283126
630	25	33282063			

Sold by the roll.

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Film carrier, both sides covered



DK3 - double-sided adhesive film

with cover paper on both sides

- Roll Length (in m): 15

Smooth, transparent, soft PVC film, 70 µm thick, with solvent-free acrylic adhesive. The film is covered on both sides with silicone paper or white PE cover.

The paper-covered side has a reduced initial adhesion, allowing for short-term corrections.

The side with orange plastic cover has a very strong adhesion, also suitable for rough surfaces.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
450	3330-045	900	3330-090	1350	3330-135
Sold by the roll.					

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Cloth carrier



Tesafix 4964 - double-sided tape

cloth tape with very high adhesion

- Roll Length (in m): 50

This adhesive tape consists of a tear-resistant, flexible cloth coated on both sides with a rubber adhesive.

It can be removed from all clean, gap-resistant and plasticiser-free surfaces without leaving any residue.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
19	3307-019	50	3307-050
19 mm: Sold by the roll. 50 mm: No stock item. Sold in full sales units of 3 rolls.			

Double-sided adhesive tapes / Adhesive without carrier



Gudy 870 - double-sided adhesive film

transparent, very thin adhesive film, without carrier

- Grammage: 40 gsm
- Adhesion: 10 min: > 5,4 N/25 mm - 24 h: > 8,8 N/25 mm
- Ecological features: non-ageing
- Certification: P.A.T. passed according to ISO 18916

Transparent transfer adhesive for particularly smooth and flexible bonding. The permanently adhesive, water-based and solvent-free polyacrylate adhesive film is transferred directly from the backing paper to the product, making it particularly flexible. It is APEO and BPA free and produced according to REACH regulations.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
310	10	3347-031	515	50	3349-051
620	10	3347-062	1040	50	3349-105
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Dispenser / Scotch ATG-sytem



ATG 700 - Hand tape dispenser

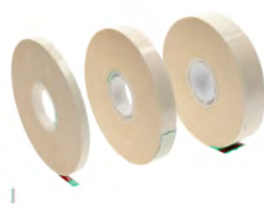
for Scotch double-sided adhesive strips

This hand dispenser for transfer adhesive tapes helps you to apply adhesive films quickly, accurately, cleanly and easily.
The standard device is equipped for rolls with 12 mm and 19 mm width.
Adapter for 6 mm roll width available as optional extra (item no. 4002-002).



Sold by the piece.

4002-001



Scotch 904

double-sided adhesive film, high initial adhesion

- Adhesion: 50 N / 100 mm - on steel
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,05
- Roll Length (in m): 44

Transparent transfer adhesive film with attractive price-performance ratio for use in the hand dispenser ATG 700.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
6	4102-006	12	4102-012	19	4102-019
Sold by the roll.					



Scotch 924

double-sided adhesive film, good initial adhesion

- Adhesion: 27 N / 100 mm - on steel
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,05
- Ecological features: UV resistant
- Roll Length (in m): 55

Transparent universal transfer adhesive film with high UV resistance for use in hand dispenser ATG 700



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
6	4112-006	12	4112-012	19	4112-019
Sold by the roll					



Scotch 928 - double-sided paper fleece tape

permanent/removable adhesion - roll 12.7 mm x 16.5 m

- Adhesion: 3 N / 100 mm - on steel | 13 N / 100 mm - on steel
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,05
- Ecological features: UV resistant
- Colour: white
- Width (in mm): 12,7
- Roll Length (in m): 16,5

Paper fleece, permanent adhesive on the covered (top) side, removable adhesive on the carrier paper (bottom) side, for use in ATG 700 dispenser



Sold by the roll

4115-012

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Dispenser / Scotch ATG-sytem



Scotch 969

double-sided adhesive film, very high initial adhesion

- Adhesive: Acrylate - A60
- Adhesion: 80 N / 100 mm - on steel
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,13
- Colour: transparent
- Roll Length (in m): 33

Universal transfer adhesive film with very strong adhesion for use in hand dispenser ATG 700



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
6	41203006	12	41203012	19	41203019
Sold by the roll					



PräFix 904

double-sided adhesive film, high initial adhesion

- Adhesion: 15 N / 25 mm - on steel
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,05
- Colour: transparent

Good value transfer adhesive film for use in the hand dispenser ATG 700.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
6	55	4160-006	19	33	4160-019
12	55	4160-012			
Sold by the roll.					



PräFix 975 - double-sided paper fleece tape

with high initial adhesion - roll 12 mm x 25 m

- Adhesion: 15 N / 25 mm - on steel
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,1
- Colour: white

Universal, double-sided adhesive paper fleece with permanent adhesive strength for use in the hand dispenser ATG 700



Sold by the roll.

4165-012

Self-adhesive tapes and films

Dispenser / Hermafix



Hermafix vario - tape dispenser

filled with 1000 double-sided adhesive pieces

- Adhesion: permanent
- Format: 12 x 13 mm
- Ecological features: non-ageing | solvent-free | acid-free | photo-compatible | refillable
- Colour: white

Dispenser for the quick and permanent fixing of photos, receipts, documents, etc.

Sold by the piece.
Option: refill rolls



4180-001



Hermafix transfer - tape dispenser

filled with 15 m spot gumming

- Surface: both sides self-adhesive
- Width (in mm): 9
- Ecological features: non-ageing | solvent-free | acid-free | photo-compatible
- Colour: transparent

Dispenser for clean mounting of paper, cardboard, plastic film etc.



Adhesion	Item no.	Adhesion	Item no.
removable	4185-001	permanent	4186-001
Sold by the piece. Option: refill rolls			

Fixing tape for blocking dies / Heat-seal fixing tape



Heat-seal fixing tape for blocking dies

thermal bonding film, brown

- Material: thermo-activated adhesive film
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,05
- Temperature resistance: +150° C
- Width (in mm): 25,4
- Roll Length (in m): 50

to mount hot-stamping dies

Sold by the roll



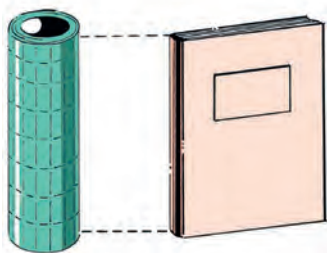
3325-025

Processing book protection films

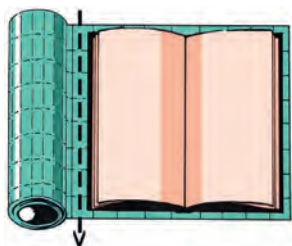
PRODUCTS: • self-adhesive protection film (as of page 76)

TOOLS: • Scissors
• Bonefolder
• Squeegee or soft cloth

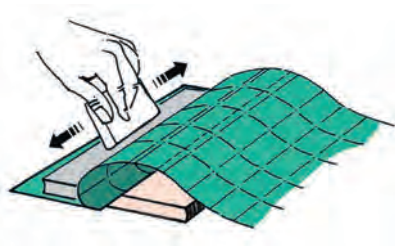
1. Select the width of the book protection film so that the film overlaps approx. 2 cm at top and bottom.



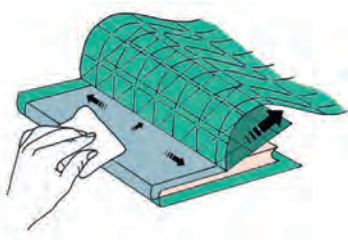
2. Cut the film so that it overlaps by approx. 2 - 3 cm on all four sides when the book is open.



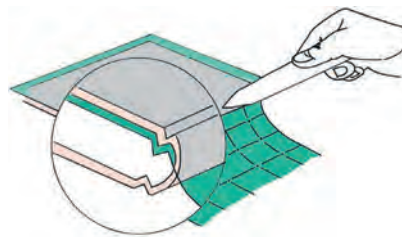
3. Then peel off the backing paper or film by approx. 10 cm and align the film on three sides, position it on the book cover and press the edge of the film down.



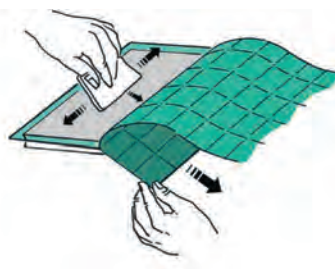
4. Slowly peel off the backing paper / film from underneath the protection film and press the film down towards the edges using a squeegee.



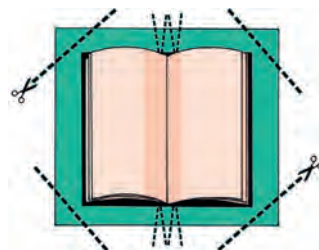
5. Press the film gently into the book joint with a bonefolder and then rub it onto the book spine.



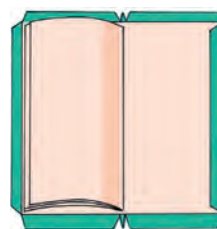
6. Turn the book over and continue in the same way on the back.



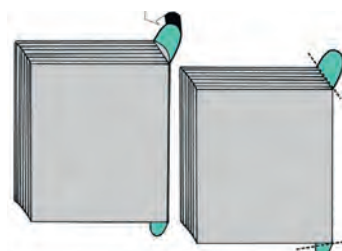
7. Cut the film overlaps at all corners diagonally and make v-shaped cuts at each book joint.



8. Fold the film overlaps over the inside of the book cover and press them down.



9. Fold the overlaps on the book spine into the back with a bonefolder or cut them off in the case of paperbacks.



Book repair with Filmoplast products

Repairing tears

To close tears in modern papers, you can use either the transparent paper tapes Filmoplast P or Filmoplast R. Filmoplast P is particularly transparent and can be removed from stable substrates with water even after many years. Filmoplast R is much thinner than Filmoplast P and can be removed with heat.

PRODUCTS:

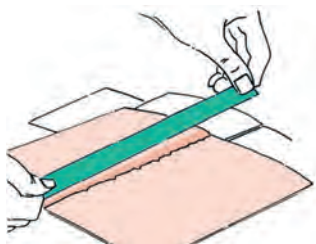
- Filmoplast P (Page 69)
- Filmoplast R (Page 70)

TOOLS:

- Scissors
- Bonefolder
- Hot spatula for Filmoplast R

1. Repairing with Filmoplast P

To repair a tear with Filmoplast P, take a strip that is a little longer than the tear you want to repair. Position the Filmoplast P strip on the tear and rub firmly using a bone folder. Rubbing with the bonefolder presses the adhesive into the paper and pushes the air out of the paper fibres, providing the highest possible transparency. Cut off any overlapping material with a pair of scissors.



2. Repairing with Filmoplast R

To repair a tear or a hole with Filmoplast R, cut a strip that is a little longer than the damaged area and position it on the paper surface. Fix the strip in place at one end with a hot spatula and then slowly continue ironing the strip in circular movements up to the other end with even pressure until the required transparency is achieved.



Repairing book spines

PRODUCTS:

- Filmoplast T (Page 74)

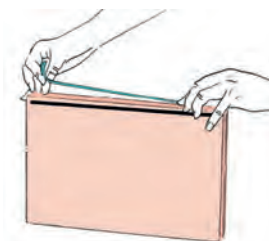
TOOLS:

- Scissors
- Bonefolder

1. To repair a book spine with Filmoplast T, cut a strip that is slightly longer than the book itself.

2. Remove half of the backing paper on one long side and position the centre of the strip on the centre of the book spine. Rub the exposed side of the Filmoplast T firmly onto the book cover. Then remove the rest of the backing paper and rub the second side onto the book cover.

3. Cut off the overlapping edges at an angle and press these into the book spine with a bone folder. On paperbacks, Cut the overlapping endsoff completely.



Book repair with Filmoplast products

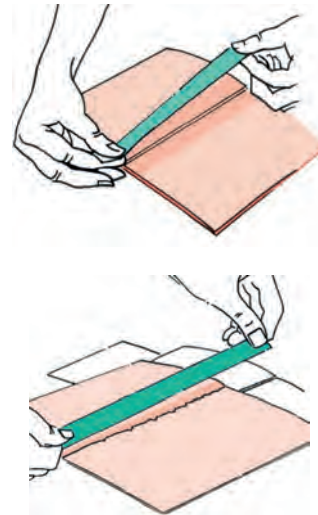
Repairing torn out pages

PRODUCTS: • Filmoplast P 90 (Page 70)
• Filmoplast P 90 plus (Page 71)

TOOLS: • Scissors
• Bonefolder

To repair a torn out page, use a strip of Filmoplast P 90 or Filmoplast P 90 plus that is a little longer than the book itself. Fold the strip down the centre and then apply one side of the Filmoplast P 90 or Filmoplast P 90 plus strip first to the page to be inserted and then the other side to the opposite book page. Rub the strip firmly with a bonefolder to achieve good adhesion.

Cut off any overlaps with scissors. If repairing very thin paper or where text has to be covered, you may use Filmoplast P instead of



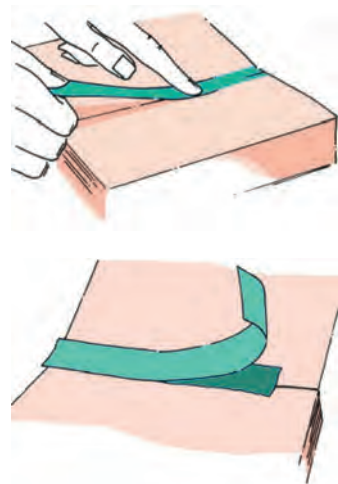
Reinforcing and repairing book joints

We offer two products for reinforcing and repairing the inner book joint. Depending on the thickness of the book block, you can use the white, long-fibred paper tape Filmoplast P 90 or P 90 plus or the stronger, stable textile tape Filmoplast SH.

PRODUCTS: • Filmoplast P 90 (Page 70)
• Filmoplast P 90 plus (Page 71)
• Filmoplast SH (Page 73)

TOOLS: • Scissors
• Bonefolder

To strengthen and repair the inside book joint of paperbacks, use a strip of Filmoplast that is a little longer than the book itself. Fold the strip down the centre and then apply one side of the Filmoplast strip first to the book block and then to the book cover. Rub the strip firmly with a bonefolder to achieve good adhesion. Cut off any overlaps with scissors.



Packaging material



Keeps things together and protects

A first-class product with outstanding materials and excellent workmanship is only of value if its packaging offers sufficient protection against damage. That is why our product range also includes packaging solutions that securely wrap sensitive printed products and books and protect them for transport.

Self-adhesive tapes / PP packaging tape



PP packaging tape, self-adhesive

standard quality

- Thickness in mm: 0,028
- Roll Length (in m): 66

Packaging tape made of environmentally friendly PP film with solvent-free acrylate adhesive.



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
brown	50	3140-050	transparent	48	3141-050
transparent	25	3141-025			
Sold by the roll.					

Self-adhesive tapes / Paper packaging tape



Paper packaging tape, self-adhesive | brown

Roll dimensions: 48 mm x 50 mts

- Thickness in mm: 0,125

Packaging tape made of recycable Kraft paper and natural rubber adhesive with very strong adhesion.



Sold by the roll.

31420050

Packaging material

Self-adhesive tapes / Paper packaging tape



Paper packaging tape, self-adhesive | brown

with thread reinforcement - Roll dimensions: 50 mm x 50 m

- Grammage: 60 gsm
- Thickness in mm: 0,12

Packaging tape made of impregnated, slightly creped paper with tear-resistant thread reinforcement and natural rubber adhesive.



Sold by the roll.

31425050

Self-adhesive tapes / Tesa tapes



Tesafilm 4204 - transparent

self-adhesive packaging tape

- Thickness in mm: 0,059
- Format: on rolls
- Adhesion: 2 N/cm - on steel

Universal packaging tape based on PVC film coated with natural rubber adhesive.



Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Roll Length (in m)	Item no.
15	33	3100-015	15	66	3120-015
19	33	3100-019	19	66	3120-019
12	66	3120-012	25	66	3120-025

Sold by the roll.



Tesapack 4124

high-quality self-adhesive packaging tape

- Thickness in mm: 0,065
- Roll Length (in m): 66
- Adhesion: 3,2 N/cm - on steel
- Ecological features: tearproof

Premium packaging tape based on PVC film coated with natural rubber adhesive.



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
light brown	25	3125-025	transparent	25	3126-025
light brown	50	3125-050	transparent	50	3126-050

Sold by the roll.

Packaging material

Self-adhesive tapes / Tesa tapes



Tesaband Premium 4651

Self-adhesive cloth tape with acrylic coating

- Thickness in mm: 0,31
- Roll Length (in m): 50
- Adhesion: 3,3 N/cm - on steel
- Ecological features: non-ageing

Premium woven tape with plastic coating consisting of a particularly high-quality 148 mesh rayon fabric backing and natural rubber adhesive.



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
white	19	3130-019	black	19	3132-019
white	25	3130-025	black	25	3132-025
white	30	3130-030	black	30	3132-030
white	38	3130-038	black	38	3132-038
white	50	3130-050	black	50	3132-050

No stock item. Minimum order quantity: 1 sales unit

Self-adhesive tapes / Scotch tapes



Scotch Removable Tape 811

Roll dimensions: 19 mm x 66 mts

- Thickness in mm: 0,05
- Surface: matt
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesive: acrylate

This adhesive tape is made of cellulose acetate - a natural pulp-based product. It holds securely, yet can be removed and repositioned. It is great for cut-and-paste and temporary holding applications. It disappears on paper and pulls off the roll smoothly and cuts easily. It is age-resistant and heat-resistant up to 150 °C.



Sold by the roll

4130-019



Scotch Magic Tape 810

Roll dimensions: 25 mm x 66 mts

- Thickness in mm: 0,06
- Surface: matt
- Colour: transparent
- Adhesive: acrylate

This adhesive tape is made of cellulose acetate - a natural pulp-based product. It holds securely with its permanent adhesive. It disappears on paper and pulls off the roll smoothly and cuts easily. It is age-resistant and heat-resistant up to 150 °C.



Sold by the roll

4130-025

Packaging material

Self-adhesive tapes / Glass protection tape



Glass protection tape, self-adhesive

transparent, Roll dimensions: 50 mm x 66 m

This glass protection tape reduces the possibility of shattering and breakage of glass while in transit, especially useful for picture frames. This low tack clear tape lifts off easily without leaving adhesive residue behind.



Sold by the roll.

31430050

Packaging tape, gummed / Kraft paper, gummed



Gummed tape | light brown

packaging tape for re-moistening

- Material: Papier
- Grammage: 60 gsm
- Width (in mm): 50
- Roll Length (in m): 200
- Ecological features: temperature-resistant

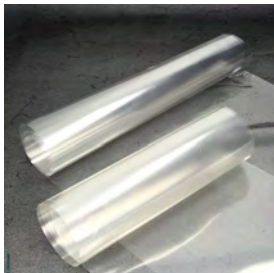
Packaging tap with strong adhesion for re-moistening, .
100 % recyclable, completely biodegradable.



Sold by the roll.

3145-050

Films / Hostaphan film



Hostaphan film

high-quality, crystal-clear PET film

- Format: on rolls

Film made of polyethylene terephthalate (PET), biaxially stretched and heat-set.

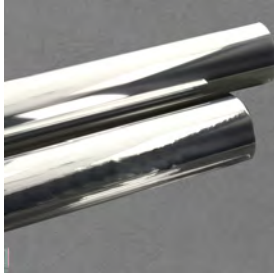


Thickness in mm	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Thickness in mm	Width (in mm)	Item no.
0,05	1390	27880005	0,1	1080	27880011
0,1	1250	27880010			

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.

Packaging material

Films / Polyester film



Secol polyester film

crystal-clear - Thickness: 75 µ

- Surface: glossy
- Texture: smooth
- Roll Length (in m): 25
- Ecological features: as per ISO 18916-2007 (P.A.T.)

Glossy film made of 100 % polyester, absolutely archive-safe



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
610	27870610	1000	27871000
Roll length: 25 m. Sold by the metre.			

Tyvek® / Tyvek® Softstructure



Tyvek® Softstructure 1622E

spun-bonded nonwoven, needled

- Colour: white
- Grammage: 41.5 gsm
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1524
- pH value: pH-neutral
- Ecological features: flexible | tearproof | antistatic | lint-free | breathable | printable

Soft and needled spun-bonded nonwoven made of 100 % polyethylene fibres for packaging, storage and transport of artwork and cultural assets

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.



27841001



Tyvek® Softstructure 1442R

spun-bonded nonwoven

- Colour: white
- Grammage: 43 gsm
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1524
- Ecological features: tearproof | breathable | dimensionally stable | plasticizer-free | moisture-repellent | dirt-repellent | printable

Soft spun-bonded nonwoven made of 100 % polyethylene fibres. Suitable as packaging material for large formats, rolls, globes and as dust protection during building works. It may also be used individually by gluing, sewing and heat-sealing

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.



27841010

Packaging material

Tyvek® / Tyvek® Hardstructure



Tyvek® Hardstructure 1057D

spun-bonded nonwoven made of 100 % HDPE

- Colour: white
- Grammage: 54 gsm
- Format: on rolls
- Width (in mm): 1395
- pH value: pH-neutral
- Ecological features: tearproof | breathable | dimensionally stable | lint-free | moisture-repellent | high thermal resistance | printable | inelastic | high chemical resistance

Spun-bonded nonwoven made of polyethylene fibres with a hard, paper-like, grip. Suitable as packaging material for large formats, rolls, globes and as dust protection during building works. It may also be used individually by gluing, sewing and heat-sealing.

Roll length: 50 m. Sold by the metre.



27842001

Banding material / Banding paper



Banding paper

kraft paper - 70 gsm

- Surface: 23 gsm single-sided PE coating
- Core Ø (in mm): 50



Colour	Dimensions	Item no.	Colour	Dimensions	Item no.
brown	20 mm x 150 m	69601020	white	20 mm x 150 m	69602020
brown	30 mm x 150 m	69601030	white	30 mm x 150 m	69602030
brown	40 mm x 150 m	69601040	white	40 mm x 150 m	69602040
brown	50 mm x 150 m	69601050	white	50 mm x 150 m	69602050
brown	20 mm x 800 m	69601120	white	20 mm x 800 m	69602120
brown	30 mm x 800 m	69601130	white	30 mm x 800 m	69602130
brown	40 mm x 800 m	69601140	white	40 mm x 800 m	69602140
brown	50 mm x 800 m	69601150	white	50 mm x 800 m	69602150

Standard roll (150 mts): Sold by the roll. | Master roll (800 mts): Sold in full sales units.

Packaging material

Banding material / Banding film



Banding foil - polypropylene

Thickness: 80 µ

- Core Ø (in mm): 50
- Colour: transparent



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
20 mm x 200 m	69605020	20 mm x 1200 m	69605120
30 mm x 200 m	69605030	30 mm x 1200 m	69605130
40 mm x 200 m	69605040	40 mm x 1200 m	69605140
50 mm x 200 m	69605050	50 mm x 1200 m	69605150
Standard roll (200 mts): Sold by the roll. Master roll (1200 mts): Sold in full sales units.			

Strapping / Rubber rings



Rubber rings

made of natural rubber for bundling and fixing

Non-hazardous to food, may be in direct contact with dry, non fat-liquoring food products as well as food that has to be peeled/washed before consumption.

Available in different colours and thicknesses in 1-kg bags.



Packaging / Shipping packagings



Shipping packaging

for heavy goods

Packaging with safe self-adhesive catch and built-in pull strip for quick and easy opening.

An additional safety latch secures heavy goods and prevents from unauthorized lateral removal

Very durable by means of double material layers and strong corner and edge protection



Inner size (mm)	Item no.	Inner size (mm)	Item no.	Inner size (mm)	Item no.
230 x 165 x -70	98101001	310 x 220 x -90	98101002	320 x 320 x -60	98101003
Sold by the piece.					

Glue guide

Types of glue

Dispersion glue (white glue, cold glue)

Dispersion is the name given to a mixture of substances in which a solid is finely dispersed in a liquid. In dispersion adhesives, the binders (synthetic resins) are therefore not dissolved in water but dispersed, i.e. the synthetic resin particles (solid) are very finely distributed in water (liquid). Dispersion adhesives are often based on polyvinyl acetate (= PVAc), copolymers or polyacrylate and are sometimes also called cold glue or white glue.

They are applied on one side and must be joined wet. Strength is only achieved when the water has disappeared, i.e. has been absorbed by the material (or the air). When using dispersions, one bonding partner must therefore be absorbent (e.g. wood, paper, cardboard, leather, textile, etc.) and the parts to be joined must be fixed/pressed until the adhesive has set.

We supply the complete wholesale range of PLANATOL adhesives such as perfect binding glues, block glues, laminating glues, casing-in glues etc. as well as our own brand **PräTack**.

Field of application: bookbinding

Hotmelt jelly (protein glue)

Hotmelt jelly is melted in a solid state (block), applied to the adhesive surface when hot and creates a firm bond when cooled. It is characterised by its high initial tack even before final drying. It dries up elastically and without tension, papers do not swell or curl. Moreover, it is bio-degradable.

Field of application: machine book cover production

EVA hotmelt adhesive

Hotmelt adhesives are melted in a solid state (e.g. granules), applied to the bonding surface in a hot state and establish a firm bond with the substrate when cooling. Strength is achieved very quickly, immediately after the melt has cooled and solidified. Hotmelt adhesives consist of 100 % solids.

based on ethylene vinyl acetate (EVA), they are used for a wide range of standard applications due to their attractive price-performance ratio. They are characterised in particular by short open and setting times, have excellent adhesion, even with difficult surfaces. Ideal for high production volumes or low idle times.

Field of application: machine perfect binding

PO hotmelt adhesive

Polyolefin (PO)-based hotmelts are used where EVA hotmelts reach durability limits but PUR is not required. Compared to conventional EVA hotmelts, they offer a greater overall performance spectrum, such as higher thermal stability, an improved adhesion spectrum or good low-temperature flexibility. The group of PO-based hotmelts is also the most frequently used type for spray bonding. They are universally applicable, can also cope with difficult papers and are suitable for all types of bonding work. They are isocyanate-free and easily recyclable. Due to the low application quantity and savings in maintenance and cleaning of the machines, they are highly economical.

Field of application: machine perfect binding, also for difficult-to-process papers and grammages up to 250 gsm.

PUR hotmelt adhesive

Reactive polyurethane (PU) hotmelt adhesives are melted in a solid state (candles, granules) and applied to the bonding surface while hot. PUR adhesives are still soft after processing, then cure via a chemical reaction with the paper fibres and with moisture from the environment. PUR-based adhesives offer high heat resistance and high resistance to other chemicals. This results in an end product that is flexible in hot and cold conditions and extremely durable. Field of application: machine perfect binding of difficult products, such as highly coated papers over 130 gsm, with foiled papers, digitally printed papers, production of photo books.

Glue guide

Types of glue

Animal glue (Glutin glue)

Glutin glues are water-soluble, natural adhesives obtained from animal waste by boiling. This produces a jelly called glue. The main ingredient, gluten, is a mixture of substances similar to gelatine. According to the starting material for production, gluten glues are distinguished as bone glue, hide glue, rabbit glue, fish glue and hen bladder glue. Particularly purified gluten glue is known under the collective term gelatine and is used, among other things, in restoration.

Vegetable glue

The classics here are starches (usually in powder form) from cereals for the production of starch paste. This is an important adhesive for paper and cardboard in restoration and conservation. In addition to the classic rice and wheat starch, we also stock the algae glue FuNori, which is particularly suitable for bonding fibres in the production of very tear-resistant paper, but also for tears in painting restoration.

Cellulose-based glue

Cellulose-based glues are also frequently found in restoration. They are extremely difficult for microorganisms to attack, are physiologically harmless and water-soluble. They are often used for reversible, flexible bonding and for gluing paper as well as for bonding and fixing water-sensitive products.

Terms

Setting

The transition from fluid to a solid state. Drying by evaporation of solvent or water, setting by cooling of a melt or by chemical reaction. Only after setting the glue reaches its inner solidity.

Tack

Adhesive strength a glue has immediately after being applied and pressed shortly.

Wetting

The ability of fluids to spread evenly on solid substances.

Film

The glue layer applied on a surface. This layer may have different characteristics, e. g. elastic, transparent, opaque, after-tacking, water-resistant, thermoplastic (may be rounded)

Cohesion

denotes the internal strength of the set adhesive

Wet life (open time)

Period of time after applying the glue within which the materials to be glued have to be put together.

pasty

mushy, viscous

Viscosity

Measure of the viscosity of fluids and melts. The higher the viscosity, the more viscous the fluid; the lower the viscosity, the thinner the fluid. When using hotmelt jellies, the correct viscosity is e. g. controlled by adding water.

Plasticizer

Additives to make the glue softer and more elastic

Glue guide

Applications for hobby and handicraft

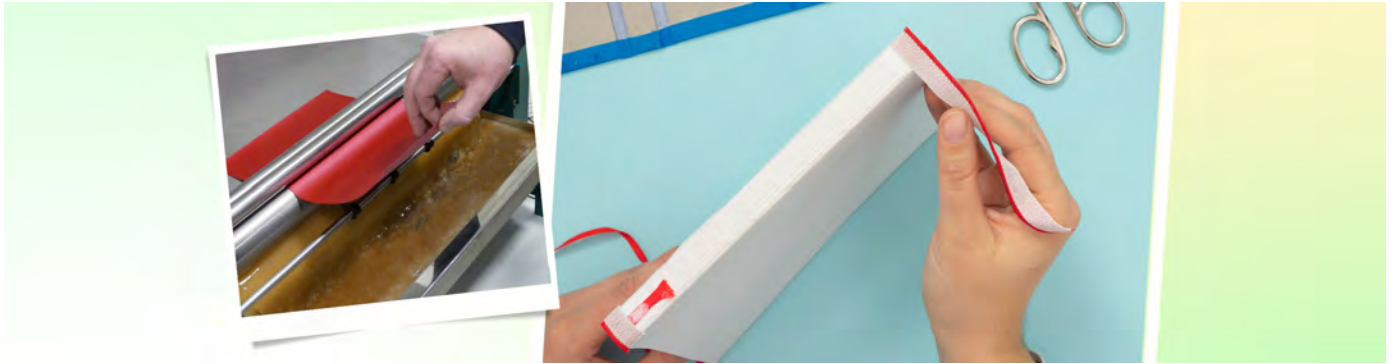
● = recommended glues

○ = alternative glues

Applications	Glue														
	PräTack B 66	PräTack K 11	PräTack K 22	PräTack E 40	Planatol AD 94/5B	Planatol BB	Planatol BB superior	Planatol DKB 3040	Planatol Blockleim	Planatol Elasta N	Planatol FF	Planatol FF 60	Planatol HW 730	Planatol RH 8	Planatol DKA 2070
Assortment work in binderies	○	●	○		●	●				●				●	●
Backlining or sleeves	○	●	○		○	○		○		●					●
Banding	○	○	○		●	○		○		○					●
Bonding cellophane to absorbent materials					●										
Bonding chromo or chromo substitute board			○		●										
Bonding coated prints with absorbent material			○	○	●										
Bonding coated surfaces against each other (e.g. Buckram against Buckram)			●												
Bonding faux leather or plastics with absorbent material			●		●										
Bonding foam with absorbent material					●										
Bonding glassine with absorbent material			○							●					
Bonding PVC or PVDC with absorbant material				○	●										
Book-block gluing									●						
Casemaking	○	●	●	○	●	○		○		●					●
Casing-in				●	●					○				○	●
Endsheet gluing	○	●	○		●	○		○		○					●
Gluing book cloth		●	○		●					●					●
Gluing displays			●	●	●										●
Gluing elephant hide paper			●	○	●										
Gluing felt		●	○							●					●
Gluing folding boxes		●			●										●
Gluing headband	○			●		○		○		●					●
Gluing leather and parchment					●										
Gluing paper, foil, cardboard to wood or hardboard					●										
Gluing pictures		●	●		●					●					●
Gluing sample cards		●	○		●					●					●
Gluing with gluing machine		●	●		●										
Gluing-off	○	○	○			○				●					○
Gumming (remoistenable)															●
Handicrafts	●	○			●	●				●				○	●
Head-gluing of form pads											●				
Labelling carbonless papers on cardboard					●										
Labelling paper on cardboard or wood	○	●	○		○	○		○		●					
Labelling paper on film				○	●										
Labelling PE packagings													●		
Laminating	○	●	●		●	○				●					○
Laminating cloth		●	●		●					●					●
Laminating photos			○		●										●
Mending	○	○			○	○				●				●	○
Mounting maps			○		●					●					○
Mounting posters		○			●					○					●
Perfect binding of coated papers (art papers)	●						●	●							
Perfect binding of standard papers	●					●		●							
Pressure-sensitive bonding to plastics													●	○	○
Restoration work on books, old prints, engravings										●				●	
Self-separating gluing of form sets												●			
Sheet-gluing	○	●	●		●	○		○		○					●
Spine-taping		○	○		●										●
Stabilizing spines															●

Note: The information in this overview corresponds to our current knowledge and experience. They do not represent any assurance of properties and no liability can therefore be accepted for completeness and correctness. It is necessary for the user to carry out his own tests to assess the suitability of the adhesives for his application.

Consumables



Gluing, cleaning, dyeing, finishing and much more

Discover our extensive range of adhesives and accessories to make your books even more attractive and durable. Our portfolio includes cold glues, hotmelts, jellies and PUR adhesives to perfectly bond paper, cardboard and cloth. Of course, we also offer animal, vegetable and cellulose-based adhesives for conservation. Our range also includes dyes, auxiliaries and cleaning agents for the graphic arts sector as well as embossing foils for hot-foil stamping. Metal goods such as book corners and mechanisms add the finishing touch to your work. The whole is rounded off by our range of headbands, braids, cords and twines.

Adhesives / Laminating glue



PräTack K11

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 ± 400
- Solids content (in %): 47 ± 2
- Setting (Water-curing) time: short
- pH value: 6 - 8
- Ecological features: good flatness
- Colour: white



PräTack K11 is a fast-setting laminating glue for untreated materials.

Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bag-in-Box / 5 kgs	36200105	Bag-in-Box / 20 kgs	36200120
Sold by the box.			



PräTack K11-L

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 ± 400
- Solids content (in %): 47 ± 2
- Setting (Water-curing) time: short
- Ecological features: non-hazardous to food
- pH value: 6 - 8
- Ecological features: good flatness
- Colour: white
- Contents: Bag-in-Box / 20 kgs



PräTack K11-L is a fast-setting laminating glue for untreated materials. It is non-hazardous to food.

Sold by the box.

36200220

Consumables

Adhesives / Laminating glue



PräTack K22

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 ± 400
- Solids content (in %): 57 ± 2
- Setting (Water-curing) time: short
- pH value: 4 - 6
- Colour: white

PräTack K22 is a fast-setting all-purpose laminating glue for untreated and treated materials.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bag-in-Box / 5 kgs	36200405	Bag-in-Box / 20 kgs	36200420
Sold by the box.			



PräTack K22 Special

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 ± 400
- Solids content (in %): 59 ± 2
- pH value: 4 - 6
- Colour: white
- Contents: Bucket / 30 kgs

PräTack K22 Special is a fast-setting, post-tacking all-purpose laminating glue for untreated and treated materials.



Sold by the bucket.

36200530



PräTack K30

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 3000
- Solids content (in %): 49 ± 2
- Open time: long
- pH value: 4 - 6
- Ecological features: non-hazardous to food
- Colour: white
- Contents: Bucket / 30 kgs

PräTack K30 is a laminating glue with long wet life and good wet tack.



Sold by the bucket.

36200630

Consumables

Adhesives / Laminating glue



PräTack X80

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 ± 400
- Solids content (in %): 50 ± 2
- pH value: 6 - 8
- Ecological features: non-hazardous to food
- Colour: white
- Contents: Bag-in-Box / 20 kgs

PräTack X80 is a laminating glue with very strong adhesion for difficult materials.



Sold by the box.

36201620



Laminating glue SKG

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 - 5000
- Solids content (in %): 48 ± 2
- pH value: 5 - 6
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free
- Stickiness: elastic | soft
- Colour: transparent
- Contents: Bucket / 30 kgs

Phthalate- and solvent-free laminating glue with an elastic film without after tack.



Sold by the tin / bucket.

3687-004



Planatol Elasta N

Dispersion glue containing starch for laminating

- Viscosity (in mPas): 85000 - 105000
- Solids content (in %): 43 ± 2
- pH value: 6,5 - 7,5
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free | good flatness
- Stickiness: rigid
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol Elasta N is a water-based, phthalate- and solvent-free, starch-containing dispersion adhesive based on synthetic resins. It is a good alternative to dextrin glues.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Tin / 1,05 kgs	3720-001	Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3720-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3720-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.					

Consumables

Adhesives / Laminating glue



Planatol EM 70

Dispersion glue containing starch for laminating

- Viscosity (in mPas): 18000 - 22000
- Solids content (in %): 40 ± 2
- pH value: 5 - 7
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free
- Stickiness: viscoplastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Aqueous, phthalate- and solvent-free starch blend glue.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3723-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3723-004
Sold by the bucket.			



Planatol E 830

Dispersion glue for laminating

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 2700 - 3700
- Solids content (in %): 67 ± 2
- pH value: 5 - 6
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free | good flatness
- Stickiness: soft
- Colour: whitish-transparent
- Contents: Bucket / 30 kgs

Planatol E 830 is a water-based, phthalate- and solvent-free dispersion adhesive for disc and roller gluing.



Sold by the bucket.

3727-004

Adhesives / Paste



Planatol RH 8

Starch paste, viscid

- Viscosity (in mPas): 60000 - 70000
- Solids content (in %): 18 ± 2
- pH value: 2,0 - 3,5
- Ecological features: solvent-free
- Stickiness: quick tacking | pasty
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol RH 8 is a water-based, solvent-free starch paste with fast tack.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3755-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3755-004
Sold by the bucket.			

Consumables

Adhesives / Casing-in glue



PräTack E40

Dispersion glue for casing-in

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 ± 400
- Solids content (in %): 46 ± 2
- pH value: 4 - 6
- Open time: long
- Colour: white

Cold glue especially for joining the book block and the book cover, the casing-in.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bag-in-Box / 5 kgs	36200805	Bag-in-Box / 10 kgs	36200810	Bag-in-Box / 20 kgs	36200820
Sold by the box.					



Planatol ES 9723

Dispersion glue for laminating and casing-in

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 2800 - 3200
- Solids content (in %): 59 ± 2
- pH value: 4 - 5
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free
- Stickiness: slightly post-adhesive | elastic
- Colour: transparent
- Contents: Bucket / 30 kgs

Planatol ES 9723 is a water-based, phthalate- and solvent-free dispersion adhesive. It is flexible and slightly post-adhesive.



Sold by the bucket.

37281004

Adhesives / Block binding glue



Planatol Blockleim

Dispersion glue for tear-off pads

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 10500 - 12500
- Solids content (in %): 48 ± 2
- pH value: 5 - 6
- Stickiness: viscoplastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol Blockleim is a special adhesive for gluing tear-off notepads and writing pads.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Tin / 1,05 kgs	3717-001	Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3717-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3717-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.					

Consumables

Adhesives / Block binding glue



Glue dye

for dispersions

We also supply special glue dye to dye dispersion glues.
For more information, see page 148 of this catalogue.



Adhesives / Perfect binding glue



PräTack B66

Dispersion glue for universal bookbinding works

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 ± 400
- Solids content (in %): 46 ± 2
- pH value: 4 - 6
- Colour: white

All-purpose bookbinding glue, above all for fanbinding.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bottle / 250 g	36201200	Bag-in-Box / 5 kgs	36201205	Bag-in-Box / 20 kgs	36201220
Bottle / 1 kg	36201201	Bag-in-Box / 10 kgs	36201210		
Sold by the bottle / box.					



Planatol BB

Dispersion glue for a wide range of bookbinding works

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 10000 - 12000
- Solids content (in %): 51 ± 2
- pH value: 7
- Ecological features: non-ageing | phthalate-free
- Stickiness: viscoplastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Water-based, phthalate-free dispersion adhesive with a viscoplastic, age-resistant film.

NOT suitable for plastics like PVC



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bottle / 250 g	3708-000	Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3708-002
Tin / 1,05 kgs	3708-001	Bucket / 30 kgs	3708-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.			

Consumables

Adhesives / Perfect binding glue



Planatol DK B 3040

Dispersion glue for perfect binding

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 3500 - 3800
- Solids content (in %): 54 ± 2
- pH value: 3 - 4
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free
- Stickiness: viscoplastic | thermoplastic | roundable
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol DK B 3040 is a water-based, phthalate- and solvent-free dispersion adhesive. It has no post tack, is thermoplastic and therefore has good rounding qualities.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5.5 kgs	37081002	Bucket / 30 kgs	37081004
Sold by the bucket.			



Planatol BB superior

Dispersion glue for perfect binding

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- pH value: 5,5 - 6,5
- Viscosity (in mPas): 6000 - 7000
- Solids content (in %): 48 ± 2
- Ecological features: phthalate-free
- Stickiness: viscoplastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol BB Superior is a water-based, phthalate-free dispersion adhesive with a wide range of applications and a viscoplastic film without post tack.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Tin / 1,05 kgs	3715-001	Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3715-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3715-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.					



Planatol DK B 3040 A05

Dispersion glue for perfect binding

- Contents: Can / 5 kgs

Water-based, phthalate- and solvent-free dispersion adhesive. It has no post tack, is thermoplastic and therefore has good rounding qualities.



Sold by the can.

3751-002

Consumables

Adhesives / Perfect binding glue



Planatol DKT 19/10

Dispersion glue for perfect binding

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 10000
- pH value: 4 - 5
- Setting (Water-curing) time: short
- Stickiness: thermoplastic | roundable | viscoplastic
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free
- Colour: whitish-transparent
- Contents: Bucket / 30 kgs

Planatol DKT 19/10 is a water-based, phthalate- and solvent-free dispersion adhesive. It sets quickly and is thermoplastic (roundable).

Sold by the bucket.



3780-004

Adhesives / Special glues for difficult materials



Planatol AD 9037

Dispersion glue for films

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 7000 - 8000
- Adhesion: very strong
- Stickiness: post-adhesive | elastic
- Solids content (in %): 62 ± 2
- pH value: 4 - 6
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free | solvent-free | non-hazardous to food
- Contents: Bucket / 5.5 kgs
- Colour: transparent

Water-based, solvent- and plasticiser-free dispersion adhesive.

Sold by the bucket.



3701-002



Planatol AD 94/5B

Dispersion glue with a wide range of applications

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 6500
- Adhesion: very strong
- Stickiness: slightly post-adhesive | quick tacking | elastic
- pH value: approx. 5

Planatol AD 94/5 B is an adhesive with a wide range of applications due to its excellent adhesion even to difficult surfaces.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Tin / 1,05 kgs	3705-001	Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3705-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3705-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.					

Consumables

Adhesives / Headbanding, backlining glue



Planatol 37

Dispersion glue for reinforcing

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 17000 - 20000
- Solids content (in %): 48 ± 2
- pH value: 4 - 5
- Ecological features: solvent-free | plasticizer-free
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol 37 is an aqueous, solvent- and plasticiser-free dispersion adhesive with a brittle, moisture-resistant film.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3768-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3768-004
Sold by the bucket.			



Planatol 152

Dispersion glue with a wide range of applications

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 11000 - 12000
- Solids content (in %): 43 ± 2
- pH value: 5 - 6
- Ecological features: solvent-free | phthalate-free
- Stickiness: viscoplastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol 152 is a water-based, phthalate- and solvent-free dispersion adhesive for a wide range of applications.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3772-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3772-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.			

Adhesives / Self-separating glue



Planatol FF

Dispersion glue for head-gluing sets of forms

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 3000 - 3500
- Solids content (in %): 50 ± 2
- pH value: 6 - 8
- Ecological features: phthalate-free
- Stickiness: elastic
- Colour: transparent

Planatol FF is an aqueous, phthalate-free self-separating adhesive with an elastic and non post-adhesive film.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Tin / 1,05 kgs	3732-001	Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3732-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3732-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.					

Consumables

Adhesives / Self-separating glue



Planatol DK B 2100

Dispersion glue for head-gluing sets of forms

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1200 - 1500
- Solids content (in %): 47 ± 2
- pH value: 4 - 6
- Ecological features: phthalate-free
- Stickiness: viscoplastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol DK B 2100 is an aqueous, phthalate- and solvent-free self-separating adhesive.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3733-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3733-004
Sold by the bucket.			

Adhesives / Semi-bond glues



Planatol 81/20/3 - semi-bond glue

Dispersion glue for fugitive bonding

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1300 - 1550
- Solids content (in %): 43 ± 2
- pH value: 5 - 7
- Ecological features: solvent-free | plasticizer-free
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Water-based, solvent- and plasticiser-free semi-bond glue for bondings that can be easily separated again after complete drying.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5 kgs	3783-002	Bucket / 25 kgs	3783-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.			

Adhesives / Side glues



Planatol AD 165

Dispersion glue for cardboard packagings

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Stickiness: elastic
- Viscosity (in mPas): 400
- pH value: approx. 5
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free | solvent-free
- Colour: whitish-transparent
- Contents: Bucket / 5.5 kgs

Water-based, solvent- and plasticiser-free dispersion adhesive for processing by means of nozzle systems as of 0.4 mm diameter.



Sold by the bucket.

37072003

Consumables

Adhesives / Labelling glue



Planatol HW 730

Dispersion glue to make self-adhesive products

- Adhesive: PVAc = Polyvinyl acetate
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1500 - 3000
- Solids content (in %): 67 ± 2
- Stickiness: elastic
- pH value: 5 - 6
- Ecological features: solvent-free | plasticizer-free
- Colour: transparent

Planatol HW 730 is a water-based, solvent- and plasticiser-free dispersion adhesive. It is still strongly self-adhesive even after drying.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 5.5 kgs	3747-002	Bucket / 30 kgs	3747-004
Sold by the tin / bucket.			

Adhesives / Multi-purpose glue



tesa Alleskleber

versatile glue fluid - bottle of 1750 g

- Ecological features: high thermal resistance | non-ageing | lightfast | waterproof
- Colour: transparent

The transparent tesa Alleskleber all-purpose adhesive is an indispensable helper for all handicraft and gluing work in the office and workshop.



Sold by the piece.

38701175



PRITT - glue stick

Contents: 43 g

- Material: 90 % natural ingredients such as water, potatoe starch and sugar
- Ecological features: solvent-free | PVC-free
- Colour: white

Solvent-free adhesive in stick form. It can be applied smoothly and evenly and leaves enough time to correct the object.



Sold by the piece.

3872-001

Consumables

Adhesives / Hotmelt jelly (animal origin)

Plakal 371 - hotmelt jelly

for industrial, fully automated production



- Adhesive: Protein glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): 2650 ± 200
- Open time: short
- Stickiness: extremely quick tacking
- Working temperature (in ° C): 55 - 65
- pH value: approx. 5,9
- Ecological features: biodegradable
- Colour: light brown
- Contents: PE bag / 2.5 kgs

Plakal 371 is an animal jelly for book cover production with short wet life and extremely quick tack.

1 cardboard box = 8 bags of approx. 2.5 kgs- Sold in full PE bags

36991371

Plakal Covertack 535 - hotmelt jelly

for manual and slower gluing and laminating lines



- Adhesive: Protein glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): 570 ± 150
- Open time: medium
- Stickiness: quick tacking
- Working temperature (in ° C): 45 - 65
- pH value: approx. 5,7
- Ecological features: biodegradable
- Colour: light brown
- Contents: PE bag / 2.5 kgs

Plakal 535 is an animal jelly for book cover production with medium wet life and very fast tack.

1 cardboard box = 8 bags of approx. 2.5 kgs- Sold in full PE bags

36991530

Plakal Covertack 531 - hotmelt jelly

for all materials, semi-automatic production



- Adhesive: Protein glue
- Usage: large-format laminating
- Viscosity (in mPas): 875 ± 200
- Open time: medium
- Stickiness: quick tacking
- Working temperature (in ° C): 45 - 65
- pH value: 6 - 7
- Ecological features: good flatness | biodegradable
- Colour: light brown
- Contents: PE bag / 2.5 kgs

Plakal 531 is an animal jelly for book cover production with medium wet life and fast tack.

1 cardboard box = 8 bags of approx. 2.5 kgs- Sold in full PE bags

36991531

Consumables

Adhesives / Hotmelt jelly (animal origin)

Plakal Covertack 544 V - hotmelt jelly

for difficult materials, semi-automatic production



- Adhesive: Protein glue
- Usage: Book cover production with especially with plastic film, cellophaned and laminated cover papers and other difficult surfaces.
- Viscosity (in mPas): 530 ± 50
- Open time: long
- Stickiness: quick tacking | elastic
- Working temperature (in ° C): 45 - 65
- Solids content (in %): 60,2
- Ecological features: good flatness | biodegradable
- Colour: light brown
- Contents: PE bag / 2.5 kgs

Plakal 544V is an animal jelly for book cover production with long wet life and very fast tack. It remains elastic and tension-free when drying.

1 cardboard box = 8 bags of approx. 2.5 kgs. Sold in full PE bags.

36991544

PräMelt OT24 Digital - hotmelt jelly

for laminated covers, semi-automatic production



- Adhesive: Protein glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1000 - 1200
- Open time: medium
- Stickiness: quick tacking | elastic
- Adhesion: very strong
- Working temperature (in ° C): 61 - 63
- Ecological features: biodegradable
- Colour: yellowish-transparent
- Contents: PE bag / 2.5 kgs

PräMelt OT24 Digital is an animal jelly for book cover production with medium wet life and very fast tack.

1 cardboard box = 8 bags of approx. 2.5 kgs. Sold by the PE bag.

36995215

PräMelt OT30 Universal - hotmelt jelly

for all materials, manual & semi-automatic production



- Adhesive: Protein glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1000 - 1300
- Open time: long
- Stickiness: elastic
- Adhesion: strong
- Working temperature (in ° C): 55 - 60
- Ecological features: biodegradable
- Colour: yellowish-transparent
- Contents: PE bag / 2.5 kgs

PräMelt OT30 Universal is an animal jelly for book cover production with rather long wet life and medium tack.

1 cardboard box = 8 bags of approx. 2.5 kgs. Sold by the PE bag.

36995230

Consumables

Adhesives / Hotmelt glue



Planatol PSA 1122

Semi-bond hotmelt glue

- Adhesive: thermoplastic rubber
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1800 - 2700
- Working temperature (in ° C): 160 - 180 (in pre-melting tank 160 - 170)
- Colour: transparent
- Contents: Cardboard box / 12 kgs

Planatol PSA 1122 is a semi-bond hotmelt glue on thermoplastic rubber basis which comes in foiled pillows.

It is used for removable gluing after hardening of the glue, e. g. for gluing cards, samples etc.

Sold by the box.



37841001



Planatol HM 9925 - hotmelt glue

for perfect binders

- Adhesive: EVA (Ethylene vinyl acetate)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 2000 - 3500
- Working temperature (in ° C): 160 - 170
- Open time: medium
- Stickiness: excellent edge adhesion
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol HM 9925 is a hotmelt glue for binding brochures and catalogues on all common perfect binders, also with digital printing papers, as well as for gluing thread-sewn book blocks.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 3 kgs	37853002	Bag / 25 kgs	37853004
Sold by the bag/bucket.			



Planatol HM 55/1 - hotmelt glue

for hotmelt perfect binders - bag of 25 kgs

- Adhesive: EVA (Ethylene vinyl acetate)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1700 - 2400
- Working temperature (in ° C): 150 - 180 (measured on nozzle or disc, in pre-melting tank 10-20°C lower)
- Open time: long
- Ecological features: without fillers and pigments
- Colour: yellowish-transparent

Hotmelt granulate for side gluing on all common perfect binders.



37859004

Consumables

Adhesives / Hotmelt glue



Planamelt R - hotmelt glue

spine glue - transparent to slightly yellowish



- Adhesive: PO (Polyolefin)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 2600 - 3900
- Setting (Water-curing) time: medium
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free
- Working temperature (in ° C): 130 - 180 (roller)
- Colour: yellowish-transparent
- Additional feature: Not to be mixed.

Solvent-free spine glue with excellent edge adhesion also of difficult papers and grammages up to 250 gsm. It has a very high adhesion with a medium to long wet time.

Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 3 kgs	37861002	Bag / 25 kgs	37861004
Sold by the bag/bucket.			



Planamelt W - hotmelt glue

spine glue - white



- Adhesive: PO (Polyolefin)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 3500 - 4500
- Setting (Water-curing) time: medium
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free
- Working temperature (in ° C): 140 - 180
- Colour: pimented white

Solvent-free spine glue with excellent edge adhesion also of difficult papers and grammages up to 250 gsm. It has a very high adhesion with a medium to long wet time.

Faster setting and slightly shorter wet time than Planamelt R.

Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 3 kgs	37862002	Bag / 25 kgs	37862004
Sold by the bag/bucket.			



Planamelt Pro - hotmelt glue

spine glue - transparent to slightly yellowish



- Adhesive: PO (Polyolefin)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 5500 - 7500
- Setting (Water-curing) time: medium
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free
- Working temperature (in ° C): 150 - 180
- Colour: yellowish-transparent

Solvent-free spine glue with excellent edge adhesion also of difficult papers and grammages up to 250 gsm. It has a very high adhesion on coated surfaces with a medium open time, which is however shorter than the wet time of Planamelt W.

Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 3 kgs	37863002	Bag / 25 kgs	37863004
Sold by the bag/bucket.			

Consumables

Adhesives / Hotmelt glue



Planamelt Pro W - hotmelt glue

spine glue - white

- Adhesive: PO (Polyolefin)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 5500 - 7500
- Setting (Water-curing) time: medium
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free
- Working temperature (in ° C): 150 - 180
- Colour: white

White, solvent-free spine glue with excellent edge adhesion also of difficult papers and grammages up to 250 gsm. It has a very high adhesion on coated surfaces with a medium open time, which is however shorter than the wet time of Planamelt W.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 3 kgs	37863012	Bag / 25 kgs	37863014
Sold by the bag/bucket.			



Planamelt S - hotmelt glue

side glue - transparent to slightly yellowish

- Adhesive: PO (Polyolefin)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1800 - 2300
- Setting (Water-curing) time: short
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free
- Working temperature (in ° C): 160 - 180
- Colour: yellowish-transparent

Solvent-free side glue with excellent adhesion on various, also difficult substrates.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 3 kgs	37864002	Bag / 25 kgs	37864004
Sold by the bag/bucket.			



Planamelt HSP - hotmelt glue

spine glue - white

- Adhesive: PO (Polyolefin)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 - 6000
- Setting (Water-curing) time: medium - short
- Ecological features: plasticizer-free
- Working temperature (in ° C): 140 - 180
- Colour: white

Solvent-free spine glue with excellent edge adhesion also of difficult papers and grammages up to 250 gsm. It has an excellent adhesion despite thin application and a medium to short wet life.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bucket / 3 kgs	37865002	Bag / 25 kgs	37865004
Sold by the bag/bucket.			

Consumables

Adhesives / PUR glue



PräMelt PUR 3317

PUR adhesive for perfect binders

- Adhesive: PUR (Polyurethane)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 2500 - 4500 (130° C)
- Stickiness: hard-elastic
- Open time: medium
- Mandatory labelling: yes
- MDI rate: < 5%, if MDI
- Working temperature (in ° C): 115 - 130
- Colour: whitish-transparent

PräMelt PUR 3317 is a reactive PU hotmelt with medium wet life. Besides gluing the spine of books and brochures, it is also suitable for gluing thread-sewn books and especially for difficult papers.



MOQ: 1 box of 8 candles.

36941002



Planatol PUR 2880

PUR adhesive - Candle / 2 kgs

- Adhesive: PUR (Polyurethane)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 3700
- Open time: short
- Mandatory labelling: yes
- Working temperature (in ° C): 120 - 130
- Stickiness: quick hardening | roundable
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Planatol PUR 2880 is a reactive PU hotmelt for spine gluing with short wet life and good tear-off performance. When gluing the spine, it is particularly suitable for difficult papers and thick brochures.



Sold by the candle.

37882002



S-PUR 2022

PUR adhesive

- Adhesive: PUR (Polyurethane)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4000 - 7000
- Open time: short
- Setting (Water-curing) time: short
- Mandatory labelling: no
- Working temperature (in ° C): 120 - 130
- Stickiness: quick hardening | roundable
- Colour: milky

S-PUR 2022 is a reactive PU hotmelt adhesive (PUR hotmelt) for spine bonding with short wet life and good tear-off performance that does not require labelling. It is roundable within 6 - 24 hours.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Candle / 2 kgs	37885102	Drum / 20 kgs	37885104
Sold by the candle / drum.			

Consumables

Adhesives / Spray adhesive



Spray adhesive Type CreativeMount

removable / refixable



- Usage: Temporary gluing
- Adhesive: acrylate
- Adhesion: removable | refixable
- Stickiness: no substrate curling | no material penetration
- Ecological features: UV resistant | no discolouring
- Solids content (in %): 5,5
- Spray pattern: very fine
- Colour: transparent
- Contents: Spray bottle / 400 ml

Aerosol adhesive for sticky bondings (Post-it technology). It has an adjustable fine spray diffuser.

The adhesive does not penetrate the material

Sold by the piece.

3874-010



Spray adhesive Type Scotch-Weld 75

removable / repositionable



- Usage: Temporary gluing
- Adhesive: Synthetic elastomeres
- Adhesion: thin layer: removable / thick layer: permanent
- Stickiness: no substrate curling | no material penetration
- Ecological features: UV resistant | no discolouring
- Solids content (in %): 10
- Spray pattern: very fine
- Colour: transparent
- Contents: Spray bottle / 500 ml

Spray adhesive with removable adhesin with thin application on one side and permanent adhesion with thick application on both sides. It has a fine spray diffusor (spray mist) and does not penetrate the material.

Sold by the piece.

3875-001



Spray adhesive Type Scotch-Weld 76

for permanent fixing



- Adhesive: Synthetic elastomeres
- Adhesion: permanent
- Stickiness: no substrate curling | no material penetration
- Ecological features: UV resistant | no discolouring
- Solids content (in %): 11
- Spray pattern: width adjustable 20 - 70 mm
- Colour: beige
- Contents: Spray bottle / 500 ml

Aerosol adhesive with a bonding range up to 60 min. This allows repositioning after application et large-format gluing. The spray width (strips) is adjustable from 20 - 70 mm and does not penetrate the material.

Sold by the piece.

3876-001

Consumables

Adhesives / Spray adhesive



Spray adhesive Type PhotoMount

permanent bond



- Adhesive: Synthetic elastomeres
- Adhesion: permanent
- Stickiness: no substrate curling | no material penetration
- pH value: pH-neutral
- Ecological features: UV resistant | no discolouring
- Solids content (in %): 14
- Spray pattern: fine
- Colour: transparent
- Contents: Spray bottle / 400 ml

Permanently adhesive aerosol adhesive where a short-term correction (less than 5 minutes) is possible. The adhesive does not penetrate the material and is invisible after drying.

Sold by the piece.

3876-010



Spray adhesive Type 77

for permanent bondings



- Adhesive: Synthetic elastomeres
- Adhesion: permanent
- Stickiness: no substrate curling | no material penetration
- Ecological features: UV resistant | no discolouring
- Solids content (in %): 25
- Spray pattern: fine | adjustable in diameter
- Colour: beige
- Contents: Spray bottle / 500 ml

Aerosol adhesive with a short bonding range allowing quick processing. It has a fine spray diffuser, adjustable in Ø and does not penetrate porous materials.

Bonding range:

- applied on one side: up to 15 min.
- applied to both sides: up to 30 min.

Sold by the piece.

3877-001

Consumables

Adhesives / Conservation glue - animal origin



Rabbit-hide glue, granulated

for conservation & preservation

- Type: animal glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): ca. 110
- Gel strength: approx. 360 Bloom grams

Rabbit glue is characterised by its particularly high elasticity. In conservation, it is used for gluing watered book pages and other laminating and gluing works.



Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

36011004



Hide glue powder

for conservation & preservation

- Type: animal glue
- Usage: Stabilizing / Curing
- Viscosity (in mPas): ca. 80
- Gel strength: approx. 240 Bloom grams

Hide glue, also called leather glue, is suitable for gluing porous materials such as paper, cardboard, leather or textiles. It is particularly characterised by its good durability and flexibility.



Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

36012005



Sturgeon glue pellets (isinglass)

for low-strain bondings

- Type: animal glue
- Usage: Restoring / Mending
- Adhesion: strong
- Ecological features: elastic
- Size: approx. 3.5 cm (pellet)
- Weight: approx. 0.3 g (pellet)

This fish glue glue is characterised by its high adhesive strength and elasticity and has a lower viscosity than comparable animal glues. It has a low gelling temperature and can therefore be processed at room temperature.



Contents: Bag of 100 g.
Sold by the gramme.

36013100

Consumables

Adhesives / Conservation glue - animal origin



Contents: Bag of 100 g. Sold by the gramme.

Sturgeon glue (isinglass)

for low-strain bondings

- Type: animal glue
- Usage: Restoring / Mending
- Adhesion: strong
- Ecological features: elastic

This fish glue is characterised by its high adhesive strength and elasticity and has a lower viscosity than comparable animal glues. It has a low gelling temperature and can therefore be processed at room temperature.



36013120



Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

Gelatine Type 1

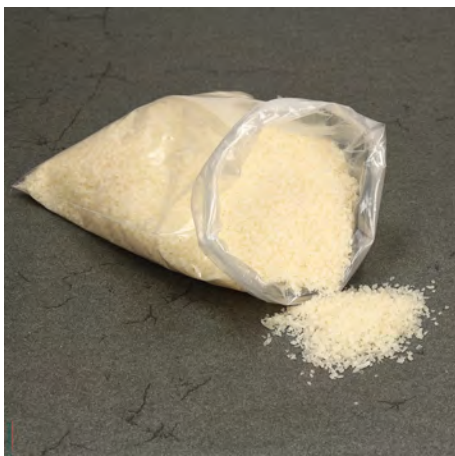
for conservation & preservation

- Type: animal glue
- Type of gelatin: Type B - Alkaline treatment (e.g. from cattle split)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 4,0 - 4,7
- Gel strength: approx. 250 Bloom grams
- pH value: 4,9 - 5,2
- Iso-electric point (IEP): approx. 5

Very inert gelatine with high gel strength (Bloom value), alkaline-treated with an iso-electric point (IEP) around 5. It has a very low ion concentration and a low conductivity.



36051004



Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

Gelatine Type 2

for conservation & preservation

- Type: animal glue
- Type of gelatin: Type A - acid treatment (e.g. from pork rind)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 5,15 - 5,75
- Gel strength: approx. 280 Bloom grams
- pH value: 5,2 - 5,6
- Iso-electric point (IEP): 8,5 - 9,5
- Colour: transparent

Transparent gelatine with very high gel strength (Bloom value), acidic-treated with a higher iso-electric point around 8.5 - 9.5.



36052004

Consumables

Adhesives / Conservation glue - animal origin



Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

Gelatine Type 3

for conservation & preservation

- Type: animal glue
- Type of gelatin: Type B - Alkaline treatment (e.g. from cattle split)
- Viscosity (in mPas): 1,8 - 2,7
- Gel strength: approx. 60 - 120 Bloom grams
- pH value: 5 - 6
- Iso-electric point (IEP): approx. 5

Gelatine with lower gel strength (Bloom value), alkaline-treated with an iso-electric point (IEP) around 5.



36053004



Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

Gelatine Type 4

for conservation & preservation

- Type: animal glue
- Type of gelatin: Type B - Alkaline treatment (e.g. from cattle split)
- Iso-electric point (IEP): approx. 5

Transparent gelatine with high gel strength (Bloom value), acidic-treated with a higher iso-electric point around 5.



36054004



Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

Hot animal glue powder

Modified special adhesive on animal glutin basis

- Type: animal glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): ca. 100 (60° C)
- Open time: medium - short
- pH value: 5,5 - 6,5
- Working temperature (in ° C): 58 - 61
- Colour: brown

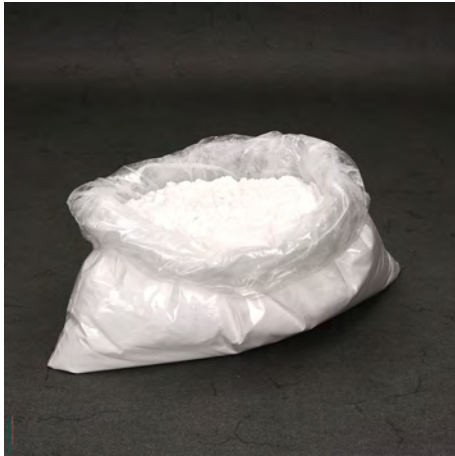
Bone glue is a classic glutin warm glue for neutral, non-distorting gluing of untreated materials in craft binderies and conservation workshops.



36060004

Consumables

Adhesives / Conservation glue - vegetable origin



Japanese wheat starch Shofu

double-refined

- Type: vegetable glue | Paste
- Material: Wheat
- pH value: 6
- Adhesion: strong
- Ecological features: flexible | protein-free

Protein-free wheat starch with a pureness grade of 92 - 94% to make starch paste. This is very flexible with a high adhesion.



Contents: Bag of 1000 g. Sold per 100 g.

36101001



Japanese algae glue Fu-Nori

for conservation & preservation

- Type: vegetable glue
- Material: Algae

to bond fibres when producing very tear-resistant paper



Gebindegröße: Beutel à 100 g. Abgabe erfolgt 25 g-weise.

36111001



Wheat starch powder

native

- Type: vegetable glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): 900 - 1500
- pH value: 4,5- 6,5

Native wheat starch to make starch paste. For repairing, laminating, for hinges and general glue applications.

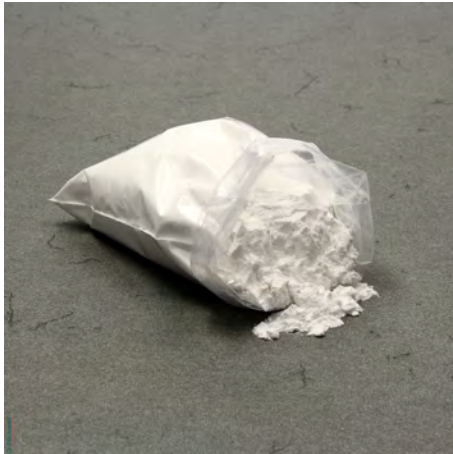


Contents: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

3850-012

Consumables

Adhesives / Conservation glue - vegetable origin



Rice starch powder

food-grade

- Type: vegetable glue
- Viscosity (in mPas): approx. 900
- pH value: 5,5 - 7,5

Rice starch to make starch paste. For repairing, laminating, for hinges and general glue applications.
The paste is lighter and thinner than wheat starch paste.



Sales unit: Bag of 25 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

3854-001

Adhesives / Conservation glue - cellulose-based



Tylose MH 300 P2

methyl hydroxyethyl cellulose (MH)

- Type: Cellulose-based glue
- Material: Methyl hydroxyethyl cellulose (MH)
- Ecological features: flexible | water-soluble | non-ionic
- Viscosity (in mPas): 300
- Adhesion: removable (with water)
- pH value: approx. 7

High-quality powdered thickening agent powder to produce a food-grade thin glue.



Contents: Bag of 5 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

36151003



Tylose MH 50 G4

methyl hydroxyethyl cellulose (MH)

- Type: Cellulose-based glue
- Material: Methyl hydroxyethyl cellulose (MH)
- Ecological features: flexible | water-soluble | non-ionic
- Viscosity (in mPas): 50
- Adhesion: removable (with water)
- pH value: approx. 7

High-quality powdered thickening agent powder to produce a food-grade thin glue.



Contents: Bag of 5 kgs. Sold by the kilo.

36152003

Consumables

Adhesives / Conservation glue - cellulose-based



Klucel G Hydroxypropyl cellulose

non-ionic water-soluble cellulose ether

- Type: Cellulose-based glue
- Material: Hydroxypropyl cellulose
- Ecological features: water-soluble | non-ionic
- Viscosity (in mPas): 300
- pH value: approx. 7

Non-ionic cellulose ether powder, soluble in water (up to 38°C) and organic solvents



Contents: Bag of 1000 g. Sold per 100 g.

36161001



Glutofix - Cellulose paste powder

Contents: box with 125 g

- Material: Methyl cellulose
- Viscosity (in mPas): approx. 900
- pH value: 6 - 7
- Ecological features: solvent-free | without preservatives | cold-water soluble

Cold-water soluble, free of preservatives and solvents methyl cellulose paste for gluing labels, posters, cardboard, wallpaper and for mixing with dispersion adhesives,



Sold by the box.

3860-001

Consumables

Cleaners and additives / Cleaning and separating agents



PräMelt PUR Cleaner All-in-One

Intensive cleaner for PUR adhesives

- Viscosity (in mPas): 8000 - 11000
- Working temperature (in ° C): 100 - 170
- Colour: light red
- Contents: Can / 1.4 kgs



36947005



PräMelt PUR Cleaner 2

Cleaner for PUR adhesive in perfect binders

- Viscosity (in mPas): 5500 - 7500
- Working temperature (in ° C): 100 - 170
- Colour: blue



Sold by the kilo.

36947010



Planatolin D

Solvent for dispersion glues

Planatolin D is a cleaning agent and solvent for dispersion adhesives. It must not be used on rubber and plastic.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Tin / 0.88 kgs	3749-001	Can / 8.5 kgs	3749-003
Sold by the tin / can.			



Planatolin HM

Cleaning agent for hotmelt glues

- Mandatory labelling: no
- Ecological features: solvent-free
- Contents: Can / 4.5 kgs

Planatolin HM is a solvent-free cleaning agent for hotmelt adhesives. It is not subject to labelling.



Sold by the can.

37491002

Consumables

Cleaners and additives / Cleaning and separating agents



Planatolin PUR

Solvent for PUR adhesives

- Viscosity (in mPas): 85
- Contents: Can / 5 kgs

Planatolin PUR is a cleaning agent for PUR adhesives.



Sold by the can.

37500002



Planatolin PUR 22

Cleaning agent for PUR and hotmelt adhesives

- Viscosity (in mPas): 6500
- Working temperature (in ° C): 120 - 160
- Contents: Bag / 20 kgs

Planatolin PUR 22 is a cleaner for PUR and hotmelt adhesives.



Sold by the bag.

37501004



Partinol - Separating agent for hotmelt jelly

free of solvents and silicone

- Ecological features: solvent-free | silicone-free
- Colour: transparent

Separating agent, especially developed for protein glues.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Vaporiser / 500 ml	38880005	Can/ 10 litres	38880010
Sold by the piece.			



Defrothing agent for warm and cold glue

Bottle of 250 ml

- Material: Organic solids in hydrocarbons
- Viscosity (in mPas): 250
- Colour: amber-opaque



Sold by the piece.

38882001

Consumables

Cleaners and additives / Cleaning and separating agents



Melt-O-Clean

Cold-cleaning agent

Cleaner for dispersion and hotmelt glues. The production is based on renewable raw materials.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Vaporiser / 500 ml	38891005	Can/ 4.5 litres	38891010
Sold by the piece.			



Vaseline separating agent

Plastic tin / 120 gr

prevents the settling of cold glue in gluing units



9070-105

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Marbling dyes



AscoColor eco - set of marbling dyes

Water-based acrylic dyes with organic pigments

Small set of marbling dyes for making marbled papers consisting of:

- 1 bottle each (à 30 ml) of all 9 AscoColor eco dyes
- 1 tin (50 g) Gelasco Marbling primer
- 1 marbling tutorial ***



Sold by the set.

38020001



AscoColor eco - marbling kit small

Complete set to create marbled papers (DIN A4)

This marbling kit contains everything you need for a successful start into marbling papers up to size DIN A4:

- 1 bottle each (30 ml) of all 9 AscoColor eco dyes
- 1 tin (400 g) Gelasco Marbling primer - 3801-001
- 1 marbling tray, plastic, 35 x 24 cm - 38050001
- 1 set of marbling awls (1.5 mm, 2.0 mm and 3.0 mm width) - 62655000
- 1 fan brush size 6 - 61380006
- 1 pck of 20 sheets marbling paper, bright white; A4 - 10821001
- 1 pck of 20 sheets marbling paper, natural white, A4 - 10822001
- 1 marbling tutorial ***



Sold by the set.

38020010



AscoColor eco - marbling kit large

Complete set to create marbled papers (50 x 35 cm)

This marbling kit contains everything you need for a successful start into marbling papers up to size 50 x 35 cm:

- 1 bottle each (30 ml) of all 9 AscoColor eco dyes
- 1 tin (400 g) Gelasco Marbling primer - 3801-001
- 1 marbling tray, acrylic glass, 52 x 37 cm - 38050001
- 1 marbling comb, 1 row, 5 mm pin spacing - 3807-005
- 1 set of marbling awls (1.5 mm, 2.0 mm and 3.0 mm width) - 62655000
- 1 fan brush size 6 - 61380006
- 1 pck of 20 sheets marbling paper, bright white, 50 x 35 cm - 10821002
- 1 pck of 20 sheets marbling paper, natural white, 50 x 35 cm - 10822002
- 1 marbling tutorial ***



Sold by the set.

38020011

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Marbling dyes



AscoColor eco - Marbling dye

Water-based acrylic dyes with organic pigments

- Ecological features: lightfast

Environmentally friendly, water-based acrylic dyes for marbling papers by immersion.



Colour	Contents	Item no.	Colour	Contents	Item no.
101 - yellow	Bottle / 100 ml	38021101	101 - yellow	Bottle / 30 ml	38022101
102 - orange	Bottle / 100 ml	38021102	102 - orange	Bottle / 30 ml	38022102
103 - red	Bottle / 100 ml	38021103	103 - red	Bottle / 30 ml	38022103
104 - violet	Bottle / 100 ml	38021104	104 - violet	Bottle / 30 ml	38022104
105 - blue	Bottle / 100 ml	38021105	105 - blue	Bottle / 30 ml	38022105
106 - turquoise	Bottle / 100 ml	38021106	106 - turquoise	Bottle / 30 ml	38022106
107 - green	Bottle / 100 ml	38021107	107 - green	Bottle / 30 ml	38022107
109 - white	Bottle / 100 ml	38021109	109 - white	Bottle / 30 ml	38022109
110 - black	Bottle / 100 ml	38021110	110 - black	Bottle / 30 ml	38022110

Sold by the piece.



Synthetic ox gall

for use with AscoColor eco marbling dyes

Flow agent for the production of marbled papers. Prevents the dyes from sinking and makes them spread better on the marbling primer. Also provides more luminosity.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bottle / 30 ml	38023001	Bottle / 100 ml	38023002

Sold by the piece.

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Marbling dyes



Gelasco - Marbling primer

on cellulose basis

Primer to be used for the production of marbled papers. It serves to slow down the dyes in dispersing.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Tin / 50 g	38010001	Tin / 400 g	3801-001
Sold by the piece.			

Dyes and ancillaries / Marbling accessories



Spare (empty) bottles for marbling dyes

with screw cap

- Material: Plastic
- Colour: transparent



Capacity	Item no.	Capacity	Item no.
100 ml	3800-200	30 ml	3800-201
Sold by the piece.			



Plastic pipettes for marbling

for the application of marbling dyes

- Material: Plastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent



Sold by the piece.

3800-300

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Marbling accessories



Spare (empty) bottles for marbling dyes

with drip cap

- Material: Plastic
- Colour: transparent



Capacity	Item no.	Capacity	Item no.
30 ml	38024001	100 ml	38024002
Sold by the piece.			



Marbling tray made of plastic

Size: 35 x 24 x 3 cm



Sold by the piece.

38050001



Marbling tray

with reservoir for used dyes

- Material: Plastic
- Colour: white

Formed from a high impact plastic with separate waste tray used to receive skimmed ink from a main tray. Drain board can be used as a cover or as a support for paper when washing off ink.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
360 x 550 mm	3805-005	480 x 630 mm	3805-010
Sold by the piece.			



Marbling tray made of acrylic glass

Size: 52 x 37 x 5 cm (inner dimensions)

- Thickness in mm: 6,0
- Additional feature: mitre glued waterproof
- Colour: transparent



Sold by the piece.

38050010

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Marbling accessories



Marbling comb

made of wood with metal pins

- Working width (in mm): 475

to create designs and colour effects when marbling paper



Version	Pin spacing	Item no.	Version	Pin spacing	Item no.
1 row	5 mm	3807-005	1 row	20 mm	3807-020
1 row	10 mm	3807-010	2 rows	20 mm	3808-020
Sold by the piece.					



Fan brush, flat

with pig bristles - Size 6

- Width (in mm): 40
- Visible bristle length (in mm): 25

Soft, elastic brush with high absorption capacity



Sold by the piece.

61380006



Marbling awls | Set of 3 pieces

with tips of 1.5 mm, 2.0 mm and 3.0 mm width

- Material: steel | Wood
- Total length (in mm): 165
- Length (in mm): 90 (handle) | 75 (pinpoint)

With the tips, marbling dyes can be brought into different patterns on the marbling base by targeted movements.

Advantage: No tearing of the dyes as with wooden or plastic skewers.
In addition, they are suitable for lifting the paper from the marbling base.



Sold by the set.

62655000



Marbling paper

to produce marbled papers with marbling dyes.

Available in bright white and natural white with fine deckle texture or in natural white, smooth.

You will find further information in the "Papers" section.



Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Book edge dyes



Book-edge dye

Bottle: 100 ml

Water colour suitable for absorbant papers. The colours can be mixed with each other.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
white	38981001	cyan	38981005	dark green	38981008
black	38981002	ultramarine	38981006	lemon yellow	38981009
grey	38981003	light green	38981007	brown	38981010
scarlet red	38981004				

Sold by the piece.

Dyes and ancillaries / Leather dye



Leather dye for smooth leather

Bottle / 100 ml

- Material: Alcohol based

Ready for use dye to dye smooth leather.

Not suitable for dyeing suede.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
black	38221001	cream	38221005	green	38221010
dark brown	38221002	chestnut	38221007	yellow	38221011
medium brown	38221003	dark red	38221008	red	38221012
light brown	38221004	dark blue	38221009	turquoise	38221013

Sold by the piece.

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Leather dye

Maroquin - aniline leather dye











to dye vegetable tanned leathers

- Material: Aniline
- Contents: 50 ml of pigments in 100 ml bottle

Colour pigments to be filled up with water.
Rough approximation: 15 ml of the dye powder will make 500 ml of liquid dye.

Not suitable for dyeing suede.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 001 - dark brown	38222001	 005 - light blue	38222005	 008 - dark red	38222008
 002 - medium brown	38222002	 006 - green	38222006	 009 - light red	38222009
 003 - light brown	38222003	 007 - yellow	38222007	 010 - black	38222010
 004 - dark blue	38222004				

Sold by the piece.

Maroquin - fixative

Bottle of 100 ml

- Material: Complex-active fatty alcohol derivatives
- pH value: 7,5
- Ecological features: free of formaldehyde
- Colour: light yellow

To be used with Maroquin aniline leather dyes (item no. 38222XXX).



Sold by the piece.

3865-001

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Glue dyes



Glue dye

for colouring adhesive / glues

- Type: Watercolour
- Material: Dyes and gum arabic

Environmentally friendly watercolours; may be mixed with each other.



Colour	Contents	Item no.	Colour	Contents	Item no.
black	Bottle / 100 ml	38241001	black	Bottle / 990 ml	38241101
red	Bottle / 100 ml	38241002	red	Bottle / 990 ml	38241102
dark blue	Bottle / 100 ml	38241003	dark blue	Bottle / 990 ml	38241103
dark green	Bottle / 100 ml	38241004	dark green	Bottle / 990 ml	38241104
yellow	Bottle / 100 ml	38241005	yellow	Bottle / 990 ml	38241105
dark brown	Bottle / 100 ml	38241006	dark brown	Bottle / 990 ml	38241106

Sold by the piece.

Dyes and ancillaries / Paper dyes



Pergasol paper dye

Liquid colour concentrate

- pH value: 7 - 8,5
- Ecological features: water-soluble

of anionic direct dyes to dye fibres and paper sheets by dip coating.



Colour	Contents	Item no.	Colour	Contents	Item no.
02 - orange	Bottle / 500 ml	28501002	04 - blue	Bottle / 500 ml	28501004
03 - red	Bottle / 500 ml	28501003	05 - black	Bottle / 500 ml	28501005

Sold by the piece.

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Leather preservatives

Maroquin - leather vaseline

Tin / 90 g - acid-free

Gentle care product for leather and for smoothing the edges of chamfers in leather restoration.
Dried out leather becomes elastic again and gets a fresh appearance.
Gildings are not affected, but are emphasized.



Sold by the piece.

3866-001

Maroquin - leather balm

for cleaning and softening

It cleans the pores, lets the leather breathe again and makes it soft and smooth.
Gildings are not affected, but are emphasized.



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Bottle / 250 ml	3867-001	Bottle / 1000 ml	3867-002	Bottle / 20 ml	99995801
Sold by the piece.					

Leather softener Type SR

Bottle / 750 ml

Aqueous solution to improve the dilatability of rigid binding leathers or to loosen old leather covers



Sold by the piece.

3868-010

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Manual gilding materials



Auroschnitt - Edge-gilding primer

Edge-gilding primer for gold leaf

- Material: Borax derivate of the natural resin shellac
- Contents: Bottle / 100 ml

Ready for use primer for edge-bildung to be used instead of egg-white



Sold by the piece.

3810-001



Aurofix

Binding agent for manual gilding with gold leaf

- Contents: Bottle / 100 ml

Ready for use binding agent for gilding with gold leaf



Sold by the piece.

3815-001



Armenian Bole, paste

Binding agent for manual gilding with gold leaf

This paste is mixed with a binding agent like Aurofix, animal glue or egg-white to serve as a primer for gilding with gold leaf.



Sales unit: 1000 gr. Sold per 100 grams.

3830-001



Gold leaf

Booklet with 25 sheets, size 80 x 80 mm



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
20 carat citron gold	3840-215	23 carat fine double gold	3840-230
22 carat orange gold	3840-220		
Sold in full booklets.			

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Edge-gilding materials



Edge-gilding primer for foil gilding

Bottle / 250 ml

- Material: Shellac and methylated spirit

Primer for edge-gilding with an electrically heated edge-gilding roll and edge-gilding foil



Sold by the piece.

3845-001



Edge-gilding foil, genuine gold, 22 carat

for use with a heated edge-gilding roll

- Width (in mm): 60
- Roll Length (in m): 30



Sold by the roll.

38470001



Edge-gilding foil Type 220

for use with heated edge-gilding roll

- Material: Polyester film
- Width (in mm): 60
- Roll Length (in m): 61

Edge-gilding foil for almost all surfaces available in the graphic arts industry, even for real photo papers.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
gold	38482061	silver	38482062
Sold by the roll.			

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Varnish spray



Marabu - varnish spray

transparent, high-gloss finish

- Surface: glossy
- Ecological features: wipeable | UV resistant
- Colour: transparent
- Contents: Spray bottle / 400 ml

Varnish spray with good adherence to almost any surface. Makes it wipeable and UV resistant.



Sold by the piece.

3880-001

Dyes and ancillaries / Printing ancillaries



PräFix Antiskin / Antidry spray

Spray bottle / 400 ml

Anti-oxidation spray for printing dyes. Prevents from drying out and skin building overnight. Concentrated, therefore very efficient.



Sold by the piece.

4200-001



PräFix Gleitquick with rust protection

Silicone spray - spray bottle / 500 ml

Builds a protection film against dust, dyes, rust and glue with high slippage abilities. Leaves no grease stains



Sold by the piece.

4225-001



PräFix Antistatik

Spray bottle / 400 ml

Eliminates electrostatic charge. It is greaseless and does not discolour papers.



Sold by the piece.

4230-001

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Cleaning and care products



MZ3 paste - rust remover

Tin / 750 g

Anti-corrosive paste for lubricating rust removal on knives and machine parts



Sold by the piece.

3890-001



Hand-cleaning agent P3 "manuvo"

Bottle / 500 ml

- Viscosity (in mPas): 90
- pH value: 9,7
- Ecological features: solvent-free | biodegradable | lipid replenishing | powerful dirt removal | excellent grease dissolving power
- Colour: yellow

Cleanser for gentle, moisturising cleaning of the hands



Sold by the piece.

3892-005



Dr. Schnell Samoprint - hand cream

Tube / 75 ml

- Ecological features: dermatologically tested | silicone-free | without colouring agents | fragrance-free
- pH value: 7

Non-greasy hand cream for fingerprint-free work.



Sold by the piece.

38921001



Cleaning soap for brushes

Tin / 85 g

This special soap cleans and nourishes brush heads of natural hair, bristles or synthetic fibres and maintains their flexibility and suppleness and is lipid replenishing.



Sold by the piece.

38885001

Consumables

Dyes and ancillaries / Control products



pH indicator strips

Universal indicator / Box of 100 pcs



Measuring range	Item no.	Measuring range	Item no.	Measuring range	Item no.
pH 0 - 14	28101001	pH 5 - 10	28101002	pH 0 - 6	28101003
Sold by the box.					



pH testing pen

with phenol red indicator solution

Pen to quickly test whether a product contains acids



Sold by the piece.

28110001



Test paper for iron (II) and iron (III) ions

Box of 100 strips 20 x 70 mm



28151001

Consumables

Hot-stamping foil - Width as required

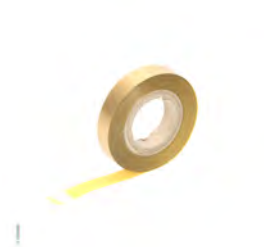
Hot-stamping foil is slit according to the roll width required (minimum width: 13 mm).

In our online store you may order pre-cut widths of 13, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 75 and 100 mm.

Custom widths are also available by request.

Please note that stamping foils are always slit for you individually and are therefore excluded from return or exchange.

Hot-stamping foil / genuine gold



Hot-stamping foil, genuine gold, 22 ct., mat

Type 56XY60-OGG - Roll length: 30 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 107 - 135

This embossing foil is characterised by its clean embossing and excellent opacity. It easily lifts off the carrier even at low temperatures.



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3900-030

Hot-stamping foil / metallic



Hot-stamping foil, bronze, mat gold finish

Type CH-4 - roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 110 - 120

This embossing foil is coated with a wax mixture with gold bronze powder as well as a pigmented lacquer layer. This wax mixture ensures high oxidation protection of the bronze particles and increased abrasion resistance of the embossing.



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3902-122



Hot-stamping foil, gold, glossy

Type 27C273-068 - roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 107 - 135

Universal embossing foil with clean edges



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3905-122

Consumables

Hot-stamping foil / metallic



Hot-stamping foil, gold, satin finish

Type 16 B 163-068 - roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 107 - 135

Universal embossing foil with very good opacity.



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3907-122



Hot-stamping foil, silver, glossy

Type 27 C 273-ALU - roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 107 - 135

Universal embossing foil, especially for fine and medium lines, embossing with sharp edges



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3915-122



Hot-stamping foil, gold, glossy

Typ RG22 G2 - roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 95 - 125

Universal embossing foil for medium-sized motives. Very versatile, e.g. binding cloth, printable cloth, coated and cast-coated papers and cardboards.



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3980-122



Hot-stamping foil, satin finish

Type 57 XG 273 - roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 110 - 140

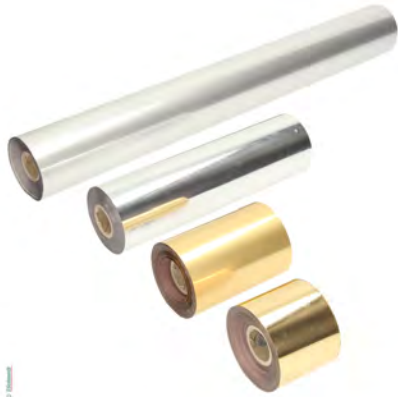
This foil was especially developed for stamping on difficult, structured substrates



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
gold	3981-122	silver	3982-122
Sold by the roll in the required width.			

Consumables

Hot-stamping foil / metallic



Hot-stamping foil Type 71 - metallic

Roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 100 - 130

Universal hot-stamping foil for a wide range of applications.



Colour	Surface	Item no.	Colour	Surface	Item no.
gold	glossy	48001999	silver	glossy	48005999
gold	matt	48002999	silver	matt	48006999

Sold by the roll in the required width.
















Hot-stamping foil Type 17 - metallic

Roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 90 - 120

Allround foil for various applications.



Colour	Surface	Item no.	Colour	Surface	Item no.
 gold	glossy	48501999	 copper medium	glossy	48512999
 gold	matt	48502999	 copper dark	glossy	48513999
 dark gold	glossy	48503999	 green	glossy	48514999
 silver	glossy	48505999	 light blue	glossy	48515999
 silver	matt	48506999	 dark blue	glossy	48516999
 red	glossy	48510999	 pink	glossy	48517999
 copper light	glossy	48511999			

Sold by the roll in the required width.

Consumables

Hot-stamping foil / transparent



Hot-stamping foil, transparent, glossy

Roll length: 122 mts

- Surface: glossy

Transparent foil to fix blind embossings on bookbinding cloth and leather



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3928-122

Hot-stamping foil / pigmented









Hot-stamping foil, pigmented, mat

Roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 80 - 170

This film can be used on almost all materials used in the graphic arts, bookbinding and packaging industries and is particularly suitable for embossing fine to medium lines with very good opacity.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 white	3930-122	 red	3932-122	 cream	3936-122
 black	3931-122	 yellow	3934-122	 blue	3940-122

Sold by the roll in the required width.

Hot-stamping foil, pigmented, mat, white

Type VB 911 - Roll length: 122 mts

Embossing foil for fine and medium designs with sharp-edged stamping. Especially for polypropylene



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3960-122

Hot-stamping foil, pigmented, mat, black

Type V912 - roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 100 - 120

Embossing foil for fine and medium designs with sharp-edged stamping. For library cloth and other coated cloths and paper-based materials.



Sold by the roll in the required width.

3973-122

Consumables

Hot-stamping foil / pigmented














Hot-stamping foil - pigmented, mat

Type 20 / Roll length: 122 mts

- Stamping temperature (in ° C): 100 - 130

Hot-stamping foil for a large range of applications for book covers and other graphic applications



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 white	49001999	 green	49012999
 black	49002999	 light brown	49013999
 beige	49003999	 mud	49014999
 yellow	49004999	 brown	49015999
 light red	49006999	 black-brown	49016999
 red	49007999	 grey	49017999
 burgundy	49008999	 grey-brown	49018999
 turquoise	49009999	 light grey	49019999
 dark blue	49010999	 mint	49020999
 pink	49011999		

Sold by the roll in the required width.

Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Sewing bands



Sewing band - raw white

standard quality for sewing machines

- Ecological features: biologically finished
- Roll Length (in m): 50

Cotton band to make raised bands which join the individual layers and keep the book together later on.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
10	5050-010	15	5050-015	20	5050-020
Sold by the roll.					



Twill sewing band - grey-white herring bone lines

top quality for manual sewing

- Ecological features: finished | calendered
- Roll Length (in m): 50

High-quality cotton/linen band to make raised bands which join the individual layers and keep the book together later on.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
10	5060-010	16	5060-016	24	5060-024
12	5060-012	20	5060-020		
Sold by the roll.					

Bands, threads, ribbons / Folder band



Folder band - standard quality

Roll length: 100 mts

Band to lock folders or books



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
black	10	5062-010	black	20	5062-020
black	15	5062-015	white	10	5064-010
Sold by the roll.					

Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Folder band




















Folder band - top quality

100 % cotton, with herring bone lines

- Roll Length (in m): 100

High-quality cotton band to lock folders or books



Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
 white	15	5070-100	 light brown	15	5070-742
 yellow	15	5070-231	 brown	15	5070-873
 light red	15	5070-463	 dark brown	15	5070-887
 medium blue	15	5070-574	 silver grey	15	5070-918
 dark blue	15	5070-597	 grey	15	5070-940
 light green	15	5070-636	 dark grey	15	5070-950
 green	15	5070-666	 black	15	5070-999
 beige	15	5070-702	 white	20	5071-100
 reddish beige	15	5070-717			

Sold by the roll.

Bands, threads, ribbons / Sewing thread



Linen sewing thread | raw white

for manual sewing - cross-wind of 50 g

High-quality bookbinding thread for manual sewing.



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
10/3 - approx. 0.72 mm	5100-010	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	5100-030
14/3 - approx. 0.6 mm	5100-014	40/3 - approx. 0.35 mm	5100-040
18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	5100-018	50/3 - approx. 0.30 mm	5100-050
25/3 - approx. 0.50 mm	5100-025	60/3 - approx. 0.25 mm	5100-060

Sold by the roll.

Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Sewing thread



Sewing thread | coloured

made of linen for manual sewing - Roll of approx. 25 g

High-quality bookbinding thread for manual sewing.



Colour	Size	Item no.	Colour	Size	Item no.
05 - light red	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011805	05 - light red	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013005
06 - burgundy	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011806	06 - burgundy	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013006
09 - dark green	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011809	09 - dark green	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013009
10 - green	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011810	10 - green	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013010
12 - light blue	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011812	12 - light blue	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013012
13 - black	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011813	13 - black	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013013
14 - cream	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011814	14 - cream	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013014
16 - golden yellow	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011816	16 - golden yellow	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013016
27 - dark red	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011827	27 - dark red	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013027
32 - pink	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011832	32 - pink	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013032
36 - darf brown	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011836	36 - darf brown	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013036
37 - blue	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011837	37 - blue	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013037
40 - violet	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011840	40 - violet	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013040
42 - salmon	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011842	42 - salmon	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013042
43 - ash grey	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011843	43 - ash grey	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013043
50 - light yellow	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011850	50 - light yellow	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013050
51 - dark blue	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011851	51 - dark blue	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013051
56 - orange	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011856	56 - orange	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013056
57 - lime green	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011857	57 - lime green	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013057
58 - brown	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011858	58 - brown	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013058
59 - fir green	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011859	59 - fir green	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013059
60 - purple	18/3 - approx. 0.55 mm	51011860	60 - purple	30/3 - approx. 0.42 mm	51013060

Sold by the roll.

Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Sewing thread



Getafil P 80/3 - polyester thread, high strength

Spool / 4000 m

- Colour: white
- Ecological features: tearproof | acid resistant

High-strength polyester thread without fibre abrasion as made of filaments



Sold by the spool.

5110-004



Sewing thread Type Z 85/3 - nylon thread

King spool / 12000 m

- Colour: white



Sold by the spool.

5112-012



Getacor P 50/2 - sewing thread

made of polyester/cotton

- Thickness in mm: 0,3
- Colour: white
- Contents: Cone / 500 mts

Combination of a textile look (fibres) with high tensile strength (high-tension polyester filaments)



Sold by the spool.

5120-005



Sewing thread Type S 50/2

made of polyester/cotton - Cone / 10000 m

Combination of a textile look (fibres) with high tensile strength (high-tension polyester filaments)



Sold by the spool.

5122-010

Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Headband



Headband - standard quality

with simple row

Head- and tailband for books made of impregnated natural fibres.

Available in more than 20 colours and colours and colour combinations in roll lengths of 100 and 500 metres.



Headband - premium quality

strong machine quality with thicker row

Coloured band attached to hardcover books at the top and bottom edge of the book spine. It serves to cover the gap between book spine and book block and to embellish the book. It also protects from dust and wear.

Available in almost 50 colours and colour combinations and in roll lengths of 5 m and 500 m.

For industrial production, 500 m rolls wound right and left are in stock. If needed, please indicate which winding you require.



Bands, threads, ribbons / Bookmark



Bookmark - standard quality

page-marking ribbon / 4 - 5 mm wide

Page-marking ribbon is fixed to the head of a book or a notepad and serves, if placed between the pages, as bookmark.

Available in 12 colours and in roll lengths of 100 m and 500 m.



Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Bookmark



Bookmark - premium quality

page-marking ribbon / 4 - 5 mm wide

Made of viscose filament, page-marking ribbon has a beautiful silky sheen and a soft, flat shape. It serves, if placed between the pages, as bookmark.

Available in more than 30 colours and in roll lengths of 25 m and 1000 m.



Bands, threads, ribbons / Twisted cords



Sewing cord made of pure hemp, coarse

Roll / approx. 450 g - approx. 90 mts

- Version: double-twisted
- Material thickness (in mm): 2,5



Sold by the roll.

51301002



Page cord - made of hemp and flax

Roll / 200 g - Length: approx. 150 mts

- Material: Hemp | Flax
- Texture: rough
- Material thickness (in mm): 1,4
- Ecological features: tearproof



Sold by the roll.

5140-001



Satin cord | standard quality

for certificates, medals, pennants and packagings etc.

- Thicknesses: 1 mm - triple-twisted, 2 mm - double-twisted
- Colours: 11x unicoloured, 8x multi-coloured (in 2 mm)
- Roll lengths: 20 m, 100 m, 500 m



Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Twisted cords



Satin cord | premium quality

for certificates, medals, pennants and packagings etc.

- Thickness: 2 mm - double-twisted
- Colours: 11x unicoloured, 8x multi-coloured
- Roll length: 500 m



Bands, threads, ribbons / Rubber cord and lace



Rubber cord, round | 1,8 mm thick

braided with coloured thread

Elastic cord for binding and closing books, diaries, folders, files, menus, invitations etc., for fixing labels, as holding strap for masks and much more. 5183 Available in 17 colours in roll lengths of 25 m, 100 m and 500 m.

Also available in a lurex-braided version with 1 mm thickness in silver and gold metallic in roll lengths of 100 and 1000 m.



Flat rubber lace

braided with coloured thread

Elastic cord for binding and closing books, diaries, folders, files, menus, invitations etc., for fixing labels etc.

Available in 13 colours in approx. 5.5 mm width as well and in 25 colours in approx. 7 mm width.

Available in rolls of 10 m and 100 m.



Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Accessories for rubber cords



Metal barbs

to make elastic cords for folders

- Sales unit: 100 pcs

T-shaped barbs to make elastic cords for folders with round rubber cord or flat rubber lace.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
gold	5390-998	silver	5390-999
Sold by the packet.			



Metal clips

to clip rubber cord to a ring

- Sales unit: 100 pcs

Metal clips clip rubber cord to a ring. with round rubber cord and flat rubber lace.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
gold	5391-998	silver	5391-999
Sold by the packet.			



Pliers for metal barbs

rolls the barb wings neatly to the inside

Barb pliers to close T-shaped barbs and clips to close rubber rings



Sold by the piece.

5392-001

Consumables

Bands, threads, ribbons / Ready-made rubber cords

Flat rubber lace

may also be delivered with metal barbs

or clipped to a ring.

Minimum quantity per colour and length: 100 pcs

Prices by request.



Rubber cord with metal barbs

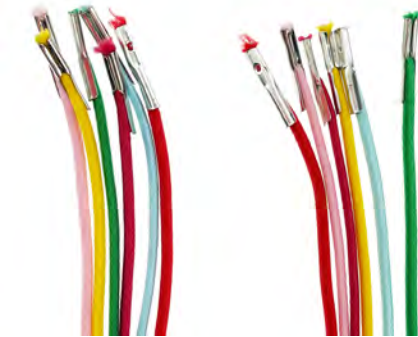
Thread length between barbs: 32 cm

Round elastic cord, braided, approx. 2 mm thick, with metal T barbs on both ends. They are used to for close books, diaries, folders, files, menus etc. They are available in 24 colours and are packed in bags of 20 and/or 100 pcs.

Special lengths are available from 50 - 590 mm length.

Minimum order quantities:

- Standard colours: 100 pcs per colour and length.
- Metallic colours (silver and gold) 1000 pcs per colour and length.



Special lengths of rubber cord clipped to a ring

are available from 80 - 650 mm length.

Round elastic cord, braided, approx. 2 mm thick, closed to a ring with a metal clip. Serve to bind or close folders, menu cards, invitations etc.

Available in 24 colours, packed in bags of 20 and/or 100 pcs.

Special lengths are available from 80 - 650 mm length.

Minimum order quantities:

- Standard colours: 100 pcs per colour and length.
- Metallic colours (silver and gold) 1000 pcs per colour and length.



Consumables

Metal accessories / Book corners

Metal Book Corner | Elegant

slim, with slightly rounded corner



The corners of books, menus, diaries etc. are susceptible to damage due to heavy use. With the help of metal corners, the products are not only visually enhanced, but also receive reliable protection.



Colour	Dimensions	Item no.	Colour	Dimensions	Item no.
silver	15 x 15 mm	54640015	silver	21 x 21 mm	5464-021
silver	10 x 10 mm	5464-010	gold	10 x 10 mm	5464-110
gold	21 x 21 mm	54640121	gold	15 x 15 mm	5464-115
MOQ: 50 pcs					

Metal Book Corner | Straight

Protective corners with straight edge



The corners of books, menus, diaries etc. are susceptible to damage due to heavy use. With the help of metal corners, the products are not only visually enhanced, but also receive reliable protection.



Dimensions	Colour	Item no.	Dimensions	Colour	Item no.
16 x 16 mm	silver	5466-016	30 x 30 mm	gold	54661130
50 x 50 mm	silver	5466-050	50 x 50 mm	gold	5466-150
22 x 22 mm	silver	54661022	16 x 16 mm	antique	5466-216
30 x 30 mm	silver	54661030	22 x 22 mm	antique	5466-222
16 x 16 mm	gold	54661116	30 x 30 mm	antique	5466-230
22 x 22 mm	gold	54661122			
MOQ: 50 pcs					

Consumables

Metal accessories / Book corners



Metal Book Corner | Straight | coloured

Protective corners with straight edge

- Dimensions: 22 x 22 mm

The corners of books, menus, diaries etc. are susceptible to damage due to heavy use. With the help of metal corners, the products are not only visually enhanced, but also receive reliable protection.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
white	54660122	green	54660622
red	54660422	black	54662222
MOQ: 50 pcs			



Metal Book Corner | Colibri

Decorative corner with curved wings

The corners of books, menus, diaries etc. are susceptible to damage due to heavy use. With the help of metal corners, the products are not only visually enhanced, but also receive reliable protection.



Colour	Dimensions	Item no.	Colour	Dimensions	Item no.
silver	15 x 15 mm	5467-015	gold	15 x 15 mm	5467-115
silver	30 x 30 mm	5467-030	gold	27 x 27 mm	5467-127
MOQ: 50 pcs					



Metal Book Corner | Round

Large, triangular decorative corners

- Dimensions: 28 x 28 mm

The corners of books, menus, diaries etc. are susceptible to damage due to heavy use. With the help of metal corners, the products are not only visually enhanced, but also receive reliable protection.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
silver	54680028	gold	54680128
MOQ: 50 pcs			

Consumables

Metal accessories / Book corners



Metal Book Corners | Falcon

Decorative corner with curved wings

The corners of books, menus, diaries etc. are susceptible to damage due to heavy use. With the help of metal corners, the products are not only visually enhanced, but also receive reliable protection.



Colour	Dimensions	Item no.	Colour	Dimensions	Item no.
silver	22 x 22 mm	54690022	gold	35 x 35 mm	54690135
gold	22 x 22 mm	54690122	silver	35 x 35 mm	5469-035
MOQ: 50 pcs					



To fix book corners

we recommend our book corner press PräPremo

available as a manual version for book corners up to 30 mm length and as pneumatic Pro version for corners up to 50 mm length

You will find further information in the Prä bookbinding machines section.



Edge protector, nickel-plated

Opening width: approx. 4 mm - without rivet holes


The edges of folders are susceptible to damage due to heavy use. With the help of edge protectors, they also receive reliable protection and are visually refined at the same time.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
195 x 50 mm	5474-190	220 x 50 mm	5474-220
Sold by the piece.			

Consumables


Metal accessories / Metal frames and handles




Label frame

nickel-plated

Label holder for slipcases, boxes, cabinets, shelves, drawers etc.




Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
60 x 23 mm (outer)	5450-003	70 x 25 mm (outer)	5450-005	80 x 30 mm (outer)	5450-006
Sold by the piece.					




Box handles

nickel-plated

Pull handle for slipcases, drawers etc.




Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
70 x 30 mm (outside)	5455-002	90 x 40 mm (outside)	5455-004
Sold by the piece.			



Box handle with label frame

nickel-plated

Pull handle with label holder for slipcases, drawers etc.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
62 x 35 mm (outside)	5460-002	81 x 46 mm (outside)	5460-005
72 x 41 mm (outside)	5460-004	92 x 58 mm (outside)	5460-006
Sold by the piece.			

Consumables

Metal accessories / Metal frames and handles



Loop handles, nickel-plated

with mobile loop, space-saving

Pull handle for slipcases, drawers etc.



Dimensions	Version	Item no.	Dimensions	Version	Item no.
70 x 30 mm	with fixing holes	5462-001	65 x 25 mm	with spikes	5462-002
Sold by the piece.					

Metal accessories / Fixing accessories



Split pins with round head

made of metal

Split pins are attached to the outside of book covers. This lifts books when they lie on the table and protects the cover from soiling, e.g. for song books, guest books or cookery books. They are also used to fix label frames, box handles etc.



Colour	Length (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Length (in mm)	Item no.
silver	18	5440-011	silver	20	5442-003
gold	20	5442-002			
Sold by the piece.					

Metal accessories / Paper clamps



Arch-style paper clip for clipboards

to clamp loose sheets

- Filling height (in mm): 10

Clip for clamping loose sheets, often mounted to clipboards.



Dimensions	Colour	Item no.	Dimensions	Colour	Item no.
100 x 30,6 mm	silver	5486-100	120 x 30,6 mm	silver + rubber corners	5486-115
100 x 32 mm	black	54861100	120 x 30,6 mm	silver	5486-120
Sold by the piece.					

Consumables

Metal accessories / Paper clamps



Paper clip, nickel-plated

Size: 66 x 16 mm

- Width (in mm): 50
- Filling height (in mm): approx. 1

Metal clip to clamp loose sheets, often mounted to clipboards



Sold by the piece.

5486-050



Pad clamp with lever

nickel-plated

Clamp for fixing receipt books etc.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
100 x 22 mm	5487-100	185 x 22 mm	5487-185
Sold by the piece.			



Paper clamp mechanism

for unpunched sheets of paper

Clamp for fixing loose sheets.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
100 x 34 mm	5489-001	202 x 34 mm	5489-010
Sold by the piece.			

Consumables

Dimensions

The specifications in the type designation of the mechanisms define the following dimensions:

1st number = total length

2nd number = number of rings

3rd number = ring diameter (for SIR, SXR, STR, PUR and COR) | (filling height for STB and OCD)

4th number = width of base plate

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Ring mechanisms



Ring mechanism with 4 rings Simplex R

Ring distance: 45 - 65 - 45 mm [A5]

- Shape: round rings
- Opening type: in pairs

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
SIR 212/04/15 (15)	11	7014-015	SIR 210/04/25 (21)	19	7015-025
Sold by the piece.					



Ring mechanism with 4 rings Standard XR

Ring distance: 80 - 80 - 80 mm, bar-type

- Shape: round rings
- Opening type: in pairs

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
SXR 272/04/16 (15)	11	7018-016	SXR 290/04/25 (21)	19	7018-025
SXR 290/04/20 (21)	14	7018-020	SXR 290/04/30 (21)	24	7018-030
Sold by the piece.					

Consumables

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Ring mechanisms



Ring mechanism with 2 rings Standard R

Ring distance: 80 mm [A4]

- Shape: round rings
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
STR 123/02/13 (17)	9	7031-013	STR 123/02/30 (21)	24	7032-030
STR 123/02/16 (17)	12	7031-016	STR 132/02/38 (27)	33	7032-040
STR 123/02/20 (21)	14	7031-020	STR 132/02/50 (27)	45	7032-050
STR 123/02/25 (21)	19	7031-025			
Sold by the piece.					



Ring mechanism with 4 rings Standard R

Ring distance: 45 - 65 - 45 mm [A5]

- Shape: round rings
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
STR 210/04/20 (21)	14	7034-020	STR 210/04/25 (21)	19	7034-025
Sold by the piece.					



Ring mechanism with 4 rings Standard R

Ring distance: 80 - 80 - 80 mm [A4]

- Shape: round rings
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
STR 272/04/13 (15)	9	7035-013	STR 290/04/30 (21)	24	7038-030
STR 272/04/16 (15)	12	7035-015	STR 290/04/38 (27)	33	7038-040
STR 290/04/20 (21)	14	7038-020	STR 290/04/45 (27)	40	7038-045
STR 290/04/25 (21)	19	7038-025	STR 290/04/50 (27)	45	7038-050
Sold by the piece.					

Consumables

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Arch-type mechanisme



Arch-type mechanism Standard B

with 2 arches / Arch distance: 80 mm [A4]

- Shape: rectangular rings
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
STB 123/02/20 (21)	20	7021-020	STB 132/02/40 (27)	40	7022-040
STB 123/02/25 (21)	25	7021-025	STB 132/02/45 (27)	45	7022-045
STB 132/02/30 (27)	30	7022-030	STB 132/02/52 (27)	52	7022-050
STB 132/02/35 (27)	35	7022-035	STB 132/02/65 (38)	65	7022-065

Sold by the piece.



Arch-type mechanism Standard B

with 4 arches with distance: 80 - 80 - 80 mm [A4]

- Shape: rectangular rings
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
STB 290/04/20 (21)	20	7028-020	STB 290/04/45 (27)	45	7028-045
STB 290/04/25 (21)	25	7028-025	STB 290/04/52 (27)	52	7028-050
STB 290/04/30 (27)	30	7028-030	STB 290/04/65 (38)	65	7028-065
STB 290/04/35 (27)	35	7028-035	STB 290/04/80 (38)	80	7028-080
STB 290/04/40 (27)	40	7028-040	STB 290/04/100 (38)	100	7028-100

MOQ:
7028-080: sales unit of 48 pcs
7028-100: sales unit of 45 pcs
All other sizes are sold by the piece.

Consumables

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Original Combi D

Mechanism with 2 rings Original Combi D

Ring distance: 80 mm [A4]

- Shape: D-shaped
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
OCD 123/02/10 (17)	10	7051-010	OCD 132/02/40 (27)	40	7052-040
OCD 123/02/16 (21)	16	7051-016	OCD 132/02/45 (27)	45	7052-045
OCD 123/02/20 (21)	20	7051-020	OCD 132/02/50 (27)	50	7052-050
OCD 123/02/25 (21)	25	7051-025	OCD 132/02/55 (38)	55	7052-055
OCD 132/02/30 (27)	30	7052-030	OCD 132/02/65 (38)	65	7052-065
OCD 132/02/35 (27)	35	7052-035			

Sold by the piece.

Mechanism with 4 rings Original Combi D

Ring distance: 45 - 65 - 45 mm [A5]

- Shape: D-shaped
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
OCD 210/04/20 (21)	20	7053-020	OCD 210/04/35 (27)	35	7054-035
OCD 210/04/25 (21)	25	7053-025	OCD 210/04/40 (27)	40	7054-040
OCD 210/04/30 (27)	30	7054-030			

Sold by the piece.

Consumables

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Original Combi D



Mechanism with 4 rings Original Combi D

Ring distance: 80 - 80 - 80 mm [A4]

- Shape: D-shaped
- Opening type: pull-open

Mechanism for the production of ring binders and file folders.



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
OCD 290/04/16 (21)	16	7055-016	OCD 290/04/45 (27)	45	7058-045
OCD 290/04/20 (21)	20	7055-020	OCD 290/04/50 (27)	50	7058-050
OCD 290/04/25 (21)	25	7055-025	OCD 290/04/55 (38)	55	7058-055
OCD 290/04/30 (27)	30	7058-030	OCD 290/04/60 (38)	60	7058-060
OCD 290/04/35 (27)	35	7058-035	OCD 290/04/65 (38)	65	7058-065
OCD 290/04/40 (27)	40	7058-040			

Sold by the piece.

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Timer mechanisms



Timer mechanism with 6 rings Perfekt R

with tilt-lever opening

- Shape: round rings
- Opening type: tilt-lever

Mechanism for the production of pocket diaries



Type	Filling height (in mm)	Ring spacing (in mm)	Item no.
PUR 127/06/16 (15)	9	5x 19,05	70703015
PUR 171/06/16 (15)	12	2x 19,05 - 50,8 - 2x 19,05	70706015

Sold by the piece.



Timer mechanism with 6 rings Concorde R

for ring distance: 2x 19,05 - 50,8 - 2x 19,05 mm

- Type: COR 171/06/13 (15)
- Filling height (in mm): 9
- Opening type: tilt-lever
- Version: for flat mounting

Mechanism for the production of pocket diaries



Sold by the piece.

70763013

Consumables

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Lever-arch mechanisms



Lever-arch mechanism for folders

complete with pressure clip

- Thickness in mm: approx. 4.0
- Ring spacing (in mm): 80

These mechanisms for riveting into folders have a lateral lever for easy opening.
The supplied pressure clip is used to hold down the sheets and prevent them from slipping.



Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
25	5480-048	56	5480-070
35	5480-050	63	5480-080
Sold by the piece.			



Two-piece rivets

consisting of male and female piece

For fixing paper clamps and ring mechanisms, we recommend our two-piece rivets item no. 5428-006 + 5428-106.



Mechanisms for ringbinders / Wire clips for ring binders



Columbus clamp, transparent

Arch holder for lever-arch mechanisms

- Material: 100 % polypropylene
- Dimensions: 4,5 x 3.2 mm
- Hole spacing (in mm): 80

This clip is rivetted to the first inner cover page of the file folder in order to lock it.
It does not affect the filling height.



Sold by the piece.

54810001



Pressure clip for lever-arch mechanisms

for hole spacing 80 mm

- Length (in mm): 122

Only suitable for lever-arch mechanisms, not for ringbinder mechanisms



Sold by the piece.

5482-001

Consumables

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Wire clips for ring binders



Arch clip, nickel-plated

for hole spacing 80 mm

Only suitable for lever-arch mechanisms, not for ringbinder mechanisms



Sold by the piece.

5482-101



Wire clip for ring binders

nickel-plated



Length (in mm)	Hole spacing (in mm)	Item no.	Length (in mm)	Hole spacing (in mm)	Item no.
110	65	5483-003	110	80	5483-103
150	80	5483-005			

Sold by the piece.

Mechanisms for ringbinders / Grip-hole rings



Grip-hole rings for ring binders

steel - nickel-plated

- Shaft Ø (in mm): 25.5 (outside)
- Head Ø (in mm): 29



Sold by the piece.

5478-001

Machine manufacture / Service + repair / Tools

Machine manufacture

We have been manufacturing bookbinding machines for more than 50 years. These are specially designed for bookbinding and take into account the requirements for changing formats. Our first machine, the **PräGnant**, was developed in a small workshop in 1967 and may now be found in almost every good bookbindery worldwide.

Today, we have built up a modern production facility, where we work with our own employees from the development to handover to the customer.

By means of modern CAD systems, projects are developed and the manufacture of prototypes realized. This is followed by in-house tests which might require some adaptations to the machine. Then the machines are tested by some selected customers for everyday use. Possible problems will be solved together with the customer. After the machine has passed all these tests, it goes into series production. Our machines are all CE-approved and we stand for quality "Made in Germany".

Service and repair

Our service and maintenance team is available for quick problem solving via our service hotline. There is also the option of remote maintenance for some machines. In the event of more extensive technical problems, our service technicians will repair your machine at our factory or on your premises.

We also rent out replacement machines during repair times and offer service and maintenance contracts.

Finally, we will be pleased to advise you on the selection of materials and tools for the optimal use of our machines.

We also offer comprehensive consulting, sales and delivery services, including financing and leasing options. After delivery, we help with installation, give training and accompany you during your production.

Tools

In addition to tools from well-known manufacturers, we have also been stocking iBookbinding products since 2022. Their tools are made with innovative 3D printing technology and are therefore perfect for DIY projects, as they can greatly simplify the work for a low price. In this way, a wide variety of work can be done neatly and easily. In particular, the tools are suitable for making notebooks, scrapbooks or boxes.

We also supply tools that we have developed ourselves and manufacture in our own production facility. They are the result of specific requirements from the craft sector.

Our tools include, for example, our casemaking squares, spine gauge, gilding clamps for book blocks and the renowned leather-paring device „Schärffix®“. Not to forget our edge-gilding roller, now appreciated worldwide, with which a special gold or silver foil is transferred to the book edges by means of heat.

Assembling products



The versatile world of assembling products

Would you like to design a notebook, guest book or photo album with an individual cover? We can supply you with various book block blanks for this purpose. Or have you ever tried to attach something to a book, for example a CD or a card? Did you know that we offer a variety of options for this, such as book screws, magnets, binding rings, pouches, eyelets, rivets, chains, Velcro and adhesive dots? Or do you want to make folders for filing? We also offer a wide range of filing options. You will certainly find the right accessories for your book project here!

Semi-finished products / Book block blanks



Book block blanks

sewn back, reinforced with crepe paper

- Grammage: 80 gsm
- Grammage of endpaper (in gsm): 140
- Ecological features: acid-free | may be written on with ink

Blank (empty) book block to make notebooks, diaries, visitor's books, books of condolence etc. with an individual hardcover case.



Colour	Dimensions	Print	Item no.
bright white	210 x 297 mm	lined	51901041
bright white	210 x 297 mm	dotted check	51901042
bright white	148 x 210 mm	lined	51901051
bright white	148 x 210 mm	dotted check	51901052
bright white	90 x 150 mm	lined	51901061
bright white	90 x 150 mm	dotted check	51901062
chamois	210 x 297 mm	blank	51902040
chamois	145 x 210 mm	blank	51902050
chamois	105 x 147 mm	blank	51902060

Page numbers:

Art. 51901041, 51901042, 51902040: 192 pages (96 sheets)

Art. 51902050, 51902060: 160 pages (80 sheets)

Art. 51901051, 51901052, 51901061, 51901062: 128 pages (64 sheets)

The lined and dot-checked versions have a very fine vertical tear-off perforation.

Sold by the piece.

Assembling products

Semi-finished products / Book block blanks



Book block blanks, bright white

sewn back, reinforced with crepe paper

- Grammage: 80 gsm
- Grammage of endpaper (in gsm): 140
- Print: blank
- Format: DIN A6 portrait
- Dimensions: 105 x 148 mm
- Number of pages: 192 pages (96 sheets)
- Ecological features: acid-free | may be written on with ink

Blank (empty) book block to make notebooks, diaries, etc. with an individual hardcover case.

Sold by the piece.



51901160



Book block blank for bullet journals

natural white, with 5 mm dot grid

- Material: Munken Lynx premium paper
- Grammage: 120 gsm
- Grammage of endpaper (in gsm): 150
- Technical specifications: sewn back, reinforced with crepe paper
- Format: DIN A5 portrait
- Dimensions: 145 x 210 mm
- Spine width (mm): approx. 21
- Number of pages: 240 pages (120 sheets)
- Version: consecutive page numbering
- Certification: non-ageing as per ISO 9706

Blank (empty) book block to make bullet journals, with which scheduling, reminders, to-do lists, brainstorming, etc. may be organized in a single notebook.

Sold by the piece.



51903050



Book block blanks

sewn back, reinforced with crepe paper

- Spine: rounded
- Technical specifications: without endsheets
- Print: blank

Blank (empty) book block to make notebooks, diaries, visitor's books, books of condolence etc. with an individual hardcover case.



Colour	Dimensions	Item no.	Colour	Dimensions	Item no.
bright white	145 x 210 mm	51904050	bright white	210 x 297 mm	51904060
ivory	145 x 210 mm	51904051	ivory	210 x 297 mm	51904061

The bright white blanks are made of a smooth, 100 gsm paper.
The ivory-coloured blanks are made of 90 gsm paper with deckle ribbing.

Nombre de pages :

Number of pages:
Item nos. 51904050 and 51904051: 80 pages (40 sheets)
Item nos. 51904060 and 51904061: 96 pages (48 sheets).

Sold by the piece.

Assembling products

Semi-finished products / Book block blanks



Book block blanks with gilt edges

sewn back, reinforced with crepe paper

- Dimensions: 145 x 210 mm
- Format: DIN A5 portrait
- Technical specifications: without endsheets
- Spine: rounded
- Print: blank

Blank (empty) book block to make notebooks, diaries, visitor's books, books of condolence etc. with an individual hardcover case.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
bright white	51904150	ivory	51904151
The bright white version consists of a smooth, 110 gsm paper and has 144 pages (72 sheets). The ivory-coloured version is made of 90 g/m ² paper with deckle ribbing and has 80 pages (40 sheets).			
Sold by the piece.			



Book block blanks

sewn back, reinforced with crepe paper

- Colour: bright white
- Grammage: 110 gsm
- Format: DIN A5 portrait
- Dimensions: 145 x 210 mm
- Number of pages: 144 pages (72 sheets)
- Technical specifications: without endsheets
- Spine: rounded
- Print: blank

Blank (empty) book block to make notebooks, diaries, visitor's books, books of condolence etc. with an individual hardcover case.



Sold by the piece.

51904149

Assembling products

Semi-finished products / Book block blanks

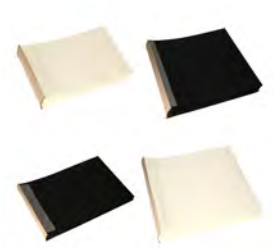


Photo album blanks

reinforced with crepe paper and mull

- Grammage: 230 gsm
- Spine: rounded

Blank photo album consisting of album pages made of acid-free photo board and glassine paper with linen embossing between the pages. The spine is rounded and reinforced with crepe paper and mull and equipped with head- and tailband. Without endsheets.



Colour	Dimensions	Item no.	Colour	Dimensions	Item no.
ivory	205 x 150 mm (W x H)	51906050	black	205 x 150 mm (W x H)	51906150
ivory	350 x 245 mm (W x H)	51906051	black	350 x 245 mm (W x H)	51906151
ivory	350 x 350 mm	51906052	black	350 x 350 mm	51906152

Number of pages:

Art. 51906050, 51906051, 51906150, 51906151: 60 pages (30 sheets)

Art. 51906052, 51906152: 100 pages (50 sheets)

Sold by the piece.

Semi-finished products / Spring-back binder



Spring-back binder for DIN A4

to bind unpunched documents

- Spine width (mm): 30
- Material: Blank made of grey cardboard covers, joined with black linen in the back and metal feather
- Material thickness (in mm): 3,0
- Format: DIN A4 portrait
- Dimensions: 205 x 308 mm
- Capacity: 1 - 150 sheets (80 gsm)
- Additional feature: hand-made | "Made in Germany"

Blank binder made of 3 mm grey board panels hinged with black cloth in the back and metal spring. It may be equipped with individual cover material



Sold by the piece.

51911004

Semi-finished products / Notepads (DIY kits)



Configure notebooks online for self-binding

Material set for DIY notepads

Our online configurator contains all the necessary materials and tools (the tool set is optional) to create an individual notebook. Choose between a book block with or without gilt edge and different colours of cover material for the book cover, headband and bookmark.



Assembling products

Film pouches / Triangular pouches, self-adhesive



Triangular pouches made of PP film

with self-adhesive back side

Handy triangular insertion pocket for gluing into binders or folders. Available in many different sizes, also available with an extra mounted business card pouch,



Film pouches / Rectangular pouches, self-adhesive



Rectangular pouches made of PP film

with self-adhesive back side

Handy rectangular insertion pocket for gluing into binders or folders. Available in many sizes for different DIN formats, for business cards, for CDs and DVDs, for file spines and much more.



Film pouches / Heat-seal laminating pouches



Heat-seal laminating pouches

for laminators

Laminating with foil pouches permanently protects documents and improves the colour quality of printed products and photos. The pouches are processed in appropriate heat-seal laminators.

We offer a wide range of laminating pouches from the small credit card format up to DIN A2.

The pouches are available in 4 film thicknesses:
2x 0.080 mm | 2x 0.125 mm | 2x 0.175 mm | 2x 0.250 mm

For the DIN A4 format we also have laminated pouches with filing edge with EURO perforation for all common filing systems.

All pouches are available in packets of 100 pieces.



Film pouches / Cold-laminating pouches



Self-laminating pouches

made of environmentally friendly PET film

Film pouches to laminate without machine. Protect your valuable documents against loss of colour, but also against dust, dirt, stains and damp.

We offer a wide range of self-laminating pouches from the small credit card format 86 x 54 mm up to the large format 438 x 315 mm for DIN A3.

For the DIN A4 format we also have pouches with filing edge with EURO perforation for all common filing systems as well as two formats with slot hole for ID clips or luggage tags.

All pouches are available in packets of 100 pieces.



Assembling products

Letter file accessories / Filing prongs



Filing prongs

made of metal

Prongs to be used in folders and loose-leaf binders to bind prepunched paperwork

Available in brass-coloured and white, with and without end caps, with self-adhesive back or as double filing prongs.



Letter file accessories / Compressor bars



Compressor bars made of metal or plastic

for filing prongs

Bars to cover filing prongs to prevent the prong from bending.

Available in brass-coloured and white in various lengths and widths.



Cover bar made of plastic

to push over the compressor bar

These cover bars serve to cover filing mechanisms.

They are available in black and white for DIN A4 and DIN A5.



Letter file accessories / Filing mechanism



Filing mechanism, self-adhesive

consisting of 3 or 4 parts

Filing mechanisms to glue into presentation folders, image folders or portfolios in order to file punched documents.

- 3-part version consisting of self-adhesive base plate, filing prong and compressor bar
- 4-piece version additionally equipped with filing mechanism; to be pushed through slotted folders so that they may be filed.



Assembling products

Letter file accessories / Filing mechanism



Suspension file fitting

Dimensions (ground plate): 150 x 34 mm

to file punched sheets with filing option into ring binders / file folders.
Available in different colours.



Filing clip, lacquered silver

with compressor bar / Packet with 50 pcs

- Filing height (in mm): 50
- Hole spacing (in mm): 80

Filing mechanisms to file punched sheets.



Sold by the packet.

56810001



Quick-filing prong, plastic, white

Total length: 100 mm

Filing mechanism to quickly file punched sheets



MOQ: 100 pcs

5690-001

Letter file accessories / Filing strips



Filing strips

made of plastic

to file punched sheets with filing option into ring binders / file folders.
Available in many versions.

- self-adhesive, transparent, with universal Euro punches
- self-adhesive, white and transparent, with filing tongues
- non-adhesive, white and transparent, with filing tongues



Assembling products

Letter file accessories / Slide binders



Slide binders made of plastic

to bind loose sheets to a joint document.

We offer a large selection of slide binders in various colours in DIN A4 and partly also in DIN A5 with different filling heights. Our portfolio also includes self-adhesive versions and bars with an additional filing edge.

Also available as poster slide binders with 1 or 2 hangers in lengths of 420 mm and 590 mm in the colours white, black and transparent.

The version with 1 or 2 hangers is mounted to the top, the version without hanger is mounted to the bottom and serves as a counter weight to keep the paper straight.



Slide binder applicator

complete with 4 openers for all thicknesses

Tool for mounting slide binders. The openers supplied open the slide binder so that it slides easily over the material to be bound.



6735-100

Letter file accessories / Linen indexes



Linen indexes

for stable marking of indexes in folders



Version	Size	Item no.	Version	Size	Item no.
pre-punched	A4 - letter size: 5 mm	5220-002	not punched	L6 - letter size: 6 mm	5230-002
pre-punched	A10 - letter size: 3 mm	5220-003	not punched	L10 - letter size: 4 mm	5230-003
not punched	L2 - letter size: 8 mm	5230-001			

Pre-punched version: Sold by the piece. | Unpunched version: Sold as of 2 pieces in even quantities.

Assembling products

Calendar accessories / Date indicators



Date indicators for calendars, red, not mounted

three parts: window, strip and fixture

to indicate the current day on three- or four-month calendars.
The transparent soft-film strip is placed around the calendar and fixed at the back with an elastic band.
The red window is mounted on the transparent strip and can be moved freely in horizontal direction.
Pre-mounting possible at a surcharge.



Calendar accessories / Cover flaps



Cover flaps for desk pads

Size: 594 x 80 mm - self-adhesive

- Height (in mm): 47 (flap)

Guard strip as edge protection for desk pads



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
black	5800-002	transparent	5800-003	blue	5800-005
Sold by the piece.					

Calendar accessories / Poster stands



Poster stands

made of Kroma board, both sides white

Back support with perforated loop hanger for simple displays, counter cards etc.
Available in various sizes for formats from DIN A6 to DIN A1.



Calendar accessories / Poster hanger



Poster hanger

in different versions

- to easily hang up calendars, posters etc.
- Calico with brass-plated loop, gummed
 - Paper with cord loop, gummed
 - Paper with cord loop, self-adhesive
 - Metal loop clips



Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Binding screws



Binding screws standard quality

Brass-plated metal, golden

- Shape: two parts, sleeve nut and male screw
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 5
- Head Ø (in mm): 10 - slotted

With binding screws (screw posts), books, brochures and loose-leaf collections may be bound in a decorative way, e. g. for menus or sample collections with either fixed binding or as flexible fans.



Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
2	5500-002	12	5500-012	40	5500-040
3,5	5500-003	13	5500-013	45	5500-045
5	5500-005	14	5500-014	50	5500-050
6	5500-006	15	5500-015	60	5500-060
7	5500-007	16	5500-016	70	5500-070
8	5500-008	20	5500-020	80	5500-080
9	5500-009	25	5500-025	90	5500-090
10	5500-010	30	5500-030	100	5500-100
11	5500-011	35	5500-035		

Foot (sleeve nut):

- Ø: 10 mm
- with filling height 2 and 3,5 mm with hole, as of 5 mm closed

MOQ: up to 50 mm filling height 50 pcs, as of 60 mm 20 pcs.

Option: washers

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Binding screws



Binding screws standard quality

Nickel-plated metal, silver-coloured

- Shape: two parts, sleeve nut and male screw
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 5
- Head Ø (in mm): 10 - slotted

With binding screws (screw posts), books, brochures and loose-leaf collections may be bound in a decorative way, e. g. for menus or sample collections with either fixed binding or as flexible fans.



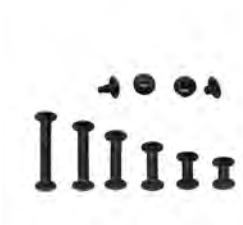
Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
2	5501-002	12	5501-012	40	5501-040
3,5	5501-003	13	5501-013	45	5501-045
5	5501-005	14	5501-014	50	5501-050
6	5501-006	15	5501-015	60	5501-060
7	5501-007	16	5501-016	70	5501-070
8	5501-008	20	5501-020	80	5501-080
9	5501-009	25	5501-025	90	5501-090
10	5501-010	30	5501-030	100	5501-100
11	5501-011	35	5501-035		

Foot (sleeve nut):

- Ø: 10 mm
- with filling height 2 and 3,5 mm with hole, as of 5 mm closed

MOQ: up to 50 mm filling height 50 pcs, as of 60 mm 20 pcs.

Option: washers



Binding screws standard quality

metal, black galvanized

- Shape: two parts, sleeve nut and male screw
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 5
- Head Ø (in mm): 10 - slotted
- Foot (sleeve nut) Ø (in mm): 10 - closed

With binding screws (screw posts), books, brochures and loose-leaf collections may be bound in a decorative way, e. g. for menus or sample collections with either fixed binding or as flexible fans.



Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
5	5502-005	7	5502-007	15	5502-015

MOQ: 50 pcs

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Binding screws

Binding screws - premium quality

pure brass, golden



- Shape: two parts, sleeve nut and male screw
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 5
- Head Ø (in mm): 10 - slotted

With binding screws (screw posts), books, brochures and loose-leaf collections may be bound in a decorative way, e. g. for menus or sample collections with either fixed binding or as flexible fans.

Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
2	5503-002	10	5503-010	32	5503-032
3,5	5503-004	13	5503-013	38	5503-038
5	5503-005	16	5503-016	45	5503-045
6	5503-006	20	5503-020	50	5503-050
7	5503-007	25	5503-025		
MOQ: 20 pcs Option: washers					

Binding screws - premium quality

pure brass, nickel-plated, silver



- Shape: two parts, sleeve nut and male screw
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 5
- Head Ø (in mm): 10 - slotted

With binding screws (screw posts), books, brochures and loose-leaf collections may be bound in a decorative way, e. g. for menus or sample collections with either fixed binding or as flexible fans.

Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
2	55031002	10	55031010	32	55031032
3,5	55031004	13	55031013	38	55031038
5	55031005	16	55031016	45	55031045
6	55031006	20	55031020	50	55031050
7	55031007	25	55031025		
MOQ: 20 pcs Option: washers					

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Binding screws

Binding screws - premium quality

aluminium, colour-anodized



- Shape: two parts, sleeve nut and male screw
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 5
- Head Ø (in mm): 10 - slotted
- Foot (sleeve nut) Ø (in mm): 10 - with hole

Colour	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
black	3,5	55042003	green	3,5	55045003
black	5	55042005	green	5	55045005
blue	3,5	55043003	light blue	3,5	55046003
blue	5	55043005	light blue	5	55046005
red	3,5	55044003	dark blue	3,5	55047003
red	5	55044005	dark blue	5	55047005

MOQ: 20 pcs

Extension for binding screws made of metal

to extend the filling height of binding screws



Available in brass-plated and nickel-plated in lengths of 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 and 30 mm

MOQ: 50 pcs

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Binding screws



Binding screws, plastic

Shank diameter: 5 mm

- Shape: two parts, sleeve nut and male screw
- Head Ø (in mm): 12 - slotted
- Foot (sleeve nut) Ø (in mm): closed



Colour	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Filling height (in mm)	Item no.
white	5	5520-005	black	5	5530-005
white	7	5520-007	black	7	5530-007
white	10	5520-010	black	10	5530-010
white	15	5520-015	black	15	5530-015
white	20	5520-020	black	20	5530-020
white	25	5520-025	black	25	5530-025
white	30	5520-030	black	30	5530-030
white	35	5520-035	black	35	5530-035
white	40	5520-040	black	40	5530-040
white	45	5520-045	black	45	5530-045
white	50	5520-050	black	50	5530-050
white	60	5520-060	black	60	5530-060

MOQ: 50 pcs
Options: caps and washers

Assembling materials and fittings / Filing rings



Filing rings

with hinge, nickel-plated

For binding loose sheets, sample swatches etc., offering a suspension facility at the same time. May also be used as a key ring.



Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
approx. 13 (inner)	5498-014	approx. 32 (inner)	5498-032	approx. 63 (inner)	5498-060
approx. 19 (inner)	5498-019	approx. 38 (inner)	5498-038	approx. 76 (inner)	5498-076
approx. 25 (inner)	5498-025	approx. 51 (inner)	5498-050		

Sold by the piece

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Magnets



Magnetic foil, self-adhesive

Size: approx. 500 x 610 mm - 0.9 mm thick

- Version: one side semi-anisotropic (magnetized lamellar-style)
- Surface: one side self-adhesive
- Colour: dark brown

Dark brown foil, one side semi-anisotropic (magnetized lamellar-style) and one side with self-adhesive coating



Sold by the sheet.

52324009



Magnetic tape, self-adhesive

Thickness: 1.5 mm - on rolls

- Roll Length (in m): 30
- Version: one side semi-anisotropic (magnetized lamellar-style)
- Surface: one side self-adhesive
- Colour: dark brown

Dark brown foil, one side semi-anisotropic (magnetized lamellar-style) and one side with self-adhesive coating



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
12,7	52331012	20	52331019
Sold by the roll.			



Magnetic inserts, round

strong magnetic power

- Material: Neodym N35
- Material thickness (in mm): 2,0

Lock for folders, boxes etc. They are placed underneath the cover material and are therefore invisible.



Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
6	5235-006	9.5	5235-009	15	5235-015
Sales unit: 100 pieces (50 pairs) Sold as of 2 pieces in even quantities (for use in pairs)					



Magnetic discs, round

one side self-adhesive - approx. 9.5 mm x 0.75 mm

- Material: Neodym N35
- Pulling force: approx. 370 g

Lock for folders, boxes etc.
To ensure correct adhesive performance allow 24 hours curing time between application and final product function.



Sales unit: 200 pieces (100 pairs)
Sold as of 2 pieces in even quantities (for use in pairs)

5238-009

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Ball chains



Ball chain, nickel-plated

3.2 mm thick - reeled

- Colour: silver

for fixing labels or hangers to goods, as suspension facility for sample swatches or may also be used as key ring.



Sold by the metre.

5491-3.2



Catch (connector) - 3.2 mm thick

for ball chains

Catch for closing ball chain [5491-3.2](/art/5491-3.2).



Sold by the piece.

5493-3.2



Ball chains, cut lengths

2.4 mm thick / with catch on one end

for fixing labels or hangers to goods, as suspension facility for sample swatches or may also be used as key ring.



Colour	Length (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Length (in mm)	Item no.
silver	100	54924100	green	100	54925106
silver	150	54924150	anthracite	150	54925152
silver	230	54924230	red	150	54925154
anthracite	100	54925102	blue	150	54925155
red	100	54925104	green	150	54925156
blue	100	54925105			

Sold by the piece.

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Eyelets



Eyelets made of metal - Types P1 | P2

Shaft Ø (inner/outer) approx. 4.0 mm / 4.5 mm

- Material: steel
- Head Ø (in mm): approx. 6.5

Metal eyelets prevent punched holes from tearing. Moreover, they are used as openings to run in ribbons, cords etc.

Perfect eyelet length = block thickness + approx. 2 mm



Type	Colour	Sales unit	Item no.
P1	gold	10,000 pcs	54000002
P1	silver	10,000 pcs	54000003
P1	gold	500 pcs	54005002
P1	silver	500 pcs	54005003
P2	gold	10,000 pcs	54020002
P2	silver	10,000 pcs	54020003

Type P1: Total length: approx. 3.2 mm | Shank length: approx. 2.9 mm
 Type P2: Total length: approx. 4.0 mm | Shank length: approx. 3.8 mm
 Sold by the packet.



Eyelets made of metal - Type 8E | 8E long

with shaft Ø (inner/outer) approx. 5.5 mm / 6.2 mm

- Material: steel
- Head Ø (in mm): approx. 8.0

Metal eyelets prevent punched holes from tearing. Moreover, they are used as openings to run in ribbons, cords etc.

Perfect eyelet length = block thickness + approx. 2 mm



Type	Colour	Sales unit	Item no.
8E	gold	10,000 pcs	54030002
8E	silver	10,000 pcs	54030003
8E long	gold	10,000 pcs	54040002
8E long	silver	10,000 pcs	54040003
8E long	gold	500 pcs	54045002
8E long	silver	500 pcs	54045003

Type 8E: Total length: approx. 4.0 mm | Shank length: approx. 3.0 mm
 Type 8E long: Total length: approx. 4.3 mm | Shank length: approx. 4.0 mm
 Sold by the packet.
 The small packages of 500 pieces are special fillings and no longer available after sale.

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Rivets

Plastic rivets

for permanent binding

for permanent binding of loose sheets, sample swatches, folders etc.



Colour	Shaft length (in mm)	Item no.	Colour	Shaft length (in mm)	Item no.
white	1.5	5418-015	white	5.0	5420-005
black	1.5	5418-115	black	3.0	5420-013
white	3.0	5420-003	black	5.0	5420-015
Sold by the piece.					

Ratchet fasteners, hard plastic

with ratchet for permanent fastening

- Colour: transparent

Fasteners for permanent binding of loose sheets, sample swatches, folders etc.

Small centre hole - for nylon thread
Large centre hole - for 2.4 mm ball chains



Filling height (in mm)	Version	Item no.	Filling height (in mm)	Version	Item no.
0 - 2.5	Small centre hole	54221025	0 - 3.0	Large centre hole	54222030
0 - 5.0	Small centre hole	54221050	0 - 6.0	Large centre hole	54222060
0 - 9.0	Small centre hole	54221090	0 - 9.0	Large centre hole	54222090
Sold by the piece.					

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Rivets

Male piece of two-piece rivets

NB: Female pieces to be ordered separately!



- Version: open
- Material: steel
- Surface: nickel-plated
- Colour: silver



Hollow rivets always consist of 2 parts, male and female.
They do not require any special tools and can be hammered together. It is important that a firm (not soft) base is used.

Shaft Ø (in mm)	Shaft length (in mm)	Item no.	Shaft Ø (in mm)	Shaft length (in mm)	Item no.
3.0	6.0	5428-005	4.0	12	5428-010
4.0	8.0	5428-006	4.0	12	5428-012
4.0	10	5428-008			
MOQ: 100 pcs					

Female piece of two-piece rivets

NB: Male pieces to be ordered separately!



- Version: closed
- Material: steel
- Surface: nickel-plated
- Colour: silver



Hollow rivets always consist of 2 parts, male and female.
They do not require any special tools and can be hammered together. It is important that a firm (not soft) base is used.

Shaft Ø (in mm)	Head Ø (in mm)	Item no.	Shaft Ø (in mm)	Head Ø (in mm)	Item no.
3.0	6.0	5428-105	4.0	10	5428-110
4.0	8.0	5428-106	4.0	13.0	5428-112
4.0	9.0	5428-108			
MOQ: 100 pcs					
For mounting ring mechanisms into folders, fixing paper clips etc., please use size 5428-006 / -106 only!					

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / PräFix Glue Dots



PräFix Glue Dots - double-sided adhesive dots

made of pressure-sensitive adhesive

- Diameter (in mm): 10
- Colour: transparent

Removability:

LOW: May be rubbed off almost any surface. Suitable for extremely sensitive products that are hardly moved.

LOW-MEDIUM: May be rubbed off almost any surface

MEDIUM: May be rubbed off to a limited extent

STRONG: permanent adhesion, not removable

VERTICAL POWER: permanent adhesion, not removable



Adhesion	Contents	Version	Item no.
LOW	Roll of 1000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850101
LOW	Roll / 5000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850104
LOW	Roll of 10000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850108
LOW	Roll of 1500 pcs	for ATG 700 dispenser	52850112
LOW-MEDIUM	Roll of 1000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850401
LOW-MEDIUM	Roll / 5000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850404
LOW-MEDIUM	Roll of 10000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850408
LOW-MEDIUM	Roll of 1500 pcs	for ATG 700 dispenser	52850412
MEDIUM	Roll of 1000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850701
MEDIUM	Roll / 5000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850704
MEDIUM	Roll of 10000 pcs	in dispenser box	52850708
MEDIUM	Roll of 1500 pcs	for ATG 700 dispenser	52850712
STRONG	Roll of 1000 pcs	in dispenser box	52851001
STRONG	Roll / 5000 pcs	in dispenser box	52851004
STRONG	Roll of 10000 pcs	in dispenser box	52851008
STRONG	Roll of 1500 pcs	for ATG 700 dispenser	52851012
VERTICAL POWER	Roll of 10000 pcs	in dispenser box	52851308

Some roll sizes are no stock items.

MOQ: stock goods as of 1 roll, non-stock goods as of 5 rolls.



Support for Präfix Glue Dots

for dispenser rolls of 5000 dots

- Material: Plastic
- Colour: black

Plastic support. Bottom side equipped with velcro. May therefore be fixed on and removed from the worktop. Keeps the roll in place so that both hands are free for working. Reusable.



5285-022

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Adhesive circles, double-sided



Double-sided adhesive dots made of paper fleece

high adhesion on both sides, with grip tongue

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,1
- Adhesive: dispersion acrylate, modified
- Adhesion: 25 N / 25 mm - on steel
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Double-sided adhesive circles on rolls with 2 rows with good ageing, temperature and UV resistance.



Diameter (in mm)	Contents	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Contents	Item no.
10	Roll / 5000 pcs	52800010	25	Roll / 5000 pcs	52800025
15	Roll / 5000 pcs	52800015	30	Roll / 5000 pcs	52800030
20	Roll / 5000 pcs	52800020			

Sold by the roll.

In our online shop we offer a remaining stock of short rolls of 500 pieces - while stocks last.



Double-sided adhesive circles made of PET film

transparent, with grip tongue, on rolls

Application:

- high-high: self-adhesive equipping of PE and PVC materials, cloth, film, paper etc., mounting of displays and advertising materials
- high-low and low-low: for temporary and/or removable mounting, e. g. supplements in letters (plastic cards) and magazines (vouchers, product samples), changing information (posters, menus) etc.



Version	Diameter (in mm)	Contents	Item no.
high/high	15	Roll / 5000 pcs	52810015
high/high	20	Roll / 5000 pcs	52810020
high/high	30	Roll / 5000 pcs	52810030
high/low	10	Roll / 5000 pcs	52830010
high/low	15	Roll / 5000 pcs	52830015
high/low	20	Roll / 5000 pcs	52830020
high/low	25	Roll / 5000 pcs	52830025
high/low	30	Roll / 5000 pcs	52830030
low/low	20	Roll / 5000 pcs	52840020

Sold by the roll.

In our online shop we offer a remaining stock of short rolls of 500 pieces - while stocks last.

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Adhesive circles, double-sided



Double-sided adhesive PE foam circles

high adhesion on both sides, with grip tongue

- Material thickness (in mm): 1,0
- Adhesive: Synthetic rubber
- Adhesion: > 20 N / 25 mm - on steel
- Colour: white

Mounting of hooks, supports, displays, product samples, high tack on almost all materials incl. PE, PP, coarse and structured surfaces

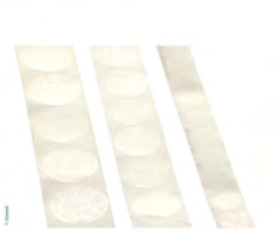


Diameter (in mm)	Contents	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Contents	Item no.
15	Roll / 5000 pcs	52900015	30	Roll / 2500 pcs	52900030
20	Roll / 5000 pcs	52900020			

Sold by the roll.

In our online shop we offer a remaining stock of short rolls of 500 pieces - while stocks last.

Assembling materials and fittings / Adhesive circles, one-sided



One-sided adhesive circles made of PE film

transparent, on rolls

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,085
- Adhesive: acrylate
- Ecological features: solvent-free

Serve as sealing labels for packagings, boxes, mailings, flyers, folded sheets etc.



Adhesion	Diameter (in mm)	Version	Contents	Item no.
permanent	15	non perforated	Roll / 5000 pcs	52770015
permanent	20	non perforated	Roll / 5000 pcs	52770020
permanent	25	non perforated	Roll / 5000 pcs	52770025
permanent	30	non perforated	Roll / 5000 pcs	52770030
removable	25	non perforated	Roll / 5000 pcs	52770125
removable	30	non perforated	Roll / 5000 pcs	52770130
permanent	25	with perforated centre	Roll / 5000 pcs	52780025
permanent	30	with perforated centre	Roll / 5000 pcs	52780030

Sold by the roll.

In our online shop we offer a remaining stock of short rolls of 500 pieces - while stocks last.

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Adhesive circles, one-sided



One-sided adhesive circles made of cloth

round, grey, Ø 30 mm, Roll of 2500 pcs

- Material: PE-coated 70-mesh cloth
- Thickness in mm: 0,3
- Adhesive: natural rubber
- Adhesion: strong
- Ecological features: waterproof

Serve as sealing labels for packagings, boxes, mailings, flyers, folded sheets etc.

Sold by the roll.

In our online shop we offer a remaining stock of short rolls of 500 pieces - while stocks last.



52790030

Assembling materials and fittings / Velcro dots



Velcro dots - back side self-adhesive

Hook or loop dots (see version)

for closing print products, folders, notebooks, mailings etc., temporary fixing of posters, labels or light-weight tools



Version	Colour	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
hook dots	white	16	52950116
hook dots	white	19	52950119
hook dots	black	16	52950216
loop dots	white	16	52960116
loop dots	white	19	52960119
loop dots	black	16	52960216

Sold by the roll.

ATTENTION: You need both versions, hook and loop dots, for use!



Velcro dots | Combined hook and loop dot

back side self-adhesive - Size: 33 x 12 mm

- Additional feature: extra thin
- Material: Nylon (hook) / Cloth (loop)
- Sales unit: Roll / 3333 pcs
- Thickness in mm: 1,5

Extra thin hook dot pressed against loop dot ("sandwich dots")



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
white	52970112	black	52970212

Sold by the roll.

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Velcro tape



Velcro tape, self-adhesive

Roll length: 25 mts

Velcro tape consists of two components, the hook and loop tape. When these are pressed against each other, the "velcro" effect is created. The backs of both components are self-adhesive.



Version	Colour	Width (in mm)	Item no.
hook tape	white	16	51920116
hook tape	white	20	51920120
hook tape	black	16	51920216
hook tape	black	20	51920220
loop tape	white	16	51930116
loop tape	white	20	51930120
loop tape	black	16	51930216
loop tape	black	20	51930220

Sold by the roll.

ATTENTION: You need both versions, hook and loop tape, for use!

Assembling materials and fittings / CD-DVD fasteners



CD fasteners, self-adhesive

made of plastic or foam

They are used to mount CDs and DVDs into brochures, folders, files, schoolbooks etc.
They are available in many different colours and shapes.



Assembling materials and fittings / Pen fasteners



Pen fasteners, self-adhesive

made of plastic and metal

We offer you various pen fasteners to mount into diaries, notebooks etc., for example

- of plastic
- with rubber lace loop
- made of metal with spring holder



Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Suction cups



Suction cup made of soft PVC

transparent



Version	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Version	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
with thumbtack	50	52031005	with peg + holes	30	52031020
with metal hook	40	52031010	with stepped knob	30	52031045
with slotted bar	50	52031015			
<p>Application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• with thumbtack: to fasten cards with fixing hole etc.• with metal hook: to hang cords, ballchains or cards with fixing hole• with slotted bar: for cardboard, plastic or metal signs• peg with through and end hole: for cardboard, plastic or metal signs• with stepped knob: for attaching cards with drill hole etc. <p>Sold by the piece.</p>					

Assembling materials and fittings / Wobbler



Wobbler, 150 mm long

made of clear PET, 0.3 mm thick

- Version: self-adhesive pad at the ends

Shelf wobbler with self-adhesive pad at the ends to mount promotional signs, special offer notices to shop shelves or displays



Sold by the piece.

53151150

Assembling products

Assembling materials and fittings / Name badge supports



Carrier pouch for nameplates

made of hard PVC - with clip and safety pin

- Dimensions: 57 x 90 mm

to fix nameplates on clothes



Sold by the piece.

5210-001



Self-adhesive nameplate carrier

with clip and safety pin

to fix nameplates on clothes



Sold by the piece.

5210-100



Support for business cards made of perspex

Dimensions: 40 x 100 x 52 mm

for ready-to-hand storage of business cards, e. g. on the desk



Sold by the piece.

5210-500

Binding material



Durable bindings without glue

The longevity of a book or brochure depends to a large extent on solid stitching and binding. Apart from traditional perfect binding, there are also various mechanical binding methods, such as ring bindings with plastic or metal combs, staples or wire stitching. We may provide you with everything your heart desires to hold your printed products together in the best possible way.

Wire stitching / Staples



Staples MULTINAK

galvanised

- Colour: silver

two-pronged fastener used for joining loose sheets. To be used in suitable manual staplers or professional stapling machines which insert the staple into the material to be bound and the prongs are folded inwards.



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
24/6	71041006	26/8S	71161108	50/8	71501008
24/8	71041008	26/10S	71161110	50/10	71501010
24/10S	71041110	26/12S	71161112	50/10S	71501110
24/13S	71041113	26/6 Digital HK	71171006	50/12S	71501112
24/15S	71041115	26/8 Digital HK	71171008	50/15S	71501115
24/18S	71041118	30/6	71301006	50/18S	71501118
26/6	71161006	50/6	71501006	50/20S	71501120
26/8	71161008				

Type description

- 1st number = wire thickness (type) | 2nd number = leg length | S = steel quality | HK = extra strong for digital papers

Sales unit: Packet of 5000 pcs. Sold by the packet.

Binding material

Wire stitching / Staples



Loop staples MULTINAK

galvanised

- Colour: silver
- Sales unit: Packet of 5000 pcs

Specially shaped wire staple. The ring eyelet that protrudes after stapling is used to file the booklets.



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
Ri 24/6	71041506	Ri 24/8	71041508	Ri 26/6	71161506
Type description • 1st number = wire thickness (type) 2nd number = leg length Ri = loop staples Sold by the packet.					



Staples STAGO

galvanised

- Colour: silver
- Sales unit: Packet of 5000 pcs

two-pronged fastener used for joining loose sheets. To be used in suitable manual staplers or professional stapling machines which insert the staple into the material to be bound and the prongs are folded inwards.



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
24/6	71241006	60/20S	71551020	69/20S	71691020
24/8	71241008	64/6	71641006	69/22S	71691022
24/10S	71241010	64/8	71641008	69/25S	71691025
26/6	71271006	64/10S	71641010	69/30S	71691030
26/8S	71271008	64/12S	71641012	70/6	71711006
36/6	71361006	64/15S	71641015	70/8	71711008
36/8S	71361008	64/17S	71641017	70/10	71711010
60/6	71551006	64/20S	71641020	70/12S	71711012
60/8	71551008	69/8S	71691008	70/15S	71711015
60/10S	71551010	69/10S	71691010	70/18S	71711018
60/12S	71551012	69/12S	71691012	70/20S	71711020
60/15S	71551015	69/15S	71691015	70/22S	71711022
60/18S	71551018	69/18S	71691018		
Type description • 1st number = wire thickness (type) 2nd number = leg length • S = steel quality Sold by the packet.					

Binding material

Wire stitching / Stitching wire



Stitching wire

for the production of stitched products on saddle stitchers

We supply stitching wire in different versions:

--> Round wire

- iron or steel
- silver galvanised, silver, tin-plated or nylon-coated in various colours
- Diameter #18 (1,2 mm) up to #30 (0,35 mm)
- different reel types, e. g. 2 kg reels, 15 kg SD reels, 15 kg BB20 reels etc.

--> Flat wire

- iron or steel, galvanised
- Type I (0.70 x 0.35 mm) up to Type VI (0.96 x 0.78 mm)
- reels of 2 kgs



Wire-comb binding / Wire-comb binding elements



Wire-com bindings (Ring Wire)

cut elements

to be used in wire-comb binding machines (Wire-O binding)

- With 3:1" pitch available with Ø 5.5 mm (3/16") to 16.0 mm (5/8")
- With 2:1" pitch available with Ø 6.9 mm (3/16") to 38.0 mm (1 1/2")
- Available as of 1 box in the following shades: white, black, silver NC transparent, red, blue, green, grey, bronze and silver metal



Wire-comb binding / Wire-comb coils



Wire-binding loops (Ring Wire)

endless on coils

- With 3:1" pitch available with Ø 5.5 mm (3/16") to 16.0 mm (5/8")
- With 2:1" pitch available with Ø 6.9 mm (3/16") to 32.0 mm (1 1/4")
- Available as of 1 coil in the following shades: white, black, silver NC transparent, red, blue, green, grey, bronze and silver metal
- Available as of 12 coils per shade and diameter in the following shades: metallic red, metallic blue, metallic green, metallic gold and fluorescent yellow

Plastic-comb binding / Plastic combs



Plastic binding combs

for use in plastic-comb binding machines

- US pitch (21 rings for DIN A4) available with Ø 6 - 52 mm
- Available as of 1 box in white and black.
- Other colours as well as plastic combs in EUROP pitch are available as remaining stock in our online shop.



Binding material

Accessories for ring bindings / Cover sheets



Cover sheets | transparent

PVC film - for ring bindings

- Sales unit: Packet of 100 pcs

to protect the title sheet and to stabilize bound documents



Dimensions	Material thickness (in mm)	Item no.	Dimensions	Material thickness (in mm)	Item no.
297 x 420 mm	0,2	8803-020	210 x 297 mm	0,3	88041030
210 x 297 mm	0,2	8804-020	148 x 210 mm	0,2	8805-020
210 x 297 mm	0,3	8804-030			

Sold by the packet.
Also available in heat-resistant version for thermo-binding.



Cover sheets | coloured transparent

PVC film - for ring bindings

- Surface: glossy
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,2
- Sales unit: Packet of 100 pcs

to protect the title sheet and to stabilize bound documents



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
210 x 297 mm	8804-120	210 x 297 mm	8804-520	210 x 297 mm	8804-720
210 x 297 mm	8804-420	210 x 297 mm	8804-620		

Sold by the packet.

Accessories for ring bindings / Back covers



Back covers for ring bindings

made of acrylic-coated Kraft cardboard

- Surface: glossy
- Texture: grained
- Dimensions: 210 x 297 mm
- Grammage: 370 gsm
- Ecological features: wipeable
- Sales unit: 100 pcs

to protect the back sheet and to stabilize bound documents

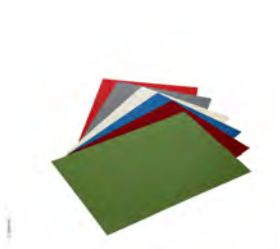


Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
105 - burgundy	21864105	127 - black	21864127
111 - dark green	21864111	128 - white	21864128

Sold by the packet.

Binding material

Accessories for ring bindings / Back covers










Back covers for ring bindings

made of cardboard with leather emboss for DIN A4

- Dimensions: 210 x 297 mm
- Grammage: 270 gsm
- Sales unit: Packet of 100 pcs

to protect the back sheet and to stabilize bound documents



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
 ivory	8814-001	 red	8814-004	 green	8814-006
 black	8814-002	 blue	8814-005	 burgundy	8814-008
 grey	8814-003				

Sold by the packet.

Accessories for ring bindings / Filing strips



Filing strips for ring bindings

Transparent film - approx. 0.30 mm thick

pre-punched with binding pitch and filing holes.

For filing documents bound with plastic or wire-binding combs. The strip is added when the document is bound.

Available for DIN 4 and DIN A5 for

- Plastic binding with EUROP and US pitch
- Wire comb binding with 3:1" and 2:1" pitch with round or square hole



Accessories for ring bindings / Calendar hangers



Calendar hangers for wire-comb bindings

for making calendars to hang up

The calendar hangers are inserted into the wire comb during the binding process.

They are available in white, black and silver in lengths of 57 - 600 mm. They are available in the following sales units:

57 mm: 3000 pieces

80 - 150 mm: 2000 pieces

200 - 600 mm: 1000 pieces



Our machines in the demo centre

In our in-house demo centre in Hamburg, we present all our machines and devices. We offer you three ways to take a look at them.

Live on site

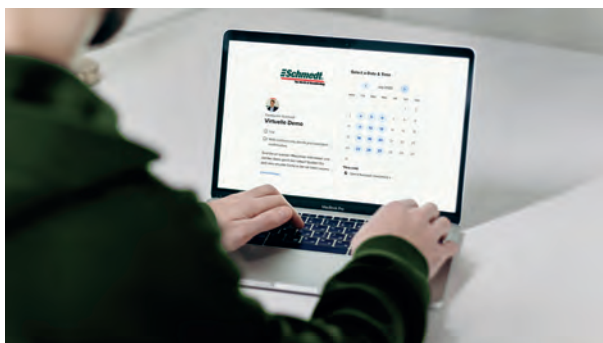
Contact us and make an appointment with one of our experts, who will then demonstrate individual machines or systems live on site and clarify any questions you may have.

By prior arrangement, it is also possible to bring your own materials for testing on our machines.



Digital meeting

Book a digital meeting via Zoom on our website, where we can show you our machines live via Zoom from our demo centre in Hamburg. During the demo, you can clarify all questions directly with our experts.



Virtual 3D tour

Take a completely independent virtual 3D tour of our demo centre on our website.



Tools



Trade is the skill of craft hands working with tools

Bookbinding tools are at the heart of every successful bindery. The variety ranges from simple awls and bone folders to special gilding tools that are essential for making bindings, covers, decorations, repairs and embossing. Our range offers you a wide selection of tools, including classic wooden tools, traditional tools and special tools for restoration that will make your everyday life easier. As an innovative highlight, we also present our 3D-printed tools, which are an ideal addition to your existing tool inventory.

Knives and accessories / Bookbinder's knives



Bookbinder's knife with black wooden handle

with rigid blade - approx. 2.8 mm thick

with blade sharpened on one side, for all bookbinding works



Total length (in mm)	Blade length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Blade length (in mm)	Item no.
180	65	6150-001	240	115	6151-001
Sold by the piece.					



Bookbinder's / Paper knife with unfinished wooden handle

with flexible blade - approx. 1.8 mm thick

with blade sharpened on one side, for all bookbinding works



Total length (in mm)	Blade length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Blade length (in mm)	Item no.
180	65	6152-001	240	115	6153-001
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Knives and accessories / Leather-paring knives



English leather-paring knife

with flexible blade - total length: 21 cm

for paring (thinning) leather for further processing



Grind	Item no.	Grind	Item no.
for righthanders	6160-001	for lefthanders	6160-002
Sold by the piece.			



French leather-paring knife

with rigid blade - Total length: 19 cm

- Material thickness (in mm): 2,0
- Grind: for righthanders

for paring (thinning) leather for further processing



Sold by the piece.

6161-001



German leather-paring knife

with rigid blade - Total length: 21 cm

for paring (thinning) leather for further processing



Grind	Item no.	Grind	Item no.
for righthanders	6162-001	for lefthanders	6162-002
Sold by the piece.			



Leipzig-style leather-paring knife

with rigid blade - Total length: ca. 24 cm

- Grind: for righthanders

for paring (thinning) leather for further processing



Sold by the piece.

6163-001

Tools

Knives and accessories / Leather-paring knives



Asian style leather-paring knife

with rigid blade - Total length: approx. 12 cm

- Grind: for righthanders
- Blade length (in mm): 35
- Material thickness (in mm): 2,0

for paring (thinning) leather for further processing



Sold by the piece.

61631001



Leather-paring stone, one side ground

Dimensions: approx. 300 x 400 x 40 mm

- Material: Limestone

The piece of leather to be pared is placed on the paring stone. The stone prevents the leather from slipping. When paring the edges, it ensures that the paring knife does not damage the worktop. At the same time, it grinds the knife during the paring process so that it always stays sharp.



Sold by the piece.

6286-030

Knives and accessories / Gilding knife



Gilding knife with steel blade

Total length: 26 cm

Flat, knife with rounded tip to cut gold leaf on a gilding cushion. It must not be sharp, as otherwise, the leather of the gilding cushion would be damaged.



Sold by the piece.

6175-001

Knives and accessories / Erasing knife



Erasing knife with wooden handle

Blade length: 60 mm

Used to remove script or drawings from paper, parchment etc. by scraping



Sold by the piece.

6165-001

Tools

Knives and accessories / Dividing knives



Dividing knife

to separate book blocks glued in a pile



Total length (in mm)	Blade width (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Blade width (in mm)	Item no.
300	24	6170-001	320	35	6172-001
Sold by the piece.					

Knives and accessories / Slitting knife



Handle for slitting knife (without blade)

Length: 15 cm

Tool for box-making.



For use with blade 6155-010. | Sold by the piece.

6155-001



Blade for slitting knife (without handle)

slanting-pointed, Total length: 21 cm

- Material: Carbon steel
- Hardness (Rockwell): 54 - 56 HR

Tool for box-making.



For use with handle 6155-001. | Sold by the piece.

6155-010

Knives and accessories / Japanese knives



Japanese Kiridashi knife

with chisel grind and sharp point

- Material: Two-layer steel
- Surface: hammered
- Blade width (in mm): 21

High-quality knife made of double-layer steel, blade bevelled on right side, hammered surface



Sold by the piece.

61570001

Tools

Knives and accessories / Cutter knives



Martor cutter "Argentax Multipos"

Blade length adjustable in different steps

- Scope of delivery: incl. 5 spare blades no. 51 (in the handle)
- Dimensions: 150 x 18.5 x 35 mm
- Minimum order quantity: as of 1 piece

for cuts into cardboard, paper, adhesive tapes, rubber etc.
Suitable spare blades: No. 51 and no. 52.



61821001



Professional Soft-Cut cutter

with soft grip and safety lock

for cuts into cardboard, paper, adhesive tapes, rubber etc.



Blade width (in mm)	Item no.	Blade width (in mm)	Item no.
9	61830001	18	61830002
Sold by the piece. Option: Spare snap-off blades in a package of 10 pieces			



Martor cutter CUTTEX

with snap-off blade

- Material: Plastic

for cuts into cardboard, paper, adhesive tapes, rubber etc.



Blade width (in mm)	Item no.	Blade width (in mm)	Item no.
9	61841001	18	61851001
Sold by the piece. Option: Spare snap-off blades in a package of 10 pieces			

Tools

Knives and accessories / Deburring knife



Deburring knife with blade no. 34

with soft-grip handle and cap

- Dimensions: 163 x 7.5 x 17 mm
- Minimum order quantity: as of 1 piece

to cut straight lines from the back side of cardboard and radii of the front side

Suitable spare blades: No. 34



6190-002

Knives and accessories / Scalpels



Set of scalpels with 6 different blades

with rubber-coated handle

for cutting works on paper, cardboard, leather, parchment etc. as well as for supplements, for scarfing paper, dry cleaning



Sold by the set. | Option: Spare blades in a blister box of 5 pcs.

61920001



Scalpel Deluxe

pen-shaped, with retractable blade

- Version: extra sharp blade 30°

for cutting works on paper, cardboard, leather, parchment etc. as well as for supplements, for scarfing paper, dry cleaning



Sold by the piece.

61921001



Scalpel with wooden handle

antirust - Total length: 150 mm

- Total length (in mm): 150

for cutting works on paper, cardboard, leather, parchment etc. as well as for supplements, for scarfing paper, dry cleaning



Sold by the piece.

61931001

Tools

Knives and accessories / Foil trimmer



Paper and foil trimmer "Snitty"

plastic - Total length: 10 cm

- Dimensions: 43 x 22 x 0.2 mm (blade)

Handy cutting tool for opening boxes or packages of paper. The built-in suppression clip guides the material towards the blade without buckling. Blade cuts in perfect 45° angle.



Sold by the piece. | Option: Spare blades in a package of 10 pieces

6197-001

Knives and accessories / Rotary cutter



Rotary cutter

with 60 mm blade diameter

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,35

Alloy tool steel blade with movable blade cover. Suitable for left- and righthanders.



Sold by the piece. | Option: spare blade

61870001

Knives and accessories / Grindstones



Grindstone, double-sided, fine and coarse

Dimensions: approx. 100 x 50 x 20 mm

- Surface: coarse grain 180 | fine grain 500

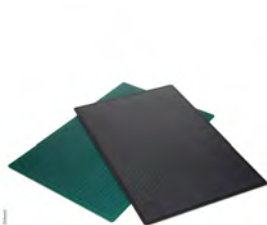
for sharpening and finishing steel blades



Sold by the piece.

6288-020

Knives and accessories / Cutting mats



Cutting mat for worktops

Thickness: 3 mm - 1 side green, 1 side black

pad for cutting jobs

Available in 5 sizes from 30 x 45 cm to 100 x 200 cm



Tools

Scissors / Bookbinder's scissors



Bookbinder's scissors - standard quality

with pointed blade



Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.
160	for righthanders	6211-016	200	for righthanders	6211-021
180	for righthanders	6211-018	180	for lefthanders	6211-118
Sold by the piece.					



Bookbinder's scissors - premium quality

with pointed blade - 15.5 cm total length

- Grind: for righthanders



Sold by the piece.

62111016

Scissors / Paper scissors



Paper scissors

with long, pointed blades

- Grind: for righthanders



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
230	6222-023	260	6222-026
Sold by the piece.			

Tools

Scissors / Leather scissors




Leather scissors

with strong blades



Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.
180	for righthanders	6216-018	210	for righthanders	6216-021
Sold by the piece.					


Scissors / Cardboard scissors



Board scissors, forged


Extra heavy version

- Surface: chrome-plated



Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.
190	for righthanders	6218-018	230	for righthanders	6218-023
210	for righthanders	6218-021			
Sold by the piece.					


Scissors / Multi-purpose scissors



Pocket scissors, pointed

nickel-plated

versatile use, suitable for many cutting jobs



Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.
115	for righthanders	6205-011	203	for righthanders	6205-020
150	for righthanders	6205-015	150	for lefthanders	6205-115
178	for righthanders	6205-018			
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Scissors / Multi-purpose scissors



Pocket scissors, rounded

nickel-plated

versatile use, suitable for many cutting jobs



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
130	6206-013	150	6206-015
Sold by the piece.			



Scissors with plastic handle

low-priced version

- Grind: for righthanders



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
160	6219-016	210	6219-021	255	6219-025
Sold by the piece.					



Multi-purpose scissors

with red rubber handles for comfortable grip



Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Grind	Item no.
140	for righthanders	6220-014	255	for righthanders	6220-025
155	for righthanders	6220-015	160	for lefthanders	6220-116
160	for righthanders	6220-016	210	for lefthanders	6220-121
210	for righthanders	6220-021			
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Scissors / Multi-purpose scissors



Multi-purpose scissors

with plastic handle

- Grind: for righthanders



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
160	6221-016	180	6221-018	210	6221-021
Sold by the piece.					



Multi-purpose scissors

with titanium-plated blades

- Total length (in mm): 115
- Grind: for left- and righthanders



Sold by the piece.

6223-010

Scissors / Headband scissors



Headband scissors

nickel-plated - 15 cm total length

with short blades to cut headband neatly



Sold by the piece.

6201-015

Scissors / Stitching-wire scissors



Stitching-wire scissors

with pliers-shaped point to hold the wire

- Total length (in mm): 130



Sold by the piece.

6228-001

Tools

Measuring tools / Steel rulers



Stainless steel ruler, flexible, antirust

with mm scale, powder-coated yellow

- Technical specifications: scale well legible
- Ecological features: Made in Germany

for measuring the length and drawing straight lines



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
300 x 25 mm	62461030	500 x 25 mm	62461050	1000 x 25 mm	62461100
Sold by the piece.					



Stainless steel ruler, flexible, antirust

with mm scale

- Material: hard-rolled spring steel
- Ecological features: resistant to abrasion | grease-repellent

Flexible measuring bar made of anti-rust, hardened spring steel. Its scale is resistant to abrasion to a large extent, non-sensitive to chemicals, oil or grease.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
100 x 13 mm	6247-010	500 x 18 mm	6247-050
300 x 13 mm	6247-030	1000 x 18 mm	6247-100
Sold by the piece.			



Stainless steel ruler, rigid

with mm scale

Rigid measuring bar made of stainless steel. Its scale is resistant to abrasion to a large extent, non-sensitive to chemicals, oil or grease.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
300 x 30 mm	6248-030	500 x 30 mm	6248-050	1000 x 30 mm	6248-100
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Measuring tools / Typometer



Typometer

Partition: centimeter and Didot point system

- Version: flexible
- Ecological features: stainless
- Technical specifications: Front side: centimeter, Didot 2 points and 48 points | Rear side: Didot 8 points, 9 points, 10 points

Handy tool to measure the character size and the number of lines



Version	Length (in mm)	Item no.	Version	Length (in mm)	Item no.
with stop	300	6249-030	without stop	500	6249-050
Sold by the piece.					

Measuring tools / Straightedges



Bevelled steel straightedge, galvanized

with bevel - Length: 500 mm

With the bevel especially designed for cutting along the bevelled edge with a knife or scalpel to get a straight edge.



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
without scale	6255-050	with mm scale	6256-050
Sold by the piece.			



Cutting ruler of anodized aluminium

antislip, with steel-covered cutting edge

- Version: with grip dent
- Technical specifications: printed scale, shaded black

Suitable for cutting along the ruler edge with a knife or scalpel, enabling straight cut edges; especially suitable for roll cutters.



Length (in mm)	Item no.	Length (in mm)	Item no.	Length (in mm)	Item no.
300	62572030	600	62572060	1000	62572100
400	62572040	800	62572080		
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Measuring tools / Straightedges



Cutting ruler of anodized aluminium

antislip, with steel cutting edge

- Technical specifications: engraved mm scale

Suitable for cutting along the ruler edge with a knife or scalpel, enabling straight cut edges; especially suitable for roll cutters.



Length (in mm)	Item no.	Length (in mm)	Item no.
300	62573030	600	62573060
500	62573050	1000	62573100
Sold by the piece.			



Square trimming straightedge

light metal - Size: 320 x 40 mm

to trim the board panels of French leather bindings



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
3 (edge)	6258-003	5 (edge)	6258-005
Sold by the piece.			

Measuring tools / Steel squares



Steel square

glossy galvanized

Tool required for many bookbinding works, e. g. for trimming cover board panels or when making boxes. Ideal for cutting works with a cutter.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
200 x 130 mm	6260-020	300 x 175 mm	6260-030	500 x 280 mm	6260-050
250 x 160 mm	6260-025	400 x 230 mm	6260-040	600 x 330 mm	6260-060
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Measuring tools / Steel squares



Steel square, galvanized

with double mm scale

- Dimensions: 600 x 280 mm

Tool required for many bookbinding works, e. g. for trimming cover board panels or when making boxes. Ideal for cutting works with a cutter.



Sold by the piece.

62611060

Measuring tools / Folding rules



Folding rule

plastic



Length (in mm)	Item no.	Length (in mm)	Item no.
100	6250-100	200	6250-200
Sold by the piece.			

Measuring tools / Pocket tape measures



Pocket tape measure with stop

Colour: red, with black belt clip

- Length (in mm): 2000



Sold by the piece.

6252-201

Tools

Measuring tools / Steel compasses



Steel compasses

with hardened pinpoints - Length: 150 mm



Sold by the piece.

6240-150



Spring steel compasses

equipped with screw with quick-acting nut

- Length (in mm): 150



Sold by the piece.

6245-150

Measuring tools / Paper stacking meter



Paper stacking meter

adjustable from 0 - 70 mm

to count paper sheets



Sold by the piece.

6279-100

Measuring tools / Thickness gauges



Dial thickness gauge

incl. a flat contact point for leather, paper etc.

- Measuring range: 0 - 10 mm
- Resolution: 0.01 mm
- Technical specifications: with lifting device, therefore contact pressure may be set individually
- Additional feature: "Made in Germany"

to measure the thickness of different materials such as leather, cardboard, paper and film etc.



Sold by the piece.

62530001

Tools

Measuring tools / Thickness gauges



Vernier calliper

with digital readout to measure the thickness

- Material: Polyamide
- Measuring range: 0 - 150 mm
- Resolution: 0.1 mm
- Total length (in mm): 220



Sold by the piece.

6253-020

Measuring tools / Weighing scoop



Weighing scoop with knob

made of 18/10 steel (chrome-nickel steel)

- Total length (in mm): 220
- Blade length (in mm): 90
- Width (in mm): 31
- Diameter (in mm): 5

to take out or measure powder, granulate or paste



Sold by the piece.

62671601

Measuring tools / Measuring spoons



Measuring spoons, set of 4 spoons

made of 18/10 steel (chrome-nickel steel)

- Size: 1.25 / 2.5 / 5 / 15 ml

Dosing spoons to create different substances



Sold by the set.

62671701

Measuring tools / Refractometer



Refractometer

Measuring area: 45 - 82 % - Scale division: 0.2% Brix

High-precision instrument to determine the solid contents dissolved in liquids, such as hot glue.



Sold by the piece.

6703-062

Tools

Measuring tools / Thermometer



Infrared thermometer

calibrated as per factory standard

- Measuring range: -50 up to +350 °C
- Accuracy: $\pm 3\%$, $\pm 4^\circ\text{C}$
- Additional feature: pyrometer
- Emissivity: 0.95
- Power supply: 9 V block battery

for contactless surface temperature measurement of glue, gilding tools, edge-gilding rolls etc.



Sold by the piece.

67041002

Magnification tools / Magnifying glasses



Binocular magnifier

with 2x magnification lens plate

Binocular magnifier with optical glass prismatic lenses, ground and polished to exacting standard and which may be exchanged. It can be worn over normal spectacles and tilted upwards when not in use.



Sold by the piece.

46550001



Lens plate for binocular magnifier

ground and polished to exacting standard, interchangeable



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
2.75x magnification	46550010	3.5x magnification	46550011
Sold by the piece.			



Clip-on lamp for binocular magnifier

to maximise light on the work area

Adjusts on a central pivot allowing you to maximise light on the work area. Requires two AA batteries. They are connected by a 1060 mm cord allowing it to be placed on a worktop or clipped to a belt or pocket.



Sold by the piece.

46550012

Tools

Magnification tools / Magnifying glasses



Binocular magnifier with 2.3x magnification

with scratch-resistant lens plates

Binocular magnifier with compact optics - looking around the oculars possible if required.
The oculars are adjustable according to pupil distance.
Incl. hard top box for safe storage



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
340 mm working distance	46560340	450 mm working distance	46560450
Sold by the piece.			

Magnification tools / Thread counter



Thread counter / 5x magnification

with 30 mm biconvex lens

- Material: Plastic
- Dimensions: approx. 5.7 x 4 x 1.5 cm (folded)
- Resolution: 1 mm
- Cut-out: 25 x 25 mm
- Colour: black



Sold by the piece.

62621030

Spatulas / Bamboo spatulas and spoons



Bamboo spatula

Dimensions: 320 x 19 mm

- Shape: tapered
- Surface: 1 side smooth, 1 side with fine longitudinal grooves

Japanese spatula, universal use. Useful for conservators when working with paper, board and textiles for scoring and marking, lifting, delaminating and folding



Sold by the piece.

62670001



Bamboo spoon Shamoji

flat and wide

- Width (in mm): 60
- Length (in mm): 200
- Material thickness (in mm): 10

Japanese spoon to pass the paste through the paste sieve



Sold by the piece.

62670100

Tools

Spatulas / Spatulas, one-sided



Spatula with wooden handle

anti-rust (chrome steel)

- Material thickness (in mm): 1,0

to portion, apply, mix etc., also to remove bondings.
With its sword shape and long handle also suitable for long glasses



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
275	62671401	310	62671402
Sold by the piece.			



Section lifter with flexible blade

made of 18/10 steel (chrome-nickel steel)

- Total length (in mm): 150
- Blade length (in mm): 50
- Blade width (in mm): 15
- Material thickness (in mm): 0,4

to take up larger cut-outs to put them onto an object slide; for smoothing
buckled or rolled-up cut-outs



Sold by the piece.

62671501



Spatula with wooden handle

Width: 60 mm



Sold by the piece.

6285-060

Spatulas / Double spatulas



Double spatula

with PTFE coating (like Teflon®)

- Total length (in mm): 150
- Blade length (in mm): 45
- Blade width (in mm): 9
- Centre width of handle (in mm): 3.5
- Ecological features: grease-repellent | high chemical resistance

versatile use in conservation, e.g. replenishing, splitting, smoothing as well as
in laboratories



Sold by the piece.

62671150

Tools

Spatulas / Double spatulas



Micro double spatula

made of 18/10 steel (chrome-nickel steel)

versatile use in conservation, e.g. replenishing, splitting, smoothing as well as in laboratories



Total length (in mm)	Blade length (in mm)	Blade width (in mm)	Item no.
150	40	3	62671201
185	50	4	62671205
Sold by the piece.			



Micro double spatula

with PTFE coating (like Teflon®)

- Total length (in mm): 185
- Blade length (in mm): 50
- Blade width (in mm): 5
- Centre width of handle (in mm): 2

versatile use in conservation, e.g. replenishing, splitting, smoothing as well as in laboratories



Sold by the piece.

62671250



Micro double spatula, bent

made of 18/10 steel (chrome-nickel steel)

- Total length (in mm): 185
- Blade length (in mm): 50
- Blade width (in mm): 5
- Centre width of handle (in mm): 2

versatile use in conservation, e.g. replenishing, splitting, smoothing, and in laboratories. For reaching areas that are difficult to access.



Sold by the piece.

62671301

Tweezers / Steel tweezers



Tweezers, metal

Length: 10.5 cm - Width (tip): approx. 2 mm

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts



Sold by the piece.

6268-002

Tools

Tweezers / Steel tweezers



Tweezers, blunt

with grooves on the tip

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts

- 18/10 steel = chrome nickel steel (non/slightly magnetic)
- Titanium = light, strong, ductile, corrosion and temperature resistant, resistant to many acids and alkalis



Material	Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Material	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
18/10 steel	130	62681101	Titanium	115	62681105
Sold by the piece.					



Tweezers, pointed

with fine grooves on the tip

- Material: 18/10 steel
- Total length (in mm): 130

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts



18/10 steel = chrome nickel steel (non/slightly magnetic)

62681201

Sold by the piece.



Tweezers, pointed

made of 18/10 steel (chrome-nickel steel)

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts



Tip	Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Tip	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
bent	130	62681301	bent round	135	62681305
Sold by the piece.					



Tweezers with hook 1:2

antirust (chrome steel) - Total length: 130 mm

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts



Sold by the piece.

62681401

Tools

Tweezers / Steel tweezers



Precision tweezers, extra pointed

18/10 steel (chrome-nickel steel), self-closing

- Total length (in mm): 120

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts



Tip	Item no.	Tip	Item no.
straight	62681501	bent	62681505
Sold by the piece.			



Workpiece tweezers, pointed

bent tip, plastic handle, self-closing

- Material: chrome steel
- Ecological features: stainless
- Total length (in mm): 160
- Tip: with grooves

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts



Sold by the piece.

62681601



Tweezers for cover glass

Tip 6 mm wide - Total length: 105 mm

- Material: 18/10 steel

used when working with microscope



18/10 steel = chrome nickel steel (non/slightly magnetic)

Sold by the piece.

62681701

Tweezers / Plastic tweezers



Polyamide tweezers

Total length: 130 mm

for precise replenishment, fitting, handling of small parts



Sold by the piece.

62681801

Tools

Pricking tools / Awls



Awl with interchangeable pinpoint

for pricking works

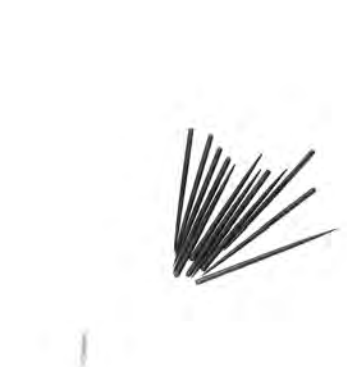
- Length (in mm): 80 (handle) | 50 (pinpoint)

e. g. for pricking paper for manual sewing



Sold by the piece.

6265-001



Tips for awls

Packet of 12 tips

- Length (in mm): 50
- Diameter (in mm): 2



Sold by the packet.

6265-010



Awl Kujiri

Japanese scriber

- Version: with fixed fine, hardened and polished steel tip
- Length (in mm): 55 (tip)

Japanese scriber for pricking works, e. g. for pricking paper for manual sewing



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
110	62651001	120	62651002
Sold by the piece.			

Tools

Pricking tools / Needles

Bookbinders' needles

Packet of 25 pieces



Size	Dimensions	Item no.	Size	Dimensions	Item no.
18	62 x 1,2 mm	6087-010	15	69 x 1,8 mm	6087-020
Sold by the packet.					

Sewing needles no. 48

for Brehmer sewing machines



- Length (in mm): 41,2 (needle)
- Piston length (in mm): 12
- Piston Ø (in mm): 1.9
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 1.5
- Sales unit: Packet of 5 pcs

Sold by the packet.

6278-048

Bearded needles no. 54

for Brehmer sewing machines



- Type: No. 54
- Length (in mm): 51.6 (needle)
- Piston Ø (in mm): 1.65
- Shaft Ø (in mm): 1.65
- Thread gap (in mm): 0,.4
- Sales unit: Packet of 5 pcs

Sold by the packet.

6278-054

Tools

Bonefolders / Bonefolders



Bonefolder, pointed

one end pointed, one end rounded

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases in paper, polyester and other materials, for burnishing and rubbing down self-adhesive products (e. g. tapes)



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
100	6270-010	150	6270-015	200	6270-020
120	6270-012	160	6270-016	220	6270-023
140	6270-014	180	6270-018		
Sold by the piece.					



Bonefolder Type "Kersten", pointed

pear-shaped, 16 cm long

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases in paper, polyester and other materials, for burnishing and rubbing down self-adhesive products (e. g. tapes)



Sold by the piece.

6270-050



Bone folder for leather, pointed

20 cm long

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases and for burnishing and rubbing down. With its slim shape ideal for treating leather.



Sold by the piece.

6270-060

Tools

Bonefolders / Bonefolders



Bonefolder, rounded

both ends rounded

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases in paper, polyester and other materials, for burnishing and rubbing down self-adhesive products (e. g. tapes)



Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Item no.
120	6271-012	160	6271-016	200	6271-020
140	6271-014	180	6271-018	220	6271-023
150	6271-015				
Sold by the piece.					



Bonefolder, curved

banana-shaped - ergonomic

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases in paper, polyester and other materials, for burnishing and rubbing down self-adhesive products (e. g. tapes)



Total length (in mm)	Version	Item no.	Total length (in mm)	Version	Item no.
160	pointed / rounded	62711016	200	pointed / rounded	62711020
180	pointed / L-shaped	62711018			
Sold by the piece.					



Bonefolder, rounded, with ornaments

both ends rounded, Length: 16 cm

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases in paper, polyester and other materials, for burnishing and rubbing down self-adhesive products (e. g. tapes)



Design	Item no.	Design	Item no.
1 - Owl	62713001	3 - Elephant	62713003
2 - Flowers	62713002	4 - black, grasses	62713004
Sold by the piece.			

Tools

Bonefolders / Bonefolders



Mini bonefolders with slot

pointed, approx. 65 mm long

to lock boxes and folders



Sold by the piece.

6272-065

Bonefolders / Teflon folders



Teflon® folder

will not glaze or mark delicate materials

for burnishing, rubbing-down and creasing. More flexible than cattle bone folders. The non-stick PTFE makes them ideal for conservation.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
150 x 15 x 6 mm	6273-015	160 x 20 x 9.5 mm	6273-016
Sold by the piece.			



Teflon® burnisher

will not glaze or mark delicate materials

- Dimensions: 150 x 9.5 mm

Burnishing tool in easy-to-hold pencil shape. Ideal for conservation thanks to the smooth non-stick PTFE surface. The slim design with rounded end makes reaching difficult spaces easier.



Sold by the piece.

62731015



Teflon® lifter

pointed end comes to a flexible spatula-like end

- Dimensions: 160 x 20 x 6 mm

for burnishing, rubbing-down and creasing. More flexible than cattle bone folders. The non-stick PTFE makes them ideal for conservation.



Sold by the piece.

62731016

Tools

Bonefolders / Teflon folders



Teflon® folding rib

approx. 100 x 48 x 3 mm

for burnishing, rubbing-down and creasing. The 90° angle is excellent to reach the corners of boxes
The non-stick PTFE makes them ideal for conservation.



Sold by the piece.

62731017



Teflon® spatula

will not glaze or mark delicate materials

- Dimensions: 200 x 35 x 6 mm

for burnishing, rubbing-down and creasing. More flexible than cattle bone folders. The non-stick PTFE makes them ideal for conservation.



Sold by the piece.

62731018

Bonefolders / Bamboo folders



Bamboo folder

one end pointed, one end rounded

- Dimensions: 195 x 20 x 5 mm

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases in paper, polyester and other materials, for burnishing and rubbing down self-adhesive products (e. g. tapes)



Sold by the piece.

62703001

Bonefolders / Agate folders



Agate folder

one end pointed

- Dimensions: 160 x 20 x 6 mm

Essential tool for bookbinders and conservators for making strong sharp creases in paper, polyester and other materials, for burnishing and rubbing down self-adhesive products (e. g. tapes)



Sold by the piece.

62704001

Tools

Brushes / Round brushes



All-purpose brush, round, with aluminium ferrule

with bright bristles, wooden handle

versatile use



Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
2	18	6100-002	8	34	6100-008
4	23	6100-004	12	43	6100-012
6	29	6100-006			

Sold by the piece.



Cold glue brush, round, with plastic ferrule

with bright bristles, wooden handle

especially for applying cold glue



Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
14	23	6105-014	16	28	6105-016

Sold by the piece.



Round glue brush with nickel-plated ferrule

with bright bristles, wooden handle

especially for applying cold glue



Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
14	26	6106-014	20	33	6106-020
16	30	6106-016			

Sold by the piece.

Tools

Brushes / Round brushes



Hot glue brush, round, bridled with wire

with bright bristles and nickel-plated iron ferrule

without plastic, therefore ideal for applying hot glues



Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
10	20	6110-010	22	39	6110-022
14	26	6110-014	26	45	6110-026
18	33	6110-018	30	51	6110-030
Sold by the piece.					



Paste brush, round, bridled with cord

with bright pig bristles

the thickening handle helps to comfortably apply paste and other cold glues



Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
8	23	6115-008	14	32	6115-014
10	26	6115-010	18	35	6115-018
12	29	6115-012			
Sold by the piece.					



Worktop brush with short helve to stand upright

grey bristles, nickel-plated ferrule, natural wood

- Size: 16
- Diameter (in mm): 30



Sold by the piece.

6120-016

Tools

Brushes / Round brushes



Brush for dyeing book edges

with tin ferrule - round helve - round bristles

for even application of book-edge dye



Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.
1	5	6130-001	8	11	6130-008
4	8	6130-004			
Sold by the piece.					



Maroquin Leather brush (Wool brush)

Packet of 10 pieces

to evenly mix and apply leather dyes on the surface or edge



Size	Head Ø (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Head Ø (in mm)	Item no.
small	15	6146-015	large	35	6146-035
medium	25	6146-025			
Sold by the packet.					

Brushes / Flat brushes



Japanese paste brush, flat

Width: 145 mm

for even application of paste



Material	Length (in mm)	Item no.	Material	Length (in mm)	Item no.
horse hair	30 visible	61161001	pig bristles	25 visible	61161005
sheep hair	30 visible	61161002			
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Brushes / Flat brushes



All-purpose brush, with tin ferrule

rounded helve, flat bristles

versatile use



Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.
10	10	6125-010	14	14	6125-014
12	12	6125-012	16	16	6125-016
Sold by the piece.					



da Vinci NOVA wash brush Series 18

flat, with extra-fine Toray synthetic fibres

Brush for priming for graphic designers. For acrylic, oil and water painting as well as for painting on china, silk, glass etc.

Brush with short perspex helve with bevelled end (may be used like a bonefolder)



Size	Brush body width	Item no.	Size	Brush body width	Item no.
8	6,5 mm	61311008	18	20 mm	61311018
16	11 mm	61311016	20	24 mm	61311020
Sold by the piece.					



da Vinci NOVA corner brush Series 1373

with slanting brush edge, extra-fine synthetic fibres

Water colour and priming brush to precisely apply fluid and pasty substances



Size	Brush body width	Item no.	Size	Brush body width	Item no.
4	4 mm	61315004	16	19 mm	61315016
8	6 mm	61315008	20	25 mm	61315020
12	12 mm	61315012			
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Brushes / Flat brushes



Flat brush with tin ferrule

approx. 5 mm thick, flat helve

for applying dyes or pigments, wide versions especially for priming and varnishing



Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.
0.5"	13	6135-050	2	50	6135-200
0.75"	19	6135-075	2.5"	63	6135-250
1"	25	6135-100	3"	75	6135-300
1.5"	38	6135-150			
Sold by the piece.					



da Vinci FORTE Synthetics Series 364

flat brush with solid, red-brown synthetic fibres

Helve lacquered on water basis, slightly flattened at its thickest point so that it does not roll away



Size	Brush body width	Item no.	Size	Brush body width	Item no.
2	3 mm	61361002	10	10 mm	61361010
4	5 mm	61361004	12	12 mm	61361012
6	7 mm	61361006	14	14 mm	61361014
8	9 mm	61361008			
Sold by the piece.					



da Vinci Mottler Series 2429

flat, with white synthetic bristles, stainless steel ferrule

The synthetic fibres are similar to traditional bristle hair, but are more resistant and much easier to clean.



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
20	61372020	40	61372040
Sold by the piece.			

Tools

Brushes / Flat brushes



da Vinci Mottler Series 2470

flat, with white Chinese bristles, stainless steel ferrule

Soft, elastic brush with high absorption capacity



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
30	61371030	80	61371080	120	61371120
50	61371050	100	61371100	150	61371150
60	61371060				
Sold by the piece.					



Fan brush, flat

with pig bristles - Size 6

- Width (in mm): 40
- Visible bristle length (in mm): 25

Soft, elastic brush with high absorption capacity



Sold by the piece.

61380006



Flat varnishing brush with tin ferrule

approx. 12 mm thick, flat helve

for applying dyes or pigments, wide versions especially for priming and varnishing



Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.
1.5"	38	6140-150	3"	75	6140-300
2"	50	6140-200	4"	100	6140-400
2.5"	63	6140-250			
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Brushes / Flat brushes



E-Bake Japanese flat surface brush

sheep hair, white, soft

This brush may absorb a lot of liquid thank to the large amount of soft sheep hair.



Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.
5	15	61411005	25	75	61411025
8	24	61411008	35	105	61411035
15	45	61411015	50	150	61411050
Sold by the piece.					



Mizu-Bake - Japanese water brush

deer hair - Width: 145 mm

- Visible bristle length (in mm): 30

for moistening paper when laminating and during stretching works



Sold by the piece.

61421001



Naze-Bake brush

Japanese smoothing brush

When laminating Japanese paper, the sheet can be applied gently so that air can escape without creasing or tearing the paper.



Width (in mm)	Material	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Material	Item no.
145	Arenga fibre	61422001	180	Plastic	61422002
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Brushes / Flat brushes



Japanese repair brush

55 x 4 mm, soft sheep hair

to moisten paper and to apply viscous substances



Sold by the piece.

61425001



Gilder's tip (gold lifter)

for leaf-gilding

to pick up gold leaf



Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Width (in mm)	Item no.
2.5"	63	6145-250	4"	100	6145-400
3.5"	89	6145-350			

Sold by the piece.

Brushes / Pointed brushes



da Vinci Retouching brush Series 1505

with selected Kolinsky red sable hair

extra short hair, with black-polished helve



Size	Brush body Ø (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Brush body Ø (in mm)	Item no.
-5 (5/0)	0.73	61333001	3	2.05	61333030
-4 (4/0)	0.85	61333002	4	2.6	61333040
-3 (3/0)	0.9	61333003	5	2.85	61333050
-2 (2/0)	0.9	61333004	6	3.6	61333060
0	1.1	61333005	8	5.3	61333080
1	1.3	61333010	10	6.5	61333100
2	1.7	61333020	12	7.3	61333120

Sold by the piece.

Tools

Brushes / Pipe overgrainer



da Vinci Pencil or pipe overgrainer Series 2466

flat, with bright bristles, stainless steel ferrule

Brush for imitating, faux-finishing and marbling



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
30	61373030	50	61373050	80	61373080
40	61373040	60	61373060	100	61373100
Sold by the piece.					

Brushes / Brush pen



Water brush pen Mizu Fude

refillable

- Material: Plastic

Draws lines and contours on Japanese papers which then may be torn along the fibres.



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
fine	46001001	medium	46001002
Sold by the piece.			

Brushes / Soap for brushes



Cleaning soap for brushes

Tin / 85 g

This special soap cleans and nourishes brush heads of natural hair, bristles or synthetic fibres and maintains their flexibility and suppleness and is lipid replenishing.



Sold by the piece.

38885001

Tools

Tool sets and bags / Tool bags



Dissecting set, 8 pieces

anti-rust (chrome steel)

- Scope of delivery: 1x Scissors, pointed, 110 mm total length | 1x Tweezers, blunt, 145 mm total length | 1x Tweezers, pointed, 120 mm total length | 1x Scalpel with blade 35 mm, 150 mm total length | 1x Scalpel with blade 45 mm, 160 mm total length | 1x Dressing scissors, 140 mm total length | 1x Dissecting needle, 140 mm total length | 1x Lancet, 140 mm total length

Basic equipment for conservation and preservation



62671801



Roll-up bag for tools

empty

- Material: 600 x 600 Denier Cordura nylon
- Dimensions: 640 x 385 mm

Bag made of robust 600 x 600 Denier Cordura nylon with integrated penholder and document folder



6280-000



Bookbinder's tool bag

complete with 15 tools

- Material: 600 x 600 Denier Cordura nylon
- Dimensions: 640 x 385 mm
- Composition: 1x Bonefolder 6270-010 | 1x Bonefolder "Kersten" 6270-050 | 1x Multi-purpose scissors 6220-021 | 1x Bookbinder's needles 6087-010 | 1x Pocket scissors, round 6206-015 | 1x Folding rule 6250-100 | 1x Steel compasses 6245-150 | 1x Rubber eraser | 1x Martor cutter 61821001 | 1x Awl 6265-001 | 1x Pencil | 1x Offenbacher Schärfmesser 6162-001 | 1x Steel ruler 6247-030 | 1x Bookbinder's knife 6151-001 | 1x Bonefolder 6271-012

Basic equipment of essential bookbinding tools, e. g. for apprentices, entrants etc.



6280-001

Tool sets and bags / Tool sets



Starter set with bookbinding tools

for the most common binding methods

- Composition: 1 awl with exchangeable pinpoint | 2 sewing needles #18 | 2 large sewing needles #15 | 10 m sewing thread, raw white, # 30/3 | 10 m sewing thread, raw white, # 18/3 | 1 bonefolder 14 cm | 250 g universal binding glue PräTack B66 | 1 multi-purpose brush, 16 mm wide | 15 g bees wax | 2 foldback binder clips (25 mm wide)

Set of tools to get started in the world of book production, e.g. with Coptic binding, Lumbeck binding or thread binding with hardcover



Sold by the set.

6281-001

Tools

Binding tools / Case-making tools



Corner cutting tool

for case-making

- Version: 3D printed
- Length (in mm): 90 (longest side)

Practical tool that enables the corner of the turned-in cover material on the book cover to be cut off at the correct angle.



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
1.5 mm	59100015	2.5 mm	59100025	Set of all 4 sizes	59100100
2.0 mm	59100020	3.0 mm	59100030		
Sold by the piece.					



Casemaking square

T-shaped, with one joint bar

- Version: 3D printed
- Material thickness (in mm): 2,5

T-shaped tool for exact positioning / aligning of the board panels and spine hollow on the cover material when producing book cases manually



Joint width (mm)	Length (in mm)	Item no.	Joint width (mm)	Length (in mm)	Item no.
4	200	59200004	4	300	59200104
6	200	59200006	6	300	59200106
8	200	59200008	8	300	59200108
10	200	59200010	10	300	59200110



Casemaking square made of aluminium

T-shaped, with one joint bar

for exact positioning / aligning of the board panels and spine hollow on the cover material when producing book cases manually



Joint width (mm)	Item no.	Joint width (mm)	Item no.	Joint width (mm)	Item no.
6	6098-006	7	6098-007	8	6098-008
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Binding tools / Case-making tools



Casemaking square made of aluminium

with adjustable spine width

- Joint width (mm): 8

With two joint bars for exact aligning of the boards and the spine hollow



Sold by the piece.

6098-100



Spine gauge for book case production

to calculate the correct spine width of flexible spines

Scissor-like tool. The side with the narrow opening is closed around the book block. The other side shows the correct spine hollow width for this book block by its opening width.



Sold by the piece.

60985001

Binding tools / Rounding blocks



Rounding block with 4 different roundings

made of wood - Length: approx. 40 cm

- Diameter (in mm): roundings 20, 40, 60 and 80 mm

Application: to pre-round book blocks prior to fanbinding and to round the spine of book cases



Sold by the piece.

6095-001



Rounding block with 4 different roundings

made of plastic - Length: 21 cm

- Version: 3D printed
- Diameter (in mm): roundings 15, 20, 30 and 40 mm

Application: to pre-round book blocks prior to fanbinding and to round the spine of book cases (e.g. using a mortar)



Sold by the piece.

60960001

Tools

Binding tools / Band nippers



Band nipper with lock

Width: 40 mm

to define raised bands on leather books without damaging the leather



Sold by the piece.

6230-001

Wooden tools / Wooden hammer



Wooden hammer, round

Diameter: 70 mm

e. g. for rounding book blocks



Sold by the piece.

6282-070

Wooden tools / Manual presses



Bookbinder's wooden double-screw press

with wooden screws - Screw length: approx. 55 cm

- Material: Beechwood, waxed

Press made of waxed beechwood for traditional bookbinding, e. g. book block gluing



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
400 (between the screws)	6000-040	600 (between the screws)	6000-060
Sold by the piece.			



Tightening handle

for double-screw press with wooden screws

- Material: Beechwood, waxed

to fix the nuts



Sold by the piece.

6000-500

Tools

Wooden tools / Manual presses



Support for double-screw press

Height: 90 cm

to hold the double-screw press with the foot when it is tilted to the front



Sold by the piece.

6005-001

Wooden tools / Edge gilding presses



Double-screw edge gilding press

made of waxed beechwood

to fix book blocks, e. g. for edge-gilding



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
450 (between the screws)	6030-045	350 (between the screws)	6032-035
Sold by the piece.			



Pair of binding bars for edge-gilding press

Width: 35 cm / (2 pcs = 1 pair)

- Material: Beechwood, waxed

for thread-binding on the edge-gilding press



For use with the small 35 cm press with item no. 6032-035 only.

6032-135

Wooden tools / Trimming plane



Trimming plane with circular blade

Width: 25 cm

- Scope of delivery: incl. 1 spare blade

for trimming book blocks and paper stacks to size



Sold by the piece.

6007-001

Tools

Wooden tools / Pressing boards



Pressing board made of beech plywood

to press books in book presses

Version with joint former to press parchment-bound books



Dimensions	Thickness in mm	Version	Item no.
150 x 95 mm	15	without joint former	6015-001
240 x 165 mm	15	without joint former	6015-004
320 x 240 mm	15	without joint former	6015-006
380 x 250 mm	15	without joint former	6015-007
430 x 300 mm	15	without joint former	6015-008
240 x 165 mm	20	without joint former	6021-004
280 x 200 mm	20	without joint former	6021-005
320 x 240 mm	20	without joint former	6021-006
380 x 250 mm	20	without joint former	6021-007
430 x 300 mm	20	without joint former	6021-008
500 x 370 mm	20	without joint former	6021-009
600 x 450 mm	20	without joint former	6021-010
320 x 240 mm	20	with joint former	6028-006
430 x 300 mm	20	with joint former	6028-008

2 boards are required for pressing.

Wooden tools / Sewing frames and accessories



Sewing frame made of waxed beechwood

Width: 60 cm

to mount sewing cords or bands for manual sewing

Advantages of the screws fitted to the back:

- easier working (it is easier to reach around the screws).
- more layers can be stitched



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
standard	6080-060	with screws fitted to the back	6082-060

Sold by the piece.

Tools

Wooden tools / Sewing frames and accessories



Sewing hook with wing-nut

for sewing frames

to hold the upper band support



Sold by the piece.

6085-001



Upper band support for sewing frames

attached to sewing hook



Sold by the piece.

6085-002



Bottom band support for sewing frames

Total length: 6 cm



Sold by the piece.

6085-003



Sewing pin for sewing frames

to fix the sewing cord



Sold by the piece.

6085-004

Tools

Wooden tools / Accessories for manual sewing



Beeswax

for manual sewing

for waxing the sewing thread for easier sewing



Contents	Item no.	Contents	Item no.
Piece / 100 g	3895-001	Piece / approx. 12 - 15 g	3895-002
Sold by the piece.			



Pricking bar / Punching cradle

to prick paper layers prior to manual sewing

- Version: 3D printed
- Colour: dark green
- Length (in mm): 310
- Hole spacing (in mm): 5

This two-part hole punching tool helps to prepare all the paper layers of a book evenly.

The paper layers are placed centrally between the two rails and the holes are pricked evenly with an awl. Due to the pre-set hole spacing, the holes always have the identical distance to each other and to the top and bottom edge of the sheet.



Sold by the piece.

59000001



Pricking bar Mini

to prick paper layers prior to manual sewing

- Version: 3D printed
- Colour: red
- Length (in mm): 220
- Hole spacing (in mm): 5

This two-part hole punching tool helps to prepare all the paper layers of a book evenly.

The paper layers are placed centrally between the two rails and the holes are pricked evenly with an awl. Due to the pre-set hole spacing, the holes always have the identical distance to each other and to the top and bottom edge of the sheet.



Compared to the standard version, this miniature version is shorter and lower. Moreover it does not have a stop at the top of the bar so that it is open on both sides.

59000002

Tools

Wooden tools / Accessories for manual sewing

Bookbinders' needles

Packet of 25 pieces



Size	Dimensions	Item no.	Size	Dimensions	Item no.
18	62 x 1,2 mm	6087-010	15	69 x 1,8 mm	6087-020
Sold by the packet.					

Awl with interchangeable pinpoint

for pricking works

- Length (in mm): 80 (handle) | 50 (pinpoint)

e. g. for pricking paper for manual sewing



Sold by the piece.

6265-001

Box-making tools / Corner clamps



Corner clamp with guide grooves

for boxmaking

- Version: 3D printed
- Leg length (in mm): 60
- Opening width: 2.0 / 2.5 / 3.0 mm
- Colour: grey

Intelligent tool to achieve perfect 90 degree angles when making boxes or other cardboard packaging.
The individual parts of the box are pushed into the corresponding guide grooves of the clamp, which then holds the parts in position at a perfect 90° angle. It allows the insertion of cardboard of thicknesses of 2 mm, 2.5 mm and 3.0 mm.
Small stops allow the cardboard to be fixed at the corner.

Sold by the piece.



59040002



Magnetic corner clamp, 90°

with neodymium magnets.

- Scope of delivery: 1 piece consists of 1x outer part and 1x inner part
- Version: 3D printed
- Colour: red
- Leg length (in mm): 35
- Magnet height (in mm): 18

90-degree magnetic corner clamp for bookbinding, boxmaking, and other crafts and hobbies. It consists of 1x outer part and 1x inner part.
It is 3D-printed with PLA plastic and is equipped with neodymium magnets.
Tested with 3-mm-thick cardboard, but should hold against an even thicker material.

Sold by the piece.



59050001



Corner clamp, 90°

based on the original design by Marcelo Castillo

- Version: 3D printed
- Colour: green
- Leg length (in mm): 55
- Height (in mm): 15

This smart and simple tool allows you to have perfect 90-degree angles when making boxes. What's even better, it makes the process hassle-free and saves time!
Metal screw provides enough tension so that the clamp wouldn't slip and will hold the corner properly while the glue dries.
An opening at the tip of the corner allows you to check if pieces of cardboard are connected perfectly.
To apply even more pressure, the movable part has a special thumb-holder.
And rails will guarantee that the angle is always perfectly straight!

Sold by the piece.



59060001

Tools

Gilding tools / Edge gilding tools



Pressing board for edge-gilding

made of beechwood, conical

These special bevelled pressing boards are clamped e.g. in a double-screw edge-gilding press for gilding book block edges. Thanks to the conical shape of the plated, the product to be gilded is pressed very strongly in the upper area. Strong pressing is the main requirement for clean edge-gilding.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
155 x 150 mm	6035-155	240 x 150 mm	6035-240
2 boards are required for pressing.			



Edge gilding roll, electrically heated

Width: 50 mm

- NB: An external thermostat is mandatory for operation!

to apply a shiny gold or silver layer to book block edges by means of special edge-gilding foil. This foil is equipped with a thermo-reactive shiny layer. When applying the foil with the edge-gilding roll, it is detached from the carrier by heat and pressure and is transferred to the book edge.



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)	6050-050	110 V / 50 - 60 Hz (A.C.)	6050-051
Sold by the piece.			



Quick-acting clamp for edge gilding

Daylight: 320 mm

for pressing the book block for further processing, e. g. for applying book-edge dye



Sold by the piece.

6052-032

Tools

Gilding tools / Leaf-gilding tools



Gilding cushion covered with suede

and wind protection

- Dimensions: 150 x 255 mm

serves as workspace during leaf-gilding



Sold by the piece.

6040-001



Agate burnisher

to burnish a gilding with gold leaf



Version	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Version	Width (in mm)	Item no.
curved	20	6045-020	T-shaped	25	6048-025
curved	25	6045-030	T-shaped	40	6048-040

Sold by the piece.



Gilding tool "Ascona"

handle with brass point

for small gilding works and repairs, mainly with gold leaf.
May also be heated on external source (heating plate) for foil gilding



Sold by the piece.

6070-001

Gilding tools / Hand finishing tools



Hand finishing tools, curved pallets and rolls

made of brass

Discover our wide range of brass tools for manual gilding.
Hand tools and pallets are also available without handle as blocking dies for use in typeholders.

Order our special finishing tools catalogue today and choose from hundreds of designs.



Tools

Gilding tools / Hand finishing tools



Hot-stamping die / block

for stamping logos and motifs

Custom-made brass embossing stamp for hot-foil stamping. The thickness of the brass is 7 mm in total. The design remains raised on 2 mm milling depth.



Simply load your file template into our online configurator and enter the desired dimensions.

66570999

Gilding tools / Complete sets of finishing tools



Set of decorative line pallets - brass

with wooden handle for manual gold finishing

- Composition: 10 hand pallets of different lengths

The tools must be heated on an external source (e. g. heating plate).



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
single line	66541050	one thick, one thin line	66541150
two equally thick lines	66541100		
These sets are also available without handle as blocking dies for use in typeholders.			



Set of gouges - brass

with wooden handle for manual gold finishing

- Composition: 12 gouges of different lengths

The tools must be heated on an external source (e. g. heating plate).



This set is also available without handle as blocking dies for use in typeholders.

66551050



1234

Set of circle gouges - brass

with wooden handle for manual gold finishing

- Composition: 4 circle gouges of different diameters

The tools must be heated on an external source (e. g. heating plate).



This set is also available without handle as blocking dies for use in typeholders.

66551100

Tools

Gilding tools / Complete sets of finishing tools



Set of semi-circle gouges - brass

with handle for manual gold finishing

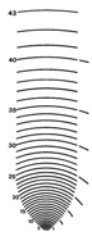
- Composition: 5 semi-circle gouges of different radius

The tools must be heated on an external source (e. g. heating plate).



This set is also available without handle as blocking dies for use in typeholders.

66551150



Set of professional gouges - brass

with handle for manual gold finishing

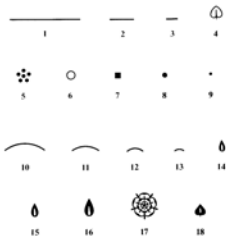
- Composition: 43 gouges of different lengths

The tools must be heated on an external source (e. g. heating plate).



This set is also available without handle as blocking dies for use in typeholders.

66551200



Set of "Amateur" hand tools - brass

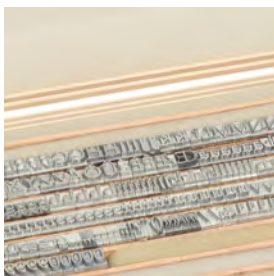
with handle for manual gold finishing

The tools must be heated on an external source (e. g. heating plate).



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
No. 1 - 12 (junior)	66561050	No. 1 - 18 (senior)	66561100
This set is also available without handle as blocking dies for use in typeholders. The tools of this set are also available individually.			

Gilding tools / Typesstyles



Haas stamping type made of zinc aluminium

with 23.56 mm body height for use in typeholders

Available in many typesstyles in sizes 8 - 36 point as

- Complete sets of 280 characters with capital letters, small letters, figures and punctuation marks
- Upper-case sets of 150 characters with capital letters, figures and punctuation marks

Order our special catalogue for Haas typesstyles and choose the font of your choice.



Tools

Gilding tools / Typesyles



Stamping type made of brass

with 23.34 mm body height for use in typeholders

Available in many typesyles in sizes 8 - 36 point.

Available as

- Complete sets of 280 characters with capital letters, small letters, figures and punctuation marks
- Upper-case sets of 150 characters with capital letters, figures and punctuation marks

Order our special catalogue for brass typesyles and choose your favourite font.



Gilding tools / Typeholders



Hand typeholder, unheated

non-centering

to hold characters for hot-foil stamping. Has to be heated on a heating plate.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
50	6640-050	75	6640-075	100	6640-100
Sold by the piece.					



Shortline typeholder, 90 mm wide

with quick-acting clamping device

- Usage: for PräGnant and PräGnant XS
- NB: Also suitable for manual stamping.


to hold characters for hot-foil stamping. To be controlled by external thermostat



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 volts - 100 watts (AC)	9000-010	110 volts - 100 watts (AC)	9000-011
Sold by the piece.			

Tools

Gilding tools / Typeholders




Typeholder, unheated

Width: 90 mm - self-centering

- Usage: for PräGnant and PräGnant XS
- NB: Also suitable for manual stamping.

to hold characters for hot-foil stamping. Has to be heated on a heating plate.

Sold by the piece.



9002-010

Gilding tools / Accessories for gilding tools



Wooden letter case for type font


with divisioning inserts

- Dimensions: 224 x 115 mm

Please state the size of the typestyle to be stored in this case. The inserts will be set according to the point size.




6567-001



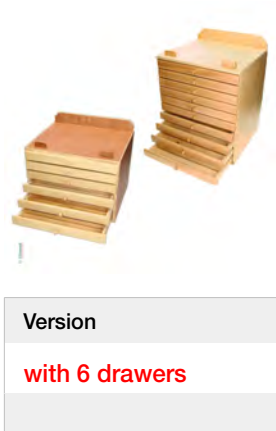
Protective oil, acid-free

for hot-stamping type - Bottle / 30 ml




Sold by the bottle.

6568-001



Wooden type cabinet

for stamping characters



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
with 6 drawers	6630-001	with 10 drawers	6630-005

Tools

Gilding tools / Accessories for gilding tools



Thermostat with single shock-proof socket

to regulate the temperature of heated tools

to regulate the temperature of typeholders, edge-gilding rolls etc.



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)	6707-010	110 V / 50 - 60 Hz (A.C.)	6707-020



Thermostat, large, with 3 sockets

2 separately adjustable, 1 non-adjustable

to regulate the temperature of typeholders, edge-gilding rolls etc.



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)	9000-016	110 V / 50 - 60 Hz (A.C.)	9000-017
Sold by the piece.			



Heating plate

to heat up typeholders and gilding tools

- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz
- Electric power: 1500 W
- Diameter (in mm): approx. 185 (heating plate)

Heating plate with infinitely variable regulator, pilot light, overheating protection and non-slip feet



Sold by the piece.

9002-020

Tools

Eyeletting and punching tools / Hole-punching and eyeletting pliers



Hand punching and eyeletting pliers

for eyelets with 4.0 mm inner Ø

- Material: Metal
- Surface: nickel-plated
- Technical specifications: adjustable depth stop
- Table depth (in mm): 10

High-quality and sturdy pliers made of nickel-plated full metal for punching holes and simultaneously inserting a metal eyelet.



Sold by the piece.

62901001



Revolving hollow punch

with punching tools Ø 2 - 4 mm

- Total length (in mm): 220

to punch holes into leather, textiles, plastic etc.



Sold by the piece.

6292-001



Slothole pliers for ID tag clips

to punch ID tags

- Punch type: slotted hole 16 x 3 mm

especially when using laminating pouches



Sold by the piece.

7975-001

Eyeletting and punching tools / Manual paper drilling device



Manual paper drilling device (handle)

for drill bits of 3.0 / 4.0 / 5.5 mm Ø

to neatly punch holes into small stacks of paper with a few turns in both directions

Handle without drill bits! These are to be ordered additionally.



Sold by the piece.

6296-010

Tools

Eyeletting and punching tools / Manual paper drilling device



Drill bit

for manual paper drilling device (item 6296-010)



Drill Ø (in mm)	Item no.	Drill Ø (in mm)	Item no.	Drill Ø (in mm)	Item no.
3.0	6296-030	4.0	6296-040	5.5	6296-055
Sold by the piece.					



Screw punch - manual paper drill

Total length: 14 cm - with wooden handle

High-quality Japanese hole punch made by Nonaka.
Downward pressure on the handle causes the bit to spin and drill down through the material automatically.



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
with 1 drill bit	62965001	with 6 drill bits	62965002
Version with 1 drill bit: 3.0 mm Version with 6 drill bits: 1.5 / 2.0 / 2.5 / 3.0 / 3.5 / 4.0 mm			



Drill bit Screw Punch

for manual paper drill Screw Punch



Drill Ø (in mm)	Item no.	Drill Ø (in mm)	Item no.	Drill Ø (in mm)	Item no.
1.0	62965010	2.0	62965020	4.0	62965040
1.2	62965012	2.5	62965025	4.5	62965045
1.5	62965015	3.0	62965030	5.0	62965050
1.8	62965018	3.5	62965035		
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Eyeletting and punching tools / Hollow punches



Punching tool for manual hollow punching

made of steel

Tool for punching round holes in leather, cardboard, paper, plastic etc. It is placed vertically on the product to be punched and hit the shaft with a hammer.

The colour finish may vary per batch and therefore differ from the product image.



Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
2	6295-002	7	6295-007	15	6295-015
3	6295-003	8	6295-008	20	6295-020
4	6295-004	9	6295-009	24	6295-024
5	6295-005	10	6295-010	30	6295-030
6	6295-006	12	6295-012	35	6295-035

Sold by the piece.

Eyeletting and punching tools / Drill bits for paper drilling machines



Drill bits for paper-drilling machines

Wide range of drill bits for almost any application:

- uncoated in standard and overlength for offset, copy and recycled papers
- Tungsten carbide coating in standard and overlength for offset, copying and recycled papers, board and cardboard
- Hard chrome coating in standard and overlength for offset paper, copying paper, recycled paper, coated paper, board and cardboard
- Teflon® coating in standard length for offset paper, copying paper, recycled paper, coated paper, coated and coated paper, cardboard and paperboard, plastic film (soft PVC, PE)



Eyeletting and punching tools / Hollow punch



We also supply punch pipes for manual punching devices

in diameters 3 - 11 mm



Tools

Eyeletting and punching tools / Accessories



Punching / Drilling board

1.5 mm thick - DIN A4 (297 x 210 mm)

- Colour: black/grey

to place underneath paper drilling work. The board protects the subsurface and prevents the drill bit from becoming blunt.



Sold by the sheet.

11931297



Drill sharpener

complete with sintered carbide insert and grindstone

to sharpen the drill bits of paper-drilling machines



Options: Spare sintered carbide insert and spare grindstone

6299-001



Special wax paper for drill bits

Packet with 100 sheets in size 300 x 60 mm



Sold by the packet.

6390-010



Drilling pad made of PVC, round

for paper-drilling machines

- Material thickness (in mm): 5,0
- Diameter (in mm): 50



Sold by the piece.

6391-001

Tools

Book display pillows and accessories / Book display pillow



Book display pillow

to display historic and rare books

- Material: polystyrene beads encased in a heat-sealed Tyvek® cover
- Colour: white

Book display pillow consisting of polystyrene beads encased in a heat-sealed Tyvek cover for durability



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
300 x 300 mm	46230030	450 x 450 mm	46230045	600 x 600 mm	46230060
To hold the book open, lead weights (item no. 46210001) are required.					

Book display pillows and accessories / Weights



Lead weights, snake-style

Length: 120 cm

- Material: Lead, coated with fabric
- Length (in mm): 1200
- Colour: white

Two lead strings covered with white cloth



Sold by the pair.

46210001



Weight bags to hold down papers

for conservation work

- Material: Steel sand, double-sealed with PE, in an bag made of unbleached cotton
- Colour: white

Steel shot sealed inside a polyethylene bag then further sealed inside a 50 micron polyethylene tubing and finally covered with a calico bag with velcro fastener



Weight	Item no.	Weight	Item no.	Weight	Item no.
200 g	46220001	400 g	46220002	800 g	46220003
Sold by the piece.					

Tools

Containers and jars / Jars



Wide-neck jar, transparent

extra wide opening, white screw cap

for glues, pigments, chinks etc.



Capacity	Item no.	Capacity	Item no.
250 ml	28250001	750 ml	28250003
500 ml	28250002	1000 ml	28250004
Sold by the piece.			



Plastic jar set

5 jars with a lid for the largest one

- Diameter (in mm): 1 each off 30, 40, 50, 60 and 70 mm (top edge)
- Colour: white

for glues, pigments, chinks etc.



Sold by the set.

28260001



Wash tray, white

made of polyethylene

versatile use, e. g. for bleaching or de-acidification by immersion or for wet cleaning of paper or textiles.
Available in 4 sizes.



Sold by the piece.



Wooden paste bowls

Set of 3 bowls

- Diameter (in mm): 1 each off 300, 330 and 360 mm
- Height (in mm): 87

to prepare paste with different consistency / adhesion



Sold by the set.

37960001

Tools

Containers and jars / Paste sieve



Paste sieve made of wood

Diameter: 24 cm

to make paste free of lumps



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
horse hair	37970001	Nylon	37970002
Sold by the piece.			

Glue pots and accessories / Glue pots



Planatol plastic glue pot

with lid and wiping ring

- Capacity: 1000 ml
- Diameter (in mm): ca. 170
- Height (in mm): 80

for handy application of cold glues and for protection against quick drying-out



Sold by the piece.

3790-010



Plastic glue pot, red

with lid, protection ring and 1 brush with approx. Ø 15 mm

- Capacity: 700 ml
- Diameter (in mm): approx. 65 (opening for brush)

for handy application of cold glues and special lid prevents glue and brush from drying out



Sold by the piece.

37911001



Leiminator - Plastic glue pot

with lid for glue and brush mouth and 1 brush

- Capacity: 1200 ml

for handy application of cold glues and special lid prevents glue and brush from drying out



Sold by the piece.

37913001

Tools

Glue pots and accessories / Glue pots



TS-Boy - Glue container

complete with brush and lid

- Material: Impact-resistant plastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent | coloured
- Ecological features: high chemical resistance

Glue pot made of impact resistant plastic with a high resistance to chemicals. It has an opening with cap and integrated wiping bar as well as a lid for the brush.



Capacity	Item no.	Capacity	Item no.	Capacity	Item no.
450 ml	3792-045	900 ml	3792-090	1500 ml	3792-150
Lid colours may vary.					
Sold by the piece.					



Glue rings

made of plastic / Packet with 5 pcs

- Material: Plastic
- Diameter (in mm): 18
- Height (in mm): 9
- Colour: blue

Finger ring / clip with small container for glue or dye to apply very small amounts directly from the hand



Sold by the packet.

37930001



Multi-purpose glue dispenser with 5 attachments

Capacity: approx. 250 ml

- Material: Plastic
- Colour: whitish-transparent

Glue bottle with 5 different attachments:
glue roller 60 mm wide, lamella nozzle, pointed nozzle, wall plug nozzle and glue brush attachment



Sold by the piece.

37941001

Glue pots and accessories / Draw-off tools



Glue pump "Easypump"

for 30 kg buckets

- Material: Plastic
- Colour: yellow

Pump to be screwed into the lid of glue buckets - airtight.



Sold by the piece.

3795-030

Tools

Glue pots and accessories / Draw-off tools



Drain nozzle with rubber plug

for PräTack bag-in-box packagings (all sizes)

Re-usable hose connection and sealing plug to draw glue off easily and re-lock the packaging.



Sold by the piece.

3798-090



Filling hose 12 cm with clamping lock

for PräTack bag-in-box packagings (all sizes)

- Length (in mm): 120

Re-usable hose and squeezer to draw glue off easily and re-close the packaging.



Sold by the piece.

3798-100



Filling hose with drain valve

for PräTack bag-in-box packagings (all sizes)

Re-usable hose, plastic drain valve and filling nozzle to draw glue off easily and re-close the packaging.



Length (in mm)	Item no.	Length (in mm)	Item no.
600	3798-110	800	3798-111
Sold by the piece.			

Glue pots and accessories / Filling station



Metal support frame for PräTack adhesives

in bag-in-box packagings (all sizes)

- Material: Metal

This device is placed on the work bench to easily draw glue off bag-in-box packagings.




The accessories and glue shown in the picture are not included in delivery.

3798-010

Sold by the piece.

Tools

Dry cleaning / Dry-cleaning sponges




WISHAB sponge (AKAPAD)

made of vulcanized latex, pH neutral

- Dimensions: 90 x 67 x 42 mm


The soft version is particularly suitable for sensitive and structured surfaces, such as pictures, frescoes, wall and ceiling paintings, papers and wallpapers, textiles and plastics.

The hard version, on the other hand, is suitable for all hard surfaces, such as marble, granite, sandstone, metal, leather and plastics. Another application is the use in the pre-treatment of surfaces for repainting historical buildings.



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
soft	4500-001	hard	4500-002

Sold by the piece.




WISHAB paper sponge (AKAPAD, white)

made of vulcanized latex, pH neutral


- Version: hard
- Dimensions: 90 x 67 x 42 mm
- Colour: white
- Ecological features: pH neutral | chlorine-free | low sulphur

Consists of a blue lever with a foamed white cleaning sponge mounted to it. It is designed for the sensitive cleaning of historical papers, plans and valuable documents as well as other particularly sensitive surfaces and has led to especially positive results with regard to the ageing resistance of the papers to be cleaned.



Sold by the piece.


45001001



PU sponges


latex-free, with high density

White sponges made of hydrophilic polyurethane in a block (approx. 127 x 76 x 25 mm) with 40 mini sponges for surface cleaning in paper conservation



Sold by the piece (block).

45040001




Dry-cleaning sponge (smoke sponge)

made of vulcanized natural rubber

- Dimensions: 153 x 73 x 45 mm
- Colour: yellow
- Ecological features: cuttable

for gentle and stainless dry cleaning of paper surfaces. Also suitable for textiles, paintings, walls, shelves and furniture



Sold by the piece.

45050001

Tools

Dry cleaning / Cleaning pad



Paper cleaning pad

Size: 120 x 50 mm

- Colour: white

Contains a soft grit free powder that absorbs and cleans surface dirt from paper. After cleaning, the residues are simply brushed away



Sold by the piece.

45060001

Dry cleaning / Glue eraser



Crepe eraser (glue eraser)

to remove adhesive residues

- Dimensions: 50 x 50 x 10 mm
- Colour: beige



Sold by the piece.

45070001

Dry cleaning / Erasing pen



Ecobra Eraser pen with white

refillable

- Length (in mm): 121
- Diameter (in mm): 6.8 (mine)

Eraser pen with pressure mechanism and clip and high-quality erasing mine for exact erasing without smearing.



Sold by the piece.

46010001



Refill mines for Ecobra Eraser pen

Packet with 10 pcs

- Length (in mm): 121
- Diameter (in mm): 6,8



Sold by the packet.

46010010

Tools

Dry cleaning / Erasing knife



Erasing knife with wooden handle

Blade length: 60 mm

Used to remove script or drawings from paper, parchment etc. by scraping



Sold by the piece.

6165-001

Dry cleaning / Dusting brushes



da Vinci Dusting brush

in natural lacquered wood

- Total length (in mm): 235

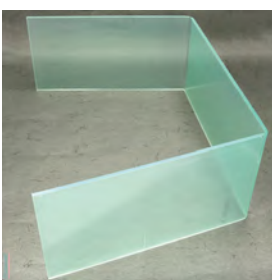
to remove eraser residues, dust, fibres etc.

The version with synthetic fibres is electrostatic and therefore ideal for framing.



Material	Item no.	Material	Item no.	Material	Item no.
goat hair	61471001	horse hair	61471002	synthetic fibres	61471003
Sold by the piece.					

Dry cleaning / Protection screen for erasing works



Acrylic protection screen for erasing works

clear - Height: 250 mm, Thickness: 6 mm

- Width (in mm): Main piece 450 mm + 2 wings of 400 mm

to restrict the area in which erasing crumbs may spread when being brushed off the original.



Sold by the piece.

46300001

General information

The Schärffix® is a device that can be used to easily pare (skive) leather for further processing. In this way, the leather can be used for a book cover or other products that need a very thin leather.

It has been on the market for over 50 years in various stages of development, and more and more bookbinders and leather processors around the world are discovering its advantages. It is a reliable device without complicated mechanics or drive.



Features

With the Schärffix® it is possible to easily pare larger areas and thanks to the adjustable blade you may also sharpen edges without any problems. By means of rollers in different widths, you may also easily pare narrower sections. The patented mechanism of the Schärffix® always keeps the blade in the same position. No time-wasting corrections are necessary when changing the cutting thickness or changing the blade.



Scope of delivery

- 1 Schärffix®
- 1 plastic case for safe transport and storage
- 1 standard roll for full-surface paring with 30 mm width
- 3 excavating rolls with 4 mm, 8 mm and 12 mm width
- 1 packet of spare blades



Optional paring rolls for different applications

- **Standard roll** for paring the edges of a leather cover for turning-in
- **Excavating rolls** for paring the joint in different widths
- **Conical roll** for paring thick leather and for easily paring the edges of round leather pieces

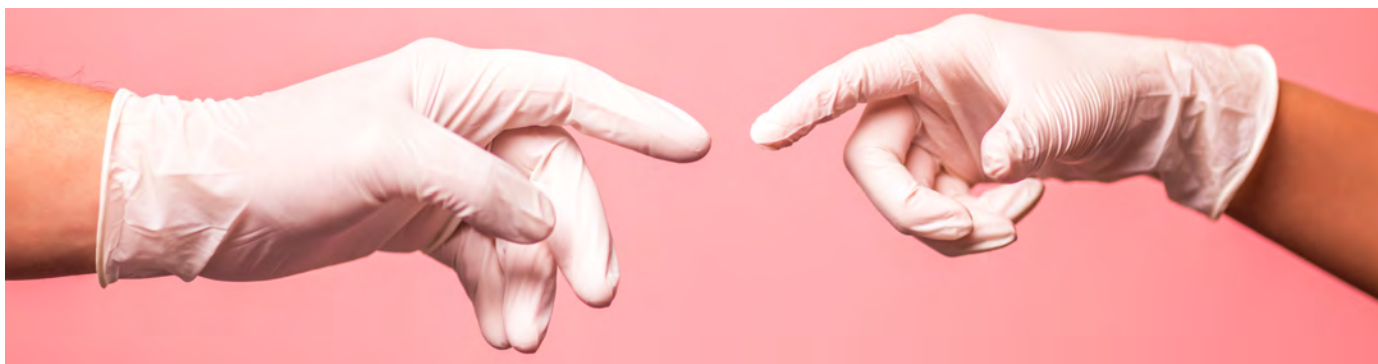


Our promise

- A high-quality product manufactured in Germany



Occupational safety and health



Protecting your clothes - Protecting your body - Protecting your products

Protect yourself and your works: our range includes protective clothing that guarantees you optimum protection at work without restricting your freedom of movement. Discover protective masks and goggles as well as protective gloves in various designs and specifications that are adapted to the special requirements, especially in restoration, but also in bookbinding.

Protective gear / Finger cots



Rubber finger cots (with pins)

made of rubber, green

ideal for turning the pages of documents



Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.	Size	Diameter (in mm)	Item no.
1	12	6275-001	3	17	6275-003
2	15	6275-002	4	19	6275-004
Sold by the piece.					



Finger cots - nitrile

Packet of 100 pieces

High quality blue nitrile material with high tensile strength to prevent snagging.
Pre-rolled, ready for use.



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
M	62760002	L	62760003
Sold by the packet.			

Occupational safety and health

Protective gear / Aprons



Bookbinder's apron, green

"The World of Bookbinding"

- Material: 65 % cotton, 35 % polyester
- Width (in mm): 750
- Length (in mm): 1000
- Technical specifications: closed neck strap | 2 long waist straps

Versatile apron to keep the clothes clean during work .



Sold by the piece.

6410-010

Protective gear / Face masks



Breathing mask 3M 4277

Protection against gases, fumes, particles

- Dimensions: 324 x 9 x 305 mm
- Version: protection scale A2P3



Sold by the piece.

64401001

Protective gear / Glasses



Goggles 3M, transparent

made of scratch-resistant polycarbonate

- Ecological features: UV protection
- Weight: 24 g

Light-weight goggles with large, bent panorama eyeglass lens with side protection. Protects against UV rays, dust, splashes.



Sold by the piece.

64401003



Goggles (full sight)

with indirect airing

- Material: polycarbonate
- Ecological features: anti-fog

Protects against chemicals, dust, splashes.

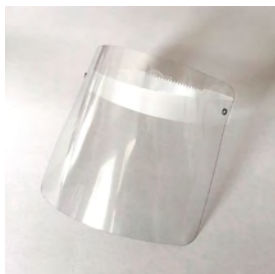


Sold by the piece.

64401005

Occupational safety and health

Protective gear / Glasses



Face protection shield, transparent

made of hard PVC, solid and durable

- Dimensions: 320 x 210 mm
- Technical specifications: adjustable head strap
- Ecological features: reusable | Made in Germany | washable

Lies comfortably in front of the face and is therefore also suitable for spectacle wearers. Head mobility is not restricted. Protects against dirt particles, chips, splashes or saliva specks.



64401008

Protective gear / Gloves



Safety gloves

made of chloroprene, black, flock-lined

- Technical specifications: Category III
- Length (in mm): 310
- Size: 9 - 10

to protect the hands against oil, grease, acids and bases



Sold by the pair.

64401010



High-tech gloves

made of nylon with PU coating

- Ecological features: good tactile sensitivity | high grip safety | hard-wearing

to avoid fingerprints and sweat stains



Size	Shade	Item no.	Size	Shade	Item no.
6	white	64402000	9	white	64402003
7	white	64402001	10	white	64402004
8	white	64402002	12	grey	64402006

Sold by the pair.

Occupational safety and health

Protective gear / Gloves



Cotton gloves

Colour: white

These soft cotton gloves protect sensitive products from fingerprints.



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
07	3275-307	09	3275-309	13	3275-313
08	3275-308	10	3275-310		
Sold by the pair.					



Museum cotton gloves

micro-nopped, white

Slip-proof thanks to micro-nops in the palm area



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
S	64403001	L	64403003
M	64403002	XL	64403004
Sold by the pair.			



Vinyl gloves, transparent

with beaded cuff / Box of 100 pcs

- Ecological features: high resistance to tearing | good tactile sensitivity | powder-free | skin-friendly | antistatic

to avoid fingerprints



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
S	64404001	L	64404003
M	64404002	XL	64404004
Sold by the box.			

Furnishings



Worktops - Seats - Storage space

A well-equipped workplace is crucial for successful, economical and ergonomic work. We present a wide range of high-quality furnishing solutions tailored to your needs. Choose from a variety of work benches in different designs and specifications to suit any work process. Additionally, maximise your storage space with our integrable drawer and shelf modules. Complete your furniture with ergonomic work chairs and stools.

Workshop equipment / Chairs



Chair Type Smart GPT27

with continuously adjustable seat height and armrests

- Colour: dark green
- Carrying capacity: max. 110 kgs
- NB: Unmounted / self-assembly

Chair with steel base and upholstered seat and back made of faux leather. The seat height is continuously adjustable from 595 - 830 mm. The ergonomically shaped back rest is adjustable in tilt angle and height. The chair also comes with fixed arm rests and a metal foot ring adjustable in height.



9280-001



Stool Type Goliat TS12

with upholstered seat made of faux leather

- Colour: dark green
- Carrying capacity: max. 110 kgs
- NB: Unmounted / self-assembly

Stool with black steel base and upholstered seat of green faux leather. The seat height is continuously adjustable from 415 - 550 mm. It also comes with self-braking castors for carpets or hard surfaces.



9281-001

Furnishings

Workshop equipment / Chairs



Stool Type Goliat TS12 with ring base

with continuously adjustable seat height

- Colour: dark green
- Carrying capacity: max. 110 kgs
- NB: Unmounted / self-assembly

Stool with black steel frame and upholstered seat in green imitation leather. The seat height is continuously adjustable from 440 - 805 mm. It is equipped with pedestals and a metal foot ring adjustable in height



9281-002



Chair Type Werek

with seat and back made of beech plywood

- Carrying capacity: max. 110 kgs

Work chair with beech plywood seat and backrest and black metal base. The seat height is adjustable from 555 - 815 mm. In addition, the chair has an anti-slip footrest that is also adjustable in height. Unmounted / self-assembly.



9282-001



Chair Type Worker TS02

with continuously adjustable seat height

Chair with black anti-slip seat and backrest in soft plastic and black base with feet and foot ring adjustable in height. The seat height is adjustable from 545 - 800 mm. Unmounted / self-assembly



9283-001

Workshop equipment / Work benches



Work bench Type STM-1-P

Plate 36 mm thick, with melamine surface coating

- Width (in mm): 1300
- Height (in mm): 900
- Depth (mm): 940

with 1 intermediate shelf, 18 mm thick

Assembled delivery.



Picture shows optional tools drawer.

9250-200

Furnishings

Workshop equipment / Work benches



Work bench Type STM-1-SS/8

with melamine coated table plate, 36 mm thick

- Width (in mm): 1300
- Height (in mm): 900
- Depth (mm): 940
- Dimensions: 1100 x 35 x 780 mm (inner drawer size)

with drawer cabinet with 8 drawers and 18 mm cover plate

Assembled delivery.

Picture shows optional tools drawer.



9250-205



Work bench Type STM-2-P

with melamine coated table plate, 36 mm thick

- Width (in mm): 2580
- Height (in mm): 900
- Depth (mm): 940

equipped with 2 intermediate bottom plates

Assembled delivery.

Picture shows optional tools drawer and optional drawer cabinet



9250-210



Work bench Type STM-2-SS/8

Plate 36 mm thick, with melamine surface coating

- Width (in mm): 2580
- Height (in mm): 900
- Depth (mm): 940
- Dimensions: 1100 x 35 x 780 mm (inner drawer size)

with drawer cabinet with 8 drawers, cover board 18 mm and 1 intermediate bottom

Assembled delivery.

Picture shows optional tools drawer.



9250-215



Corner table Type STM-3

Plate 36 mm thick, with melamine surface coating

- Width (in mm): 940
- Height (in mm): 900
- Depth (mm): 940

Assembled delivery.



9251-001

Furnishings

Workshop equipment / Paper shelves



Drawer cabinet for papers

module with 8 steel drawers Type SS-B1/8

- Material: made of powder-coated sheet steel
- Width (in mm): 1200
- Height (in mm): 422
- Depth (mm): 820
- Dimensions: 1080 x 35 x 780 mm (inner drawer size)

The modules are stackable up to max. 4 units (max. 32 drawers)
Pre-assembled delivery.

If the drawer module is to be used as a work surface or storage area, an additional cover plate (optionally 18 or 36 mm) is required.

Combining several of these modules to form a drawer cabinet requires one plinth per cabinet.



9255-100



Drawer cabinet for papers

module with 5 steel drawers Type SS-B1/5

- Width (in mm): 1200
- Height (in mm): 422
- Depth (mm): 820
- Dimensions: 1080 x 55 x 780 mm (inner drawer size)
- Field of activity: Conservation

The modules are stackable up to max. 4 units (max. 32 drawers)
Pre-assembled delivery.

If the drawer module is to be used as a work surface or storage area, an additional cover plate (optionally 18 or 36 mm) is required.

Combining several of these modules to form a drawer cabinet requires one plinth per cabinet.



9255-110

Workshop equipment / Cover material shelves



Shelf module for pre-cut cover material Type RP/9

made of flake board with melamine-coated surface

- Width (in mm): 1200
- Height (in mm): 422
- Depth (mm): 1100
- Dimensions: 353 x 114 x 1080 mm (inner compartment size)

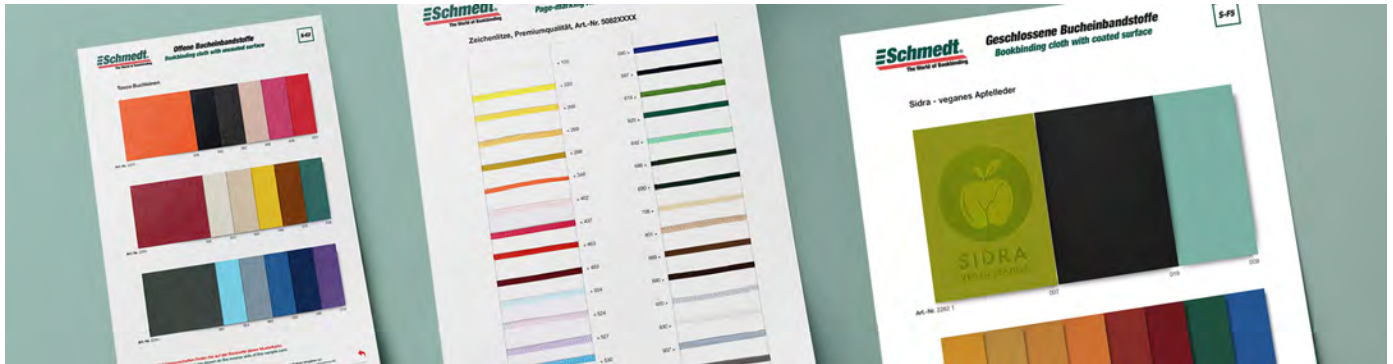
Module with 9 compartments incl. cover plate
Assembled delivery.

Combining several of these modules to form a cloth cabinet requires one plinth per cabinet.



9265-009

Miscellaneous



Guides – Samples – Catalogues - Vouchers

Discover our helpful resources such as books, special catalogues and DVDs. Our informative guides offer detailed product information, application tips and creative ideas to guide you along the way. To complement this, we offer a wide range of sample cards and fans so you can experience the look and feel of our products at home. Would you like to give someone a special treat? Then surprise them with a shopping voucher for our online shop.

Guides / Books



das binderbuch

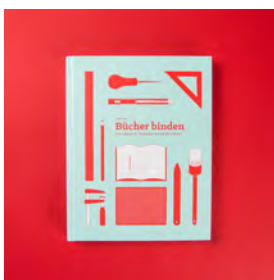
"Printdesign spürbar verbessern"

- Language: German

Available as bound copy or as book block with endsheets for own casing-in.



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
bound copy	6401-001	book block with endsheets	6401-005



Bücher binden.

Grundlagen und Techniken Schritt für Schritt

- Language: German

Guide by Anna Frey

The most important basics about the most diverse bookbinding techniques are explained simply and understandably in this non-fiction book by Anna Frey. Detailed illustrations show the individual steps: from the simple booklet to Japanese binding to the hardcover book.

For whom is this book suitable? For anyone with an affinity for paper and DIY, for book lovers, beginners and advanced.

These bookbinding techniques are explained:

- + Simple spine stitching
- + Japanese binding
- + Open long stitch binding
- + Coptic binding
- + Perfect binding
- + Swiss brochure
- + Hardcover book



6402-001

Miscellaneous

Special catalogues / Haas typesyles



Catalogue: Haas Typesyles

made of zinc-aluminium - printed copy

In this special catalogue you will find illustrations of all available fonts, available special characters, set compositions, technical information, etc.



Sold by the piece.

99992805



Catalogue: Brass Typesyles

printed copy

In this special catalogue you will find illustrations of all available fonts, available special characters, set compositions, technical information, etc.



Sold by the piece.

99992806

Special catalogues / Finishing tools



Catalogue: Finishing tools

made of brass - printed copy

In this special catalogue you will find illustrations of all available designs of brass hand tools, decorative pallets and gilding rolls.



Sold by the piece.

99992810

Special catalogues / Decorated and marbled papers



Catalogue: Decorated and Marbled Papers

Discover our collection in the new catalogue

Our selection of decorated papers features a colourful mix of traditional and modern designs in different collections and themes. Browse through our new decorated paper catalogue and discover the perfect decorated or marbled paper to suit your needs.



99992801

Miscellaneous

Samples / Sample cards



Sample cards

with original samples

It is often difficult to show all the nuances of a material in pictures. Therefore, we produce sample cards for papers, cardboards, cloth, leather, embossing foils, headband, bookmark etc. These give you the opportunity to see and feel the different textures besides the colours available. Our samples are available on A4 sample cards or in sample folders.



Samples / Sample books



Sample book

for binding materials

Folder with sample cards of cover papers, printable cloth, coated and uncoated cloth, raw and natural linen, faux leather, bonded leather, vegan apple leather and genuine leather



9999-801



Sample book, complete

all sample cards + catalogue marbled / decorated papers

Folder with sample cards of End papers and deckle-edge papers, cover papers, Japanese papers, cardboard, printable cloths, coated and uncoated cloth, faux leather, natural linen, technica materials such as mull, calico, non-wovens, bonded leather, vegan apple leather, genuine leather, hot-stamping foils, headband and bookmark as well as our special catalogue on decorative and marbled papers.



9999-802

Samples / Sample pack



Test package Digital Print Cloth

printable cloth

The test package contains the following types:

- Art. 22872620 - Silk style
- Art. 22872730 - Book cloth style
- Art. 22872402 - Canvas style natural white
- Art. 22872403 - Canvas style bright white



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
2 linear metres each	22879998	8 sheets (SR A3) each	22879999

Miscellaneous

Samples / Sample pack



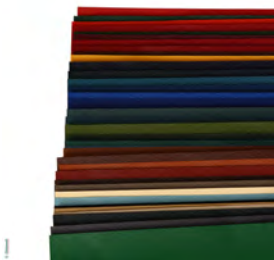
Starter set hot-stamping foils

Size: approx. 100 x 100 mm

- 10x stamping foil Type 71 in gold glossy (item no. 48001XXX)
- 10x stamping foil Type 17 in silver mat (item no. 48506XXX)
- 10x stamping foil Type 20 in white (item no. 49001XXX)
- 10x stamping foil Type 20 in black (item no. 49002XXX)



4800-001



Sample pack

Englisch Buckram library cloth

Sample pack with DIN A4 samples of all 46 shades.



Sold by the packet

99993804



Sample pack

Englisch Buckram Matt, Neon, Metallic

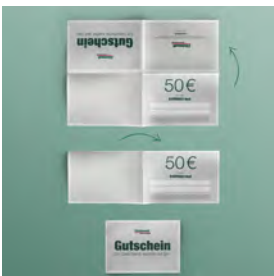
Sample pack with DIN A4 samples of all shades from the English Buckram Matt, English Buckram Neon and English Buckram Metallic lines.



Sold by the packet

99993805

Vouchers / Gift vouchers



Voucher

for a purchase in our webshop

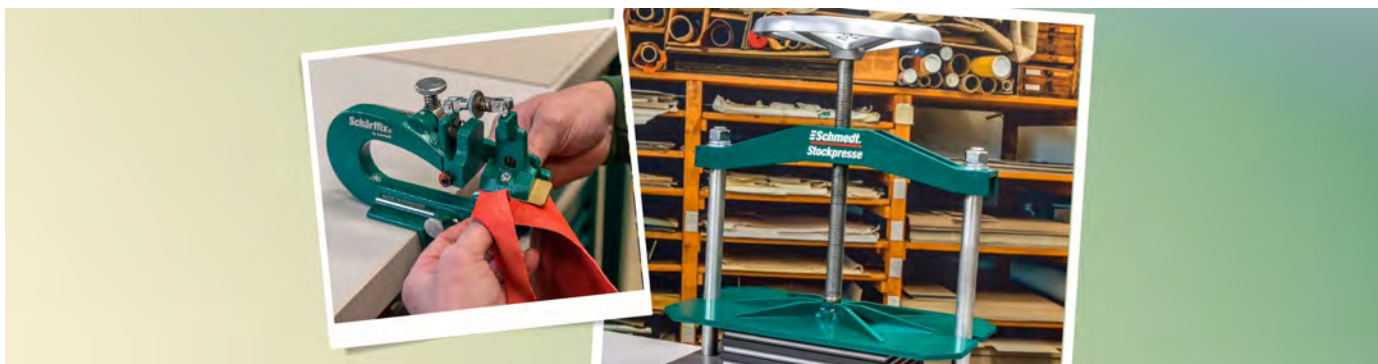
Make your friends, relatives or acquaintances happy - our gift voucher is applicable to all products in our online shop.

- as PDF for printing
- foldable to a nice voucher
- with space for your personal dedication / note



Purchase value (net)	Item no.	Purchase value (net)	Item no.	Purchase value (net)	Item no.
EUR 25,00	9999-701	EUR 50,00	9999-702	EUR 100,00	9999-703
The voucher is valid for online orders only.					

Small devices and machines



A solution for every work step

Bookbinding is so multifaceted that it requires countless devices and machines to perfectly implement every detail and every step in the process. That is why we offer you a wide range of high-quality small devices. From glue pots and hot spatulas to our leather paring device Schärffix, light sources and vacuum cleaners for restoration. In addition, we offer machines from renowned manufacturers to give your books the perfect polish. Our range includes presses, timmers, board shears, gluing machines, punching and binding machines, paper-drilling machines and many more.

Small devices / Electric glue pot



Electric glue pot

with adjustable heat control

- Material: nickel-plated brass
- Scope of delivery: with plastic insert and lid
- Temperature range: up to approx. 85 °C
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz

This glue pot consists of a nickel-plated brass housing, a heat-resistant plastic handle and a non-slip base plate. It is also equipped with a plastic insert with lid. A built-in thermostat keeps the temperature constant with an accuracy of +/- 3°C.



Capacity	Item no.	Capacity	Item no.
250 ml	6700-025	1000 ml	6700-100
Sold by the piece.			

Small devices / Hot spatula



Hot spatula handle

Handle for irons # 0 - 9

- Temperature range: 200 - 450 °C in 50 °C steps
- Technical specifications: with temperature control
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz

Basic device WITHOUT irons

In order to be able to use the device, please add an iron of your choice to your order.



Sold by the piece.

67051010

Small devices and machines

Small devices / Hot spatula



Hot spatula with temperature control

for irons # 0 - 9

- Technical specifications: digital temperature readout (actual value on the iron) | ergonomic handle | with temperature control
- Temperature range: 20 - 200 °C
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz

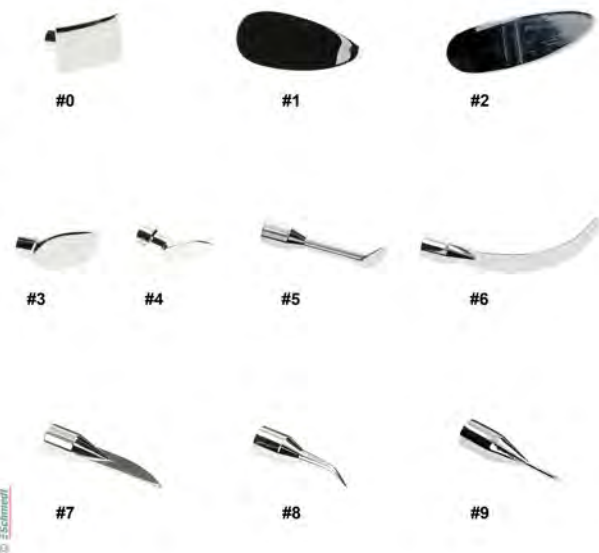
Basic device WITHOUT irons

In order to be able to use the device, please add an iron of your choice to your order.



Sold by the piece.

67051050



Polishing iron for hot spatulas

suitable for item nos 67051010 and 67051050



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
# 0	67051100	# 4	67051104	# 7	67051107
# 1	67051101	# 5	67051105	# 8	67051108
# 2	67051102	# 6	67051106	# 9	67051109
# 3	67051103				

Application:

0 - 2 for paper conservation as polishing and drying iron for drying glued tears and smooth creases
3 - 9 for the conservation of seals as heated spatula as well as for the conservation of paintings

Small devices and machines

Small devices / Leather-paring device



Schärffix® leather paring device, skiving tool

to be fixed to the worktop

- Scope of delivery: plastic case | 1 paring roll, 30 mm | 3 excavating rollers 4, 8 and 12 mm | 1 packet of spare blades

With this device, leather may easily be pared / skived (thinned) for further processing. This paring / skiving allows the use of the leather for book covers or other products.



Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.	Colour	Item no.
green - RAL 6026	6715-001	grey - RAL 7015	6715-003	red - RAL 3000	6715-004
5 years of warranty 10 years of guarantee for spare parts availability Made in Germany					

Spare blades for Schärffix®

Packet with 10 blades



Sold by the packet.

6715-010



Paring roll for Schärffix®

for different applications



Version	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Version	Width (in mm)	Item no.
Standard roll	30	6715-020	Excavating roller	12	6715-026
Excavating roller	4	6715-022	Excavating roller	16	6715-028
Excavating roller	8	6715-024	Conical roll	30	6715-043
Sold by the piece.					

Small devices and machines

Small devices / Vaporizer



Water sprayer

Capacity: 1 ltr

Pressure-pump water sprayer with even, continuous spray mist



Sold by the piece.

46000001



Dahlia precision vaporizer

premium quality made of chrome-plated brass

Premium quality made in Japan with an even and continuous fine spray mist. The spray nozzle is adjustable, and the sprayer works also in tilted position



Capacity	Item no.	Capacity	Item no.
320 ml	46000010	920 ml	46000020
Sold by the piece.			

Small devices / Light sources



Luminous film, white - set with inverter

Electroluminescent sheet light

- Material thickness (in mm): 0,8
- Ecological features: waterproof | temperature-resistant
- Technical specifications: Bending radius: 15 cm | flicker-free | high, even luminance
- Additional feature: "Made in Germany"

with high and even light density and homogeneity.

For use in paper conservation (e. g. in bound books). Fabric structures and watermarks are shown precisely. High mobility thanks to its low weight.



Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.	Dimensions	Item no.
304 x 426 mm	27890003	210 x 300 mm	27890004	148 x 210 mm	27890005
Options: spare luminous film Sold by the piece.					

Small devices and machines

Small devices / Light sources



LED light pad

super-thin, fully dimmable

The daylight light source provides true colour-corrected light at 5,500 - 6,500°K with very low heat development.

Incl. power supply unit with plug set.



Illuminated area	Item no.	Illuminated area	Item no.
32 x 23 cm	46500001	44 x 32 cm	46500002
Sold by the piece.			



LED light table "Professional"

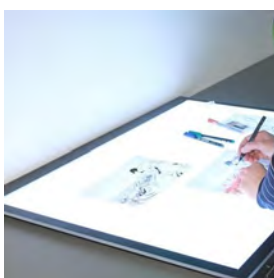
dimmable from 0 - 100 % via turning knob

- Material thickness (in mm): 5,0
- Technical specifications: anti-reflective | internal current control - IP51 (splash-water protection)
- Options: glass pane | inclination angle | carrying handle

Light table with stable 5 mm worktop without edge elevation. Even illumination by means of a 5 mm dot matrix light conductor.



Illuminated area	Item no.	Illuminated area	Item no.
42,5 x 30 cm	46503001	60 x 42,5 cm	46503002
Options: Glass pane, inclination angle, carrying handle Sold by the piece.			



LED light table "Professional XL"

dimmable 0 - 100 % via rotary knob on external controller

Light table with stable 5 mm worktop without edge elevation. Even illumination by means of a 5 mm dot matrix light conductor.



Illuminated area	Item no.	Illuminated area	Item no.
85 x 59 cm	46505001	119 x 83 cm	46505002
Sold by the piece.			

Small devices and machines

Small devices / UV lamps

LED UV torch

with precise 365nm wavelength UV output

- Material: Aluminium
- Technical specifications: 1 Watt ultraviolet LED chip

Wood's lamp for reading faded inks, detecting previous repairs under paintings, adhesive curing, forgery detection, detecting some bacteria and stains, security marking and inspection.
Requires 1 AA battery (incl. in delivery)



46530001

UV A Hand magnifying lamp

with 368 nm wavelength

- Technical specifications: 4 UV tubes of 4 W | Magnification: 1.8x / 3 dioptries | Working distance: approx. 100 mm, 3 dioptries | Lens size: 10 x 5 cm
- Dimensions: 290 x 200 x 50 mm
- Colour: white

Lamp for surface investigation of objects undergoing conservation and preservation.
It comes with UV protection glasses and manual in a handy plastic case.



46531001

Small devices / Measuring devices

Illuminance and colorimeter

Type Everfine SPIC 300 AW

- Technical specifications: 5" colour capacitive touch for one touch operation | communication via USB, Bluetooth and WiFi | powerful software | Menu language: Englisch
- Power supply: rechargeable lithium ion battery

The Spectrometer & Broadband-radiometer / photometer Combined Technique (SBCT) and stray light correction patented technologies ensures high measurement accuracy and excellent linearity.
The detector may be detached from the main unit.



Sold by the piece.

46580001

Small devices and machines

Small devices / Vacuum cleaners



Museum vacuum cleaner Pro

with adjustable suction level and HEPA filter cartridge

- Air flow rate: 30 ltr / sec.
- Suction: 1400 mmWG
- Capacity: 4.6 litres
- Power supply: 220 / 240 V - 50 Hz - 5 A
- Electric power: 800 W
- Hose length (in metres): 0.87 m, stretched 2.28 m

This model of museum vacuum cleaner has a HEPA filter and disposable cartridge designed for use when removing mildew spores, fungi and irritant or toxic dust.

It is invaluable when cleaning documents and books that contain mildew spores that should be disposed of safely to reduce spreading. The health of the conservator is better protected by a HEPA filter.

The disposable 4.6 litre cartridge captures and safely retains dangerous and toxic dust which can be disposed of in compliance with local regulations. HEPA filtration is built into the disposable cartridge and is automatically renewed and replaced when a new cartridge is fitted to ensure maximum protection. It is adjustable from delicate suction to full power vacuum by the dial suction control.

Comes complete with hose, crevice tool, brush, rubber wand nozzle and instructions all in its own carry case.



Sold by the piece.

46821001



Accessories

for museum vacuum cleaner Pro

Besides replacement filter cartridges, we also offer a selection of different fittings and brushes for the museum vacuum cleaner Pro



Small devices and machines

Small devices / Drying racks



Drying rack

with trays in galvanized grille design

- Material: electrogalvanized
- Additional feature: "Made in Germany"

for drying textiles, glass, cardboard and paper



Dimensions	Number of trays	Item no.	Dimensions	Number of trays	Item no.
50 x 65 cm	15	46700001	73 x 100 cm	25	46700003
50 x 65 cm	25	46700002	100 x 152 cm	25	46700004

Item 46700001: without castors | Items 46700002 - 46700004: on castors

Small devices / Page-numbering device



Page-numbering devices

with 6 numbers

to stamp consecutive numbers on documents.

Available with plastic or metal casing with type sizes 4.5 and 5.5 mm in font styles Serif and Sans Serif.

Suitable ink reservoirs are also available.



Sold by the piece.

Small devices / Matboard cutter



Matboard cutter Type DEXTER

Manual device for bevelled mat cutting

- Material: Metal
- Surface: chrome-plated
- Technical specifications: bevel adjustable to any required angle
- Scope of delivery: incl. 5 spare blades

The desired cut-out size is marked on the back of the matboard with the matboard angle, the device is placed against a cutting ruler and cut out on a cutting mat.



Option: spare blades

6710-001

Small devices and machines

Small devices / Staple pliers



Manual staple pliers Type RAPID K1

for standard staples 24/6 and 24/8

- Material: steel
- Surface: chrome-plated
- Thickness in mm: up to 5 (50 sheets)
- Throat depth: 56 mm

Staple pliers with adjustable anvil for closed or open stapling and well-known rear-loading mechanism.

Sold by the piece.



6755-050

Small devices / Tape dispensers



TESA Easy Cut

Desktop tape dispenser

Functional and professional tape dispenser for processing Tesa adhesive tapes.



Type	Version	Item no.
57421 for 33 m rolls	up to 19 mm roll width	6770-010
57422 for 66 m rolls	up to 25 mm roll width	6770-020
Sold by the piece.		



TESA Type 6012 - Tape dispenser

for rolls up to 50 mm or 2x 25 mm width

This dispenser may be equipped either with 1 roll (50 mm x 66 m) or 2 rolls (25 mm x 66 m). It may be fastened with the supplied clamp or with screws on the packing table.

The blade protection reliably protects against injuries when not in use.



Sold by the piece.

6770-030



TESA Type 6400 - Hand tape dispenser

for 66 m rolls up to 50 mm of width

Robust and professional hand dispenser with a stable metal frame, hidden blade and soft gummed handle.



Sold by the piece.

6772-010

Small devices and machines

Small devices / Tape dispensers



Hand dispenser for double-sided tapes

(e.g. PräFix 600)

Enables simple and fast processing of a wide range of double-sided adhesive tapes with fleece carrier.
The dispenser removes the carrier paper and winds it up at the same time.



Sold by the piece.

6774-025



Tape dispenser

for 2 rolls of self-adhesive tape with backing paper

Sturdy, stable dispenser for processing Filmolux narrow rolls. It has non-slip feet made of cellular rubber. Two rolls can be inserted at the same time; rolls up to 6 cm wide on the left side, up to 8 cm wide on the right side. When unrolling, the backing paper is automatically separated from the self-adhesive protective film. A protective clip and the cutting blade protected with cellular rubber provide safety during use.



Sold by the piece.

6775-310

Small devices / Glue applicator



Manual gluing device

Roller width: 150 mm

- Capacity: 1000 ml
- Ecological features: approx. 30 % of glue savings compared to brush application

Gluing device with sponge-rubber roller for even application of dispersion glues on surfaces. Glues with shorter wet time may be processed



Sold by the piece.

6730-150

Small devices and machines

Presses / Book presses



Wooden book press

Pressing area: 33 x 42 cm

- Pressure: max. 750 kgs
- Daylight (in mm): 390
- Height (in mm): 580

Book press with pressing plates made of hard wood and metal guide bars for bookbinding and conservation works



6010-001



Book press Type I

made of steel - Pressing area: 320 x 440 cm

- Daylight (in mm): 320
- Pressure: 800 kp
- Diameter (in mm): 250 (handwheel)
- Material thickness (in mm): 10 (pressing plate)

Versatile use for bookbinding and conservation works



6011-001

Small devices and machines

Presses / Book presses



Book press

heavy cast-iron construction

- Colour: green - RAL 6011

Versatile use for bookbinding and conservation works



Type	Pressing area	Item no.	Type	Pressing area	Item no.
50	400 x 500 mm	69001001	40	300 x 400 mm	69001002
Option: Stand					



Smoothing/Baling press

(striking wheel press)

Book press in stable cast construction, with striking wheel and spindle made of steel, nut made of grey cast iron.



Type	Pressing area	Item no.	Type	Pressing area	Item no.
49	490 x 560 mm	6902-049	60	600 x 700 mm	6902-060
Option: Stand					

Small devices and machines

Presses / Multi-purpose presses



Multi-purpose book press

Solid swivelling press with mobile stand

- Daylight (in mm): 240
- Jaw width (in mm): 125

The press can be used as a book press in vertical position and as a finishing press in horizontal position with optional accessories.
By means of the easy-to-operate tilting mechanism, the pressing unit can be tilted by 90° without much effort.



Type	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Type	Width (in mm)	Item no.
II	430	6908-001	I	500	6908-100



Set of tapered jaws

for multi-purpose book press

- Usage: to increase pressure on the joint area



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
II	6908-005	I	6908-105



Adjustable bottom stop

for multi-purpose book press

- Usage: serves as stop for loose sheets during fanbinding



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
II	6908-006	I	6908-106

Small devices and machines

Presses / Multi-purpose presses



Trimming plane

for multi-purpose book press

- Technical specifications: with disc knife



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
II	6908-007	I	6908-107



Set of additional jaws for thread-binding

for multi-purpose book press

- Usage: to treat books with raised bands



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
II	6908-008	I	6908-108



Wooden cabinet

for multi-purpose book press

- Version: with intermediate shelf as storage space for press boards and boards



Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
II	6908-009	I	6908-109

Small devices and machines

Gluing machines / Two-roller gluing machines



PräziCoat | Two-roller gluing machine

for cold and hot glue

- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The PräziCoat is a solid two-roller gluing machine for both cold and hot glue and thanks to its belt drive, it stands out for its extremely smooth and vibration-free running. The glue layer is extremely thin and even thanks to the harmonized size and speed of the dip roller and the coating roller. The thickness of the glue layer may be adjusted by modifying the distance of the two rollers to one another. The speed of the glue rollers is continuously adjustable.

Moreover, the PräziCoat is equipped with two overlying pressure rollers so that even cardboard and board may be processed.



Roller width	Item no.	Roller width	Item no.	Roller width	Item no.
400 mm	75400001	520 mm	75400002	720 mm	75400003



PräziCoat Cold | Two-roller gluing machine

for cold glue

- Roller width: 520 mm
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The PräziCoat Cold is a solid two-roller gluing machine for cold glue and thanks to its belt drive, it stands out for its extremely smooth and vibration-free running. The glue layer is extremely thin and even thanks to the harmonized size and speed of the dip roller and the coating roller. The thickness of the glue layer may be adjusted by modifying the distance of the two rollers to one another. The speed of the glue rollers is continuously adjustable.

Moreover, the PräziCoat Cold is equipped with two overlying pressure rollers so that even cardboard and board may be processed.



75600002



Stand for PräziCoat (Cold)

with 2 doors and on castors

for gluing machines with roll width 400 and 520 mm



75400020

Small devices and machines

Trimming machines / Office trimmers



IDEAL Paper trimmers

Desktop models

Available with cutting lengths from 34 to 71 cm in different versions. All models are equipped with common DIN format divisions and angle markings on the cutting table enable precise, rational cutting. The ergonomically shaped handle fits perfectly in the hand and thus ensures safe, fatigue-free work.



IDEAL 1110 - Paper trimmer with stand

professional trimmer for large formats

- Version: Floor-mounted unit
- Cutting length (in mm): 1100
- Cutting height (mm): 4
- Number of sheets: 1 - 20

The front stop with narrow cutting device can be adjusted to the millimetre via a scale knob. A fold-down side table supports the material to be cut when cutting large formats.

The pressing device is integrated in the base frame and is operated by a foot pedal.

Common DIN format divisions and various angle markings on the cutting table enable precise, rational cutting.

The solid knife angle made of cast aluminium and the double-bearing knife axis also guarantee exact, precisely angled cuts.

Optimum safety when cutting: Fixed, transparent blade guard made of shatterproof plastic and a locking device for the blade.



Blade type	Item no.	Blade type	Item no.
obtuse angled (75°) universal blade	6815-010	pointed (25°) paper blade	6815-011

Trimming machines / Board shears



Desktop board shears

with automatic self-pressing

- Table height (in mm): 180

Desktop board shears with solid cast-iron table, front gauge and narrow-cut device, movable angle support, mm scales, adjustable bottom knife, knife protection.



Type	Cutting length (in mm)	Item no.
70	700	68901070
85	850	68901085
Options: Stand Foot pressing		

Small devices and machines

Trimming machines / Board shears



Board shears Type 10

heavy-duty with solid cast-iron table

Heavy-duty board shears to trim board and cardboard up to approx. 3 mm thickness. With stand, front gauge and narrow-cut device, movable angle support, mm scales, adjustable bottom knife, knife protection. Available with cutting lengths 1100 - 2200 mm with table width 720 or 1000 mm.



Options: Adjustable cross and lateral angle support | Digital readout | Unwinding unit



Board shears Type 15

light-weight version with 3 mm steel table

Lightweight board shears with stand, front gauge and narrow-cut device, movable angle support, mm scales, adjustable bottom knife, knife protection. Available with cutting lengths 1100 - 2200 mm with table width 800 or 1000 mm.



Options: Angle support with horizontal angle | Unwinding unit

Trimming machines / Guillotines



IDEAL Paper guillotines

with cutting lengths from 43 to 72 cm

We supply you with paper guillotines for the most different requirements. From small office guillotines with electro-magnetic bladedrive and manual or automatic pressing to hydraulic professional guillotines with programme control, light barrier and air table.



Small devices and machines

Eyeletting machines / Eyeletting devices, manual



Piccolo Type 102-00 - manual eyeletting device

Throat depth: 85 mm

- Material thickness (in mm): up to 2
- Number of sheets: 2 - 20
- Usage: or paper, cardboard, plastic bags etc.

Eyeletting device with simple table support and adjustable back and side stops. Punches and sets eyelets simultaneously (eyelet punches the hole). Equipped either for eyelets with 4.0 mm inside diameter (type P1 + P2) or with 5.5 mm inside diameter (type 8E + 8E long).



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
for eyelets P1 + P2	67401001	for eyelets 8E + 8E long	67401002
Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tool kit for further eyelet size with 4 mm inner Ø (Types P1 and P2) or 5.5 mm inner Ø (Types 8E + 8E long) • Type 102-04 equipped for one eyelet size, selectively for No. 269, No. 270, No. 271 or No. 272 			



Piccolo Type 102-20 - eyeletting device

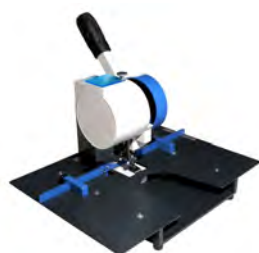
foot-operated - Throat depth: 55 mm

- Material thickness (in mm): up to 2
- Number of sheets: 2 - 20
- Usage: or paper, cardboard, plastic bags etc.

Eyeletting device with simple table support and adjustable back and side stops. Punches and sets eyelets simultaneously (eyelet punches the hole). Equipped either for eyelets with 4.0 mm inside diameter (type P1 + P2) or with 5.5 mm inside diameter (type 8E + 8E long).



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
for eyelets P1 + P2	67401011	for eyelets 8E + 8E long	67401012
Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tool kit for further eyelet size with 4 mm inner Ø (Types P1 and P2) or 5.5 mm inner Ø (Types 8E + 8E long) • Type 102-28 equipped for one eyelet size, selectively for No. 269, No. 270, No. 271 or No. 272 			



Piccolo Type 102-30 Komfort- manual eyeletting device

Throat depth: 80 mm

- Material thickness (in mm): up to 2
- Number of sheets: 2 - 20
- Usage: or paper, cardboard, plastic bags etc.

Eyeletting device with comfort version of table support and stop system. This allows full-surface placement of documents as well as convenient processing of small formats.

It punches and sets eyelets simultaneously (eyelet punches the hole). Equipped either for eyelets with 4.0 mm inside diameter (type P1 + P2) or with 5.5 mm inside diameter (type 8E + 8E long).



Version	Item no.	Version	Item no.
for eyelets P1 + P2	67403001	for eyelets 8E + 8E long	67403002
Option: Type 102-34 Komfort equipped for one eyelet size, selectively for No. 269, No. 270, No. 271 or No. 272			

Small devices and machines

Eyeletting machines / Eyeletting devices, manual



Piccolo Type 102-15 - double eyeletting device

manual - Throat depth: 70 mm

- Version: for one eyelet size. selectively for Type P1, P2, 8E, 8Elong, no. 269, no. 270, no. 271 or no. 272
- Number of sheets: 2 - 30
- Material thickness (in mm): up to 3
- Usage: or paper, cardboard, plastic bags etc.

Eyeletting device to set two eyelets with fixed spacing 80 mm. With bottom plate and material support with adjustable back and side stops for exact positioning. Punches and sets eyelets simultaneously (eyelet punches hole).



67421001

Eyeletting machines / Eyeletting machines, electric



Piccostar - electric eyeletting machines

Throat depth: 60 mm

- Version: for one eyelet size, selectively for Type 8E, 8E long, No. 269, No. 270, No. 271 or No. 272
- No. of sheets: 2 - 30
- Material thickness: up to 3 mm
- Usage: or paper, cardboard, plastic bags etc.
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz

Eyeletting machines with electric drive, with material support with infinitely adjustable back and side stops which guarantee exact application. Punching and eyelet setting in one working process (eyelet punches hole).

The following versions are available:

- Type 102-50: with single eyeletting, available with operation by push-button or foot pedal
- Type 102-60: with double eyeletting (distance 80 mm fix), available with operation by push-button or foot pedal



Staplers / Block and saddle staplers



Staplers

mechanical and electrical

Our range also includes mechanical staplers as block staplers or combined block and booklet staplers as well as electric block and booklet staplers with 1 or 2 stapling heads.



Small devices and machines

Folding machines / up to DIN A3



IDEAL Folding machines

for DIN A4 and DIN A3

We also supply various folding machines, from office machines up to DIN A4 to professional machines up to DIN A3 with variable speed, touch screen display and memory function.



Paper Joggers / Paper joggers, desktop models



Paper jogger

desktop model

- Technical specifications: mechanically adjustable vibration intensity
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The paper joggers are equipped with optimally adjusted damping elements. Infinitely adjustable jogging strengths, a variable sliding stop for fixing paper stacks of different sizes and versions as table-top or floor-standing models (optional) are just some of their advantages.



Max. material size	Table version	Item no.	Max. material size	Table version	Item no.
DIN A4	fixed inclination	6940-001	DIN A3	adjustable in inclination	6940-005
Option: höhenverstellbarer Ständer					

Paper Joggers / Paper joggers, with stand



Paper jogger

on solid stand

- Technical specifications: electronically adjustable vibration intensity
- Table version: adjustable in inclination
- Capacity: 80 mm
- Height (in mm): 480 - 800
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The paperjoggers are equipped with optimally tuned damping elements. The height and inclination adjustment as well as the infinitely variable, electronic regulation of the jogging strength are just some of their advantages.



Max. material size	Item no.	Max. material size	Item no.
DIN A3	6940-010	DIN A2	6940-011

Small devices and machines

Corner-punching machines / Corner-punching machines



Corner-rounding machine Type UER

manual

- Scope of delivery: 1 set of corner-rounding tools with 7 mm radius | 1 pair of stops 45°

Versatile device for rounding or cutting corners, punching out shapes, punching holes, slitting, etc.
The automatic pressing device ensures that the material to be punched is held firmly against the contact surface.



6905-100



Corner-rounding machine Type UER/F

foot-operated

- Scope of delivery: 1 set of corner-rounding tools with 7 mm radius | 1 pair of stops 45° | 1 wooden feed and storage table
- Cutting height (mm): max. 65

Versatile device for rounding or cutting corners, punching out shapes, punching holes, slitting, etc.
The automatic pressing device ensures that the material to be punched is held firmly against the contact surface.



6905-200



Tools

for UER and UER/F

Angle supports | Corner-rounding knives | Straight corner cuts | Angle cuts | Index card cuts | Thumb hole cut | Band-slot cuts | Hole cuts | Multiple hole cuts

Detailed information by request.

Small devices and machines

Corner-punching machines / Corner-punching machines



Corner-punching machine Type ESM

manual desktop model



- Max. material size: DIN A3
- Punching capacity: max. 40 mm
- Usage: with straight knife: to cut the corners of book cover sheets | with rounded knife: to round the corners of e.g. business cards

The ESM 20 is a robust corner punching machine for radii, straight and angle cuts. With the help of the quick-change cutting blades made of hardened and ground high-performance steel and the precise guides and stops, a perfect punching result is achieved. In addition to paper, cardboard, textiles, leather, plastics and light metals can also be processed.

Type	Version	Item no.	Type	Version	Item no.
ESM 20/50	with straight knife 50 mm	6934-001	ESM 20/70	with straight knife 70 mm	6934-003
ESM 20	Basic machine w/o knife	6934-002			

For rounding corners, please select the basic model without knife a rounded knife with the radius you require.



Corner-punching machine Type ESM-A

electric desktop model - basic model without knives



- Max. material size: DIN A4
- Punching capacity: max. 40 mm
- Usage: with straight knife: to cut the corners of book cover sheets | with rounded knife: to round the corners of e.g. business cards
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz
- Electric power: 320 W

The ESM-A is a robust corner punching machine for radii, straight and angle cuts. With the help of the quick-change cutting blades made of hardened and ground high-performance steel and the precise guides and stops, a perfect punching result is achieved. With its high-performance electric drive, it effortlessly punches through cardboard, textiles, leather, plastics and light metals. Packing included.

For rounding corners, please select the basic model without knife a rounded knife with the radius you require.

6934-005



Cutting tools for ESM 20 and ESM-A

consisting of knife and matrix



- Knives for straight cuts in 30, 40, 50 and 70 mm width
- Corner-rounding knives with radii 3.5, 7, 10, 12, 15 and 20 mm

Small devices and machines

Paper-drilling machines / Single and multiple spindle paper drilling machine



Paper-drilling machines

robust - versatile - precise

We offer you paper drilling machines for almost every application, from desktop machines with one spindle, to two-spindle table-top or floor-standing machines, to four-spindle automatic machines. Manual or electric, with fixed or sliding table, with fixed or variable spindle distance - the choice is yours.



Electric dispensers / Dispenser for self-adhesive circles



Electric desktop dispenser

for self-adhesive circles and labels

- Label width: 5 - 100 mm
- Label length: 4 - 450 mm
- Speed: max. 130 mm / sec.
- Diameter (in mm): max. 250 (outer roll)
- Technical specifications: The carrier paper is wound up.



For one-sided adhesive circles, also with perforated centre.

5278-051

Electric dispensers / Tape dispenser



Universal tape dispenser Type A 900.6

for self-adhesive cloth or foil tapes

- Tape width: 6 - 60 mm
- Tape length: 5 - 99 mm
- Diameter (in mm): max. 300 (roll)
- Feed: 200 mm / sec
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz

Electric tape dispenser for 2 rolls.

The tape length is programmable in millimetre steps. Up to 6 different lengths can be programmed. The pre-set lengths can be called up by pressing a button or dispensed consecutively via the automatic cycle. In addition, the number of lengths to be dispensed can be programmed.

To be supplied either with standard roll for standard tapes or rubber roll for thin or removable tapes.

For tapes with strongt adhesion, a special coated transport roll is required.



67796906

Small devices and machines

Binding machines / Plastic-comb binding machines



RENZ Plastic-comb binding machines

manual or electric punching / manual binding

Binding machines for the quick and practical creation of brochures with plastic binding combs with US pitch (21 rings for DIN A4).

- Binding element diameter: 6 - 52 mm (depending on model).
- Working width: 300 or 340 mm (depending on model)
- No. of rings: 21 - 24 (depending on model)
- No. of punches partially individually adjustable (model-dependent)
- Marging distance partly adjustable (depending on model)



Binding machines / Wire-comb binding machines



RENZ Wire-comb binding machines | 3:1" pitch

manual or electric punching / manual binding

Combined punching and binding machines for the quick and practical binding of loose sheets with cardboard and film, brochures, notebooks, operating manuals, recipe books and wall calendars with wire-binding combs with 3:1" pitch (34 rings for DIN A4).

- Binding element diameter: 5,5 - 16,0 mm (3/16" - 5/8" (depending on model).
- Working width: 300 or 360 mm (depending on model)
- No. of rings: 34 - 42 (depending on model)
- No. of punches partially individually adjustable (model-dependent)
- Marging distance partly adjustable (depending on model)



RENZ Wire-comb binding machines | 2:1" pitch

manual or electric punching / manual binding

Combined punching and binding machines for the quick and practical binding of loose sheets with cardboard and film, brochures, notebooks, operating manuals, recipe books and wall calendars with wire-binding combs with 2:1" pitch (23 rings for DIN A4).

- Binding element diameter: 6,9 - 38,0 mm (1/4" - 1 1/2") (depending on model).
- Working width: 300 or 360 mm (depending on model)
- No. of rings: 23 - 28 (depending on model)
- No. of punches partially individually adjustable (model-dependent)
- Marging distance partly adjustable (depending on model)



Binding machines / Thumb-hole punch



RENZ TC 20 - Manual thumb-hole punch

with adjustable side stop

- Punch type: Thumbhole Ø 20 mm
- Punching capacity: max. 2 mm (20 sheets 70/80 gsm)
- Format: up to DIN A3 portrait

Reliable, manual thumbhole desk punch for punching 20 mm thumbholes for calendar hangers.



7922-001

Small devices and machines

Punching machines / Punching machines



RENZ DTP 340 M

Semi-automatic punching machine

- Working width (in mm): 340
- Punching capacity: max. 3,5 mm (35 sheets 70/80 gsm)
- Speed: max. 20,000 sheets / hour
- Punching width (in mm): 10 - 340
- Margin distance: adjustable
- No. of punches adjustable (QSA): Yes
- Punching process: foot switch
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)
- Scope of delivery: Basic machine without punching tool

Powerful desktop punching machine. The modular design allows versatile use in booklet and calendar production. Punching tools available for wire comb, plastic and spiral binding as well as for calendars.



7924-010



RENZ DTP 340 A

Semi-automatic punching machine

- Working width (in mm): 340
- Punching capacity: max. 3,5 mm (35 sheets 70/80 gsm)
- Speed: max. 36,000 sheets / hour
- Punching width (in mm): 10 - 340
- Margin distance: adjustable
- No. of punches adjustable (QSA): Yes
- Punching process: foot switch or sensor
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)
- Scope of delivery: Basic machine without punching tool

Fastest desktop punching machine in its class. The modular design allows versatile use in booklet and calendar production. Punching tools available for wire comb, plastic and spiral binding as well as for calendars.



7924-020

Punching tools

for DTP 340 M + 340 A



- Wire-comb binding:
3:1" pitch - with and without thumbhole
2:1" pitch - without thumbhole
- Plastic-comb binding:
US pitch 14.28 mm (9/16")
- Spiral binding:
6.2865 mm pitch

Detailed information by request.

Small devices and machines

Punching machines / Closing machines



RENZ ECL

Electric closing machine for ring-wire bindings

- Pitch: 2:1" | 3:1" | 4:1"
- Diameter binding elements: 6.9 - 38.0 mm (1/4" - 1 1/2")
- Block thickness (in mm): 1 - 34
- Binding process: electric
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The fast and user-friendly solution for short, medium and time-critical runs.



Working width (in mm)	Item no.	Working width (in mm)	Item no.	Working width (in mm)	Item no.
360	7928-001	500	7928-002	700	7929-001

Laminating machines / Pouch laminators



RENZ Lamigo

Pouch laminating machine

- No. of rollers: 2x hot, 2x cold
- Film thickness (in µm): 2x 75 - 2x 125
- Material thickness (in mm): max. 0.5 mm (incl. laminating pouch)
- Speed: 450 mm / min.
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz
- Electric power: 1400 W

Device for protecting and finishing important documents with laminating pouches.



Format	Item no.	Format	Item no.
for DIN A4	79701230	for DIN A3	79701330



RENZ Lamigo A3 PRO

Pouch laminating machine

- No. of rollers: 2x hot, 2x cold
- Working width (in mm): 330
- Film thickness (in µm): 2x 75 - 2x 125
- Speed: 480 mm / min.
- Material thickness (in mm): max. 0.5 mm (incl. laminating pouch)
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz
- Electric power: 1200 W

This laminator offers a particularly short heat-up time from 45 seconds, optimal transport with four rollers and thus excellent laminating results for a product thickness of up to 0.5 mm.



79701331

Small devices and machines

Laminating machines / Pouch laminators



RENZ LAMIGATOR IQ

Pouch laminating machine

- Working width (in mm): 330
- No. of rollers: 2x hot, 2x cold
- Film thickness (in µm): 2x 75 - 2x 250
- Material thickness (in mm): max. 0.8 mm (incl. laminating pouch)
- Speed: max. 1000 mm / min.
- Working temperature (in ° C): infinitely variable
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz
- Technical specifications: IQ auto run: IQ Sensor detects the product to be laminated and automatically adjusts | IQ anti-jam: IQ Anti-Jam Sensor prevents and reverses pouch automatically before jam | IQ power off: IQ Intelligence turns power off automatically after 30 minutes of no laminating



79711020

Laminating machines / Foliating machines



Book laminating station BLS-Professional

for professional and quick foliating of books

- Working width (in mm): 410

The BLS-Professional is a book laminating station for professional and fast laminating of book series. An integrated measuring scale helps to select the appropriate dimension of the filmolux® book protection film. Changing the rolls is quick and easy. When unrolling the book protection film, the backing paper is automatically separated from the self-adhesive protection film. The effective squeegee system laminates the filmolux® book protection film onto the books without leaving any bubbles, and the smooth-running cutter head cuts it cleanly. With a working width of up to 41 cm, the BLS-Professional saves work and time with large volumes. The following filmolux® book protection films with backing paper are recommended for processing on the BLS-Professional: filmolux®, filmolux® 609, filmolux® 610, filmolux® 900, filmolux® 909, filmolux® libre and filmolux® libre fine pearl.



6921-001



Book laminating station BLS-Classic

for easy foliating of books and brochures

- Working width (in mm): 410
- Spine width (mm): up to 50

The BLS-Classic is a practical and efficient aid for laminating books. When the book protection film is unrolled, the backing paper is automatically separated from the self-adhesive protection film. Changing the rolls is quick and easy. The smooth-running cutter head cuts the filmolux® book protection film cleanly. The BLS-Classic with a working width of up to 41 cm and spine height of up to 5 cm makes work easier and saves time with large volumes. The following filmolux® book protection films with backing paper are recommended for processing on the BLS-Classic: filmolux®, filmolux® 609, filmolux® 610, filmolux® 900, filmolux® 909, filmolux® libre and filmolux® libre fine pearl.



69211001

Small devices and machines

Heat-seal laminating machines / Heat-seal laminating machines



Heat-seal laminating machine HSM 2.0

with 620 mm working width

- Working width (in mm): 620
- Speed: max. 200 cm / min.
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)
- Electric power: 2900 W

With the HSM 2.0, documents can be fully laminated with filmoplast R on one or both sides. The large work table made of smooth stainless steel makes it easy to place the documents. Fragmented documents can be reassembled on the worktable and are then embedded between two layers of filmoplast® R as a whole. The work table can be folded upwards and is held by magnets, making the insertion of filmoplast® R very convenient. With a working width of up to 620 mm, different roll widths of filmoplast® R can be processed with one machine. The speed of up to 2 m / min. can be infinitely adjusted via the user-friendly control panel. The heatable rollers have a maximum working temperature of 150 °C. For optimal output of the laminated documents, the machine is additionally equipped with two pull rollers and a downward slanted delivery table. If necessary, the exit table can be removed and the upper roller can be lifted manually by 20 mm. The material tension for filmoplast® R can be easily adjusted via the brakes located on the outside. The HSM 2.0 is supplied with a practical base frame on castors and has a light barrier with self-diagnosis.



69230001

Banding machines / Banding machines



Desktop banding machine Type TB

for bundling and banding

- Speed: 25 - 30 cycles / min.
- Max. material size: Length: unlimited | Width: 260 mm for Kraft paper | Width 180 mm for PP film | Height: 170 mm
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz

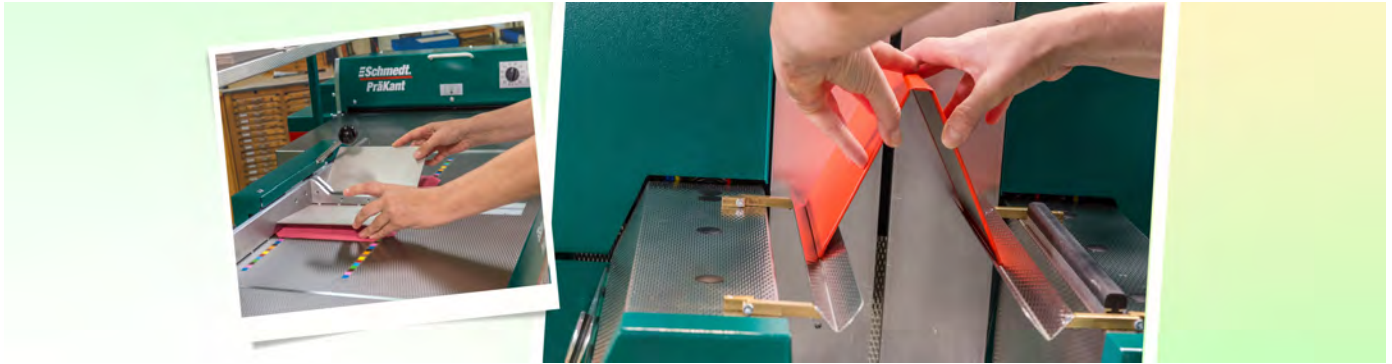
Printed products of all kinds are bundled with kraft paper coated on one side (brown or white) and alternatively with transparent polypropylene film. The band widths are easily adjustable. The table bundlers are equipped with adjustable stops, digital display, error display and electronic temperature control.

They offer various operating options: Single-cycle release via push button or foot pedal or automatic release via a sensor.



Tape width	Item no.	Tape width	Item no.
20 and 30 mm	6960-030	40 and 50 mm	6960-040

Prä Bookbinding machines



A synthesis of manual and mechanical production

The Prä machines from our own production result from the needs of craft binders. In 1967, the PräGnant embossing press was developed to provide bookbinders with an uncomplicated yet effective solution for title embossing. Since then, an extensive range of machines has been developed to cover all aspects of book production. They are the perfect solution to make books from one-offs up to 300 pieces per hour and with formats up to DIN A3 portrait or landscape. The focus is always on easy format changes, handcrafted quality and manageable investments.

Book block production / Block-making



PräColl | Fanbinder

With built-in gluing machine and rounding blocks

- Block width (mm): 110 - 450
- Block height (mm): 0 - 345
- Block thickness (in mm): 0 - 82
- Scope of delivery: Basic machine, 2 drying clamps
- Output (pcs/h): 60
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz

The PräColl is a semi-automatic adhesive-binding system for fanbinding one-off and multiple book blocks.

It comes with a set of different rounding blocks for the production of book blocks with rounded backs.

Fanning out the sheets during the gluing process ensures a strong durability of the binding



9020-002



PräGlu | Bookbinder's multi-purpose clamp

with fan-binding option

- Working width (in mm): 650
- Block height (mm): 0 - 650
- Block width (mm): 120 - 450
- Block thickness (in mm): 0 - 82
- Scope of delivery: incl. (1) universal drying clamp 65 cm
- Output (pcs/h): 60

The PräGlu multi-purpose press can be used for a wide range of bookbinding and restoration work.

By means of the optional clamp with glue plates, it may also be used for fan-binding.



9025-001

Prä Bookbinding machines

Book block production / Block finishing

PräziGard | Endsheets gluing machine

ideal for sewn book blocks



- Block width (mm): 110 - 225
- Block height (mm): 148 - 320
- Block thickness (in mm): 1 - 50
- Output (pcs/h): 360
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Electric power: 100 W

The PräziGard is designed to glue endpapers to stitched book blocks or to stick endpapers on a folded book component. The machine applies a strip of glue on endsheets and connects them to the book block.

74201001

PräziBand | Headbanding machine

to easily attach headband to the book block



- Block width (mm): 75 - 320
- Block height (mm): 100 - 450
- Block thickness (in mm): 3 - 79
- Output (pcs/h): 360
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6

The PräziBand is designed to quickly and easily apply headband to book blocks by means of double-sided adhesive tape.

The headband is equipped with double-sided adhesive tape automatically. The book block is pressed down slightly against the headband so that it sticks to the head of the book block.

The length of the headband is set via touch display according to the book block width. By pressing the foot switch, the headband is cut off at the pre-selected width.

Option: Automatic book thickness measurement

74501005

PräziRibbon | Bookmark attaching machine

to attach page-marking ribbon (book mark)



- Block width (mm): 70 - 250
- Block height (mm): 100 - 350
- Block thickness (in mm): min. 7
- Book mark width (mm): 4 - 10
- Book mark max. cutting length (mm): 460
- Output (pcs/h): 180
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6

The PräziRibbon is designed to quickly and easily attach page-marking ribbon (book mark) to the book block.

After applying a drop of glue to the book block, the bookmark is folded over and pressed onto the glue dot by means of a roller. At the other end of the book block, the bookmark is neatly cut to the preset length.

Optional accessory: hot-cut device

74551001

Prä Bookbinding machines

Book block production / Block finishing



Option: base table

PräziEdge | Book edge printer

Printer with transport system for books



- Ink: Solid and water-based pigment ink, CMYK
- Resolution: 1200 x 1200 dpi
- Speed: 140 mm/s or 280 mm/s
- Block width (mm): 115 - 330
- Block height (mm): 115 - 330
- Block thickness (in mm): 5 - 80
- Maximum print width (in mm): 200
- Output (pcs/h): 300 books (3 sides printed)
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- NB: A PC with Ethernet connection is required for control and print job transmission.

The PräziEdge is a book-edge printer to print delicate and subtle patterns, motives with close attention to detail, a simple coloured edge or graphics and photos running around a book block with impressive 3D effect onto the edges of a book.

74850001



PräLomo | Spine rounding device

for book blocks with rounded spines



- Block height (mm): 0 - 320
- Block thickness (in mm): 8 - 80
- Output (pcs/h): up to 120
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz

The PräLomo is a machine for rounding book blocks both in assortment (with frequently changing block thicknesses) and in series. It has an adjustable table top and a rounding plate heated by thermostat.

9150-100



PräLomo Pro | Pneumatic spine rounding machine

for book blocks with rounded spines



- Block height (mm): 0 - 520
- Block thickness (in mm): 8 - 80
- Output (pcs/h): 150
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6

The PräLomo Pro is a pneumatic machine for rounding book blocks in a wide range of formats, both in assortment (with frequently changing block thicknesses) and in series. It has an adjustable table top and a rounding plate heated by thermostat.

In addition, it has a side-mounted heating plate into which the book blocks are stacked for heating to make the perfect binding smoother for the rounding process.

9150-105

Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / Gluing machines for cold glue



PräziCoat Cold | Two-roller gluing machine

for cold glue

- Roller width: 520 mm
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The PräziCoat Cold is a solid two-roller gluing machine for cold glue and thanks to its belt drive, it stands out for its extremely smooth and vibration-free running. The glue layer is extremely thin and even thanks to the harmonized size and speed of the dip roller and the coating roller. The thickness of the glue layer may be adjusted by modifying the distance of the two rollers to one another. The speed of the glue rollers is continuously adjustable.

Moreover, the PräziCoat Cold is equipped with two overlying pressure rollers so that even cardboard and board may be processed.



75600002

Case-making / Gluing machines for hotmelt jelly and cold glue



PräziCoat | Two-roller gluing machine

for cold and hot glue

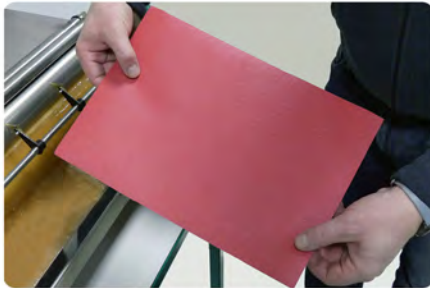
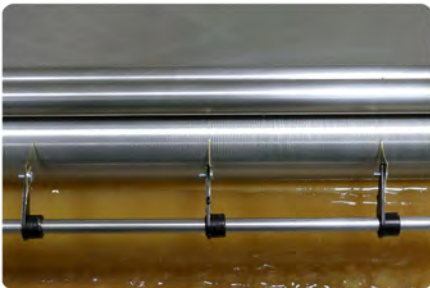
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The PräziCoat is a solid two-roller gluing machine for both cold and hot glue and thanks to its belt drive, it stands out for its extremely smooth and vibration-free running. The glue layer is extremely thin and even thanks to the harmonized size and speed of the dip roller and the coating roller. The thickness of the glue layer may be adjusted by modifying the distance of the two rollers to one another. The speed of the glue rollers is continuously adjustable.

Moreover, the PräziCoat is equipped with two overlying pressure rollers so that even cardboard and board may be processed.



Roller width	Item no.	Roller width	Item no.	Roller width	Item no.
400 mm	75400001	520 mm	75400002	720 mm	75400003



Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / Gluing machines for hotmelt jelly and cold glue



PräVis | Automatic water feed

to regulate the viscosity of adhesives

- Capacity: 6 litres
- Power supply: 12 V (with adapter for 110 - 230 V)
- Technical specifications: Supply rate continuously adjustable from 0 - 72 ml/min.

The PräVis is a device for the controlled moisturizing of glue by means of two adjustable hose pumps in gluing machines like the PräziCoat.



9070-026



PräziCoat Pro TS

Gluing machine for hotmelt gelatine (protein glue)

- Roller width (mm): 530
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 2,4 - 8,2
- Water connection: 1/4"line, 2 - 3.4 bar

Gluing machine with rotating doctor roll for the use of hotmelt gelatine (hot protein glue) with very clean application of glue. Roller speed as well as thickness of the glue layer may be adjusted. The machine has a patented, automatic viscosity control (AVC) regulating the solids of the glue at any time. It is also equipped with a built-in timer. All settings are controlled by a tablet PC.



77521005



Stands for PräziCoat gluing machines

with 2 doors and on castors

- for PräziCoat gluing machines up to 520 mm roller width
- for PräziCoat Pro with built-in water pump and water container



Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / manual



PräziCorner

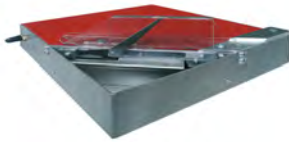
Manual corner-punching machine with built-in jogger

- Version: with straight knife 50 mm
- Max. material size: DIN A3
- Punching capacity: max. 40 mm
- Power supply: 230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)

The PräziCorner is designed to jog stacks of paper, cardboard or cloth and to cut off the corners by means of a punching device mounted to the jogger table. It is especially designed to cut off the corners of cover materials such as cloth and paper for the production of book cases.



6934-010



PräZis | Pneumatic corner cutter

for the cover material of full-bound cases

- Air pressure supply (bar): 4

Desktop model with rubber feet for individual positioning.
The corners are cut off by pressing the plate of the corner cutter slightly.



9030-024



PräDeck | Case-making device

Part of entry-level case-making system PräDeka

- Case width (mm): max. 720
- Spine length (mm): max. 480, with table extension (optional): 650
- Spine width (mm): 6 - 150 (optional without max. width restriction)
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Output (pcs/h): 100
- Scope of delivery: Basic machine and 1 set of joint bars 8 mm

With the PräDeck the two boards and the spine hollow are placed accurately and with the exact joint width on to the glued cover material.
The spine width is progressively adjustable from 6 mm to 150 mm.
An illuminated table with centering lines facilitates the alignment of pre-printed cover materials.

Thanks to the built-in suction unit, curly cover materials may be sucked to the table by means of a foot pedal.



Option: table extension

90503001

Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / manual

PräKant | Turning-in machine

Part of entry-level case-making system PräDeka



- Case height (mm): 120 - 644
- Case width (mm): 120 - 664
- Output (pcs/h): 100
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Scope of delivery: Basic machine, 2 extension tables

PräKant is a machine to turn in and press down the edges during the production of book covers and other products and for rubbing down laminated or mirrored covers.

Different programmes for turning-in and pressing down with different ways of ejection and two speeds are available integrate the machine perfectly into the workflow.

The brush height may be adjusted individually to adapt to different materials.

90505005

Case-making / manual with the PräDeka system

PräDeka | Case-making system

for single- and multi-piece hardcover cases



- Case width (mm): 120 - 664
- Case height (mm): 120 - 644
- Spine width (mm): 6 - 150 (optional without max. width restriction)
- Board thickness (mm): 1,2 - 3,5
- Output (pcs/h): 100
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6

The PräDeka is designed for the production of book cases, single or multi-part cases for e.g. menus with changing formats as well as the production of cases in small volumes. It consists of the following components:

- PräDeka system base + small table
- PräziCoat 400 Two-roller gluing machine
- PräDeck Casemaker
- Corner cutter PräZis**
- Table adaption for PräZis integration
- PräKant Turning-in machine
- and optionally
- PräVis - Automatic water feed

90507001



Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / semi-automatic



PräziCase Pro | Case-making machine

Semi-automatic casemaker for hardcover cases



- Scope of delivery: automatic corner cutter | single-board guide
- Board thickness (mm): 1,5 - 3,5
- Spine width (mm): 6,4 - 82
- Output (pcs/h): 250
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz

The PräziCase Pro is a semi-automatic machine for the production of one-off and multiple book cases. Without complex set up runs of 1 - 500 pieces or more can be produced economically.

Trimming the corners, turning in all four edges and finally pressing the case is done fully automatically. After the long edge has been turned in, even the corners are folded automatically by means of two tuck fingers.

Type	Case width	Case height	Item no.
Standard	229 - 660 mm	170 - 400 mm	77001003
XL	229 - 787 mm	170 - 400 mm	77001005



PräziSheet | Automatic cover material trimmer

Machine to cut printed cover material to size



- Block width (mm): 257 - 750
- Block height (mm): 206 - 394
- Output (pcs/h): 250
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6

Machine to trim printed and/or laminated cover sheets to prepare them for case-making. The cover material must be printed with a black border representing the trim mark. The material is turned automatically and is ejected to the rear after trimming. It is controlled by a tablet PC included in delivery.

The machine is controlled by a tablet PC included in delivery.

77421001

Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / semi-automatic



PräziTrim

Automatic board trimmer



- Board thickness (mm): 1,5 - 3,5
- Blank width (mm): 250 - 770
- Blank height (mm): 150 - 400
- Cutting width (mm): 6 - 700
- Cutting height (mm): 127 - 355
- Output (pcs/h): 250
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6

The PräziTrim is designed to automatically trim cover and spine boards for the production of book cases. It trims the cover boards and spines out of a sheet of grey board and transports them to the operator, who places them on a pre-glued cover material sheet. The machine is controlled by a tablet PC.

77701001



PräDeka XL | Case-making machine

Semi-automatic casemaker for hardcover cases



- Case width (mm): 150 - 1100
- Case height (mm): 150 - 520
- Board thickness (mm): 1,2 - 3,5
- Spine width (mm): 5 - 85
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6
- Output (pcs/h): up to 120

PräDeka XL is a semi-automatic machine with a large format range for the production of one-off and multiple hardcover book cases.

It is equipped with a full-surface suction table. Curling cover material can thus be sucked up at the table. A light area on the table simplifies the alignment of pre-printed cover material.

A laser unit above the joint bars makes it easy to centre the cover material.

90521001

Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / barcode-controlled with Cover 1 system

Cover-1 | Case-making system

Semi-automatic, barcode-controlled system



- Case height (mm): 170 - 400
- Case width (mm): 219 - 711
- Board thickness (mm): 1,5 - 3,5
- Spine width (mm): 6,4 - 82
- Output (pcs/h): 250
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6

The Cover-1 system is a barcode-controlled, semi-automatic system for the production of book cases, especially for the requirements in on-demand production. It consists of the following components:

- PräziCase Pro C1 - Casemaker
- PräziTrim C1 - Board trimmer
- PräziSpine C1 - Flexible spine cutter
- PräziCoat Pro C1 - Gluing machine for hotmelt jelly
- Stand for PräziCoat Pro C1



PowerTower
Central control unit



PräziSpine C1
Trimming flexible spine hollows
from chipboard rolls



PräziTrim C1
Trimming board panels and spines



PräziCoat Pro C1
Gluing the cover material



Stand for PräziCoat Pro C1
with built-in water pump and water reservoir



PräziCase Pro C1
Cutting the corners, turning-in all 4 edges,
tucking-in the corner folds and pressing
the complete book case

Prä Bookbinding machines

Case-making / Book case finishing



PräPremo | Manual book corner press

to fix metal book corners

- Depth (mm): 80
- Height (in mm): 150
- Max. material size: Corner leg length max. 30mm
- Width (in mm): 280

The book corner is placed directly on the product or on the guide angle in the press and pushed forward to the stop with the product. The hand lever is pressed down lightly with 2 - 3 fingers with little force and the book corner is fixed.

Comes in a handy case incl. an assortment of metal corners.



6090-001



PräPremo Pro | Pneumatic book corner press

Pneumatic press to fix metal book corners

- Air pressure supply (bar): 5
- Depth (mm): 205
- Height (in mm): 100
- Max. material size: Corner leg length max. 50mm
- Width (in mm): 220

The book corners are pressed together at the book edges by pressing the foot pedal. For this purpose, the compressed air pressure can be adjusted individually. Nevertheless, the PräPremo Pro is designed to avoid pressing the corners too hard. A finger guard protects against injuries when working quickly. There are no set-up times when working with different formats. Last but not least, a fixing on the left guide angle helps to position the book corners quickly.



6090-005



PräRund | Rounding machine for book cases

for book covers with round spines

- Spine length (mm): Up to 600
- Spine width (mm): 10 - 120
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Output (pcs/h): 360

The PräRund machine is designed to round the spines of book cases. It is equipped with an electrically heated rounding bar controlled by thermostat.



9060-005

Prä Bookbinding machines

Hot-foil stamping / Manual foil blocking



PräGnant | Manual blocking press

for one-off titles and name embossings



- Stamping table (H x W): 430 x 500 mm
- Table version: adjustable in inclination
- Stamping pressure: approx. 400 kp by toggle-lever

The PräGnant machine is a foil-blocking press specifically designed for the needs of craft bookbinders and library binders. It is particularly suitable wherever frequently changing titles or names have to be embossed.

Version	Item no.
Basic machine only	9000-005
Full package 230 V	9000-006
Full package 110 V	9000-007
Scope of delivery for complete package: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 basic machine • 1 electrically heated typeholder 90 mm • 1 thermostat with single shock-proof socket • 1 starter set stamping foils • 1 pair of tweezers • 1 steel ruler, 30 cm • 1 angled plate, 50 mm • 1 magnet • 1 die-holding plate • 1 set of 3 blocking dies (Smiley, heart, star) • 2 sample cards hot-stamping foils 	



Prä Bookbinding machines

Hot-foil stamping / Manual foil blocking



PräGnant XS | Manual blocking press

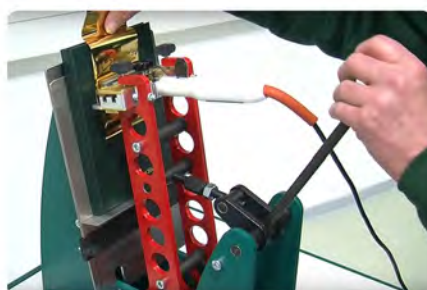
for one-off titles and name embossings



- Stamping table (H x W): 300 x 200 mm
- Table version: adjustable in inclination
- Stamping pressure: approx. 250 kp by toggle-lever
- Technical specifications: adjustable support by means of lateral scales

The PräGnant XS is a manual foil-blocking press for one-off titles and name stampings and was specifically designed for craft binders. It is perfect to be used wherever frequently changing titles or names have to be stamped.

Version	Item no.
Basic machine only	9002-001
Full package 230 V	9002-002
Full package 110 V	9002-003
Scope of delivery for complete package: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 basic machine • 1 electrically heated typeholder 90 mm • 1 thermostat with single shock-proof socket • 1 starter set stamping foils • 1 pair of tweezers • 1 steel ruler, 30 cm • 1 angled plate, 30 mm • 1 magnet • 1 die-holding plate • 1 set of 3 blocking dies (Smiley, heart, star) • 2 sample cards hot-stamping foils 	



Prä Bookbinding machines

Hot-foil stamping / Accessories for manual foil blocking



Thermostat with single shock-proof socket

to regulate the temperature of heated tools

to regulate the temperature of typeholders, edge-gilding rolls etc.



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)	6707-010	110 V / 50 - 60 Hz (A.C.)	6707-020



Shortline typeholder, 90 mm wide

with quick-acting clamping device

- Usage: for PräGnant and PräGnant XS
- NB: Also suitable for manual stamping.

to hold characters for hot-foil stamping. To be controlled by external thermostat



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 volts - 100 watts (AC)	9000-010	110 volts - 100 watts (AC)	9000-011
Sold by the piece.			



Longline typeholder, 200 mm wide

with quick-acting clamping device

- Version: for PräGnant
- NB: May not be used in PräGnant XS!

to hold characters for hot-foil stamping. To be controlled by external thermostat



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 volts - 150 watts (AC)	9000-012	110 volts - 150 watts (AC)	9000-013
Sold by the piece.			

Prä Bookbinding machines

Hot-foil stamping / Accessories for manual foil blocking



Blockholder

for PräGnant

- Version: for PräGnant
- NB: May not be used in PräGnant XS!

for stamping small blocks (clichés) up to approx. 80 x 60 mm. To be controlled by external thermostat



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 volts - 80 watts (AC)	9000-014	110 volts - 80 watts (AC)	9000-015
Sold by the piece.			



Thermostat, large, with 3 sockets

2 separately adjustable, 1 non-adjustable

to regulate the temperature of typeholders, edge-gilding rolls etc.



Power supply	Item no.	Power supply	Item no.
230 V / 50 - 60 Hz (AC)	9000-016	110 V / 50 - 60 Hz (A.C.)	9000-017
Sold by the piece.			



Set of extension arms, left

for PräGnant

- NB: May not be used in PräGnant XS!

3-part set to extend the embossing line to the left with mount for a sample board

Usually used for recurring editions (e.g. library volumes) so that it is easy to ensure that the embossing is identical to the embossing of the previous edition



Sold by the set.

9000-018



Centraliser

for PräGnant

- NB: May not be used in PräGnant XS!

for quick centering of the book case for cross titles on the book spine.

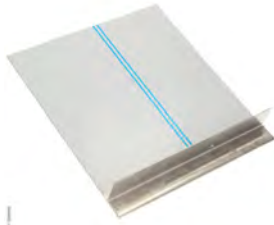


Sold by the piece.

9000-020

Prä Bookbinding machines

Hot-foil stamping / Accessories for manual foil blocking



Angled plate support for PräGnant (XS)

to stamp on ready books



Format	Material thickness (in mm)	Item no.	Format	Material thickness (in mm)	Item no.
DIN A4 portrait	up to 30	9000-023	DIN A4 portrait	up to 50	9000-025
DIN A5 portrait	up to 30	9000-024			
Sold by the piece.					



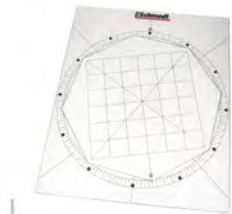
Stand for PräGnant

on castors with extra storage plate

- Width (in mm): 830
- Depth (mm): 490
- Height (in mm): 600
- Dimensions: 778 x 490 mm (storage plate)



9000-035



Round-blocking plate

for PräGnant

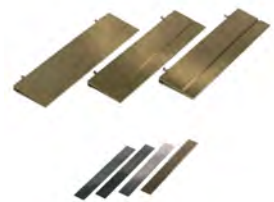
- NB: May not be used in PräGnant XS!

consisting of a ground plate with graduated scale and an octagonal rotatable disk with line partitioning.
Serves to block shapes and elements on to book covers and box lids



Sold by the piece.

9000-040



Grooving and buckle-folding tool

for PräGnant

- NB: May not be used in PräGnant XS!
- Technical specifications: 2 pt grooving line in 200 mm length

Angle support with 2 adjustment screws to hang onto the top of the stamping table.



Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.	Width (in mm)	Item no.
2	9000-044	4	9000-046	6	9000-048

Prä Bookbinding machines

Hot-foil stamping / Accessories for manual foil blocking



Strong magnet

for PräGnant and PräGnant XS - with grip holes

to fix the book cover on the round-blocking plate and on the stamping table



Size	Item no.	Size	Item no.
1: 20 x 30 x 12 mm	9000-054	2: 20 x 120 x 12 mm	9000-056
Sold by the piece.			



Typeholder, unheated

Width: 90 mm - self-centering

- Usage: for PräGnant and PräGnant XS
- NB: Also suitable for manual stamping.

to hold characters for hot-foil stamping. Has to be heated on a heating plate.



Sold by the piece.

9002-010



Heating plate

to heat up typeholders and gilding tools

- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz
- Electric power: 1500 W
- Diameter (in mm): approx. 185 (heating plate)

Heating plate with infinitely variable regulator, pilot light, overheating protection and non-slip feet



Sold by the piece.

9002-020



Transport case for PräGnant XS

with extra case for accessories and trolley handle

- Dimensions: 360 x 250 x 80 mm bottom x 410 mm top (inner)

Trolley for handy storage and easy and safe transport of the PräGnant XS



Sold by the piece.

9002-030

Prä Bookbinding machines

Hot-foil stamping / Automatic foil blocking



PräziMark

Computer-controlled hot-foil stamping machine



- Output (pcs/h): up to 120
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Electric power: 600 W
- Air pressure supply (bar): 5
- Foil feed: automatic
- Warm-up time: 10 - 15 Min.
- Scope of delivery: Basic machine incl. all standard accessories and software package for use with a Windows PC, excl. printwheel
- Printwheels (not included in delivery): 2-4 rows for font sizes 10-36 pt

The PräziMark is a hot-stamping machine to be used in library bookbinderies and in the specialty advertising industry. It is designed for jobs requiring frequent copy changes (book titles) and for one-off personalization. The machine works with a heated printwheel. All functions are controlled by a Windows®-based software on a Personal Computer (PC not included in delivery).

Type	Item no.	Type	Item no.
404 - for book titles	7600-404	414 - for personalization	7600-414
<p>Type 404:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for single and multiple-line stamping of book titles on open book cases • with split table (340 x 600 mm) with standard front clamp for book cases and special support for vertical titles <p>Type 414:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for single and multiple-line personalization • table (280 x 280 mm) with bevelled book block supports on both sides of the stamping table and pneumatic clamping 			



Type wheels

for PräziMark

According to your requirements, we supply two-row printwheels with max. 90 characters or four-row printwheels with up to 180 characters.

Prä Bookbinding machines

Casing-in | Pressing + joint-setting / Casing-in



PräLeg | Book casing-in machine

Machine to combine book blocks with book covers



- Block width (mm): 110 - 450
- Block height (mm): 80 - 450
- Block thickness (in mm): 2 - 80
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6
- Output (pcs/h): 300

The PräLeg is a casing-in machine for casing-in books in bookbinderies manufacturing short-run and widely varying size books, as well as for series production in industrial bookbinderies and printing works.

Options:

- special support for block widths as of 60 mm
- Barcode extension to compare the barcodes on book block and case and to activate the casing-in process when the codes match.

90705005



PräLeg XS | Book casing-in machine

Machine to combine book blocks with book covers



- Version: Desktop model
- Block height (mm): 60 - 310
- Block width (mm): 60 - 310
- Block thickness (in mm): 2 - 70
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Output (pcs/h): 100

The PräLeg XS is a compact casing-in machine for casing-in books in binderies manufacturing one-offs as well as for short-run production in copy and print shops.

90715001

Prä Bookbinding machines

Casing-in | Pressing + joint-setting / Pressing + joint-setting



PräForm XS | Compact book press

Pressing and joint-setting machine

- Version: Desktop model
- Block width (mm): 120 - 310
- Block height (mm): 120 - 310
- Block thickness (in mm): 2 - 75
- Power supply: 230 V - 50 Hz
- Output (pcs/h): 80

The PräForm XS is a compact machine to press books after casing-in, setting the joint at the same time and processes single books just as well as series of books.

The temperature of the joint bars may be regulated by thermatat.



90815001



PräForm | Book press

Pressing and joint-setting machine

- Block height (mm): 100 - 520
- Block width (mm): 120 - 450
- Block thickness (in mm): 6,5 - 100
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6
- Output (pcs/h): 150

The PräForm is a machine to press books after casing-in, setting the joint at the same time and processes single books just as well as series of books. Pressure, pressure time and temperature may be adapted to different products.



90825001



PräForm Pro | Multi-station book press

Pressing and joint-setting machine

- Block width (mm): 148 - 470
- Block height (mm): 148 - 470
- Block thickness (in mm): 0 - 60
- Power supply: 230-240 V / 50-60 Hz
- Air pressure supply (bar): 6
- Output (pcs/h): 300

The PräForm Pro is a case press and joint-setting machine with 4 stations for changing formats for pressing several books and setting the joint after casing-in.



Option:

- Barcode extension to compare the barcodes on book block and case, to activate the casing-in process when the codes match, to activate the automatic positioning of the back gauge.

90860001

A PERFECT MATCH

PräLeg - Book casing-in machine

PräForm Pro - Press and joint-setting machine



**Barcode-controlled and high-performance
on-demand production of hardcover books
in publisher quality up to 300 pieces / hour**

Alphabetical index of goods

A

Adhesive circles	203
Adhesive dots, double-sided	202
Agate burnisher	264
Agate folder	243
AKAPAD sponges	279
Algae glue	135
All-purpose brushes	244
Alsace N book cloth	4
Animal glues	132 - 134
Anti-static spray	152
Antique deckle-edge paper	38
Apple leather	22
Apron	284
Arbetex faux leather	13
Arch clip	181
Arch-style paper clip	173
Arch-type mechanisms	177
Archival board	63
Armenian Bole	150
Ascocolor eco marbling dyes	141 - 142
Ascona gilding tool	264
ATG 700 dispenser	97
Aurofix gilding primer	150
Auroschnitt edge-gilding primer	150
Awl tips	238
Awls	238

B

Back covers for ring bindings	212
Backing board	58
Backliner	25
Ball chain	198
Balmoral book cloth	12
Bamboo folder	243
Bamboo spatula	233
Bamboo spoon	233
Band nippers	256
Band supports for sewing frames	259
Banding foil	109
Banding machine	322
Banding paper	108
Barb pliers	167
Barbs	167
Bearded needles for Brehmer machines	239
Beeswax	260
Bib Tengujo Japanese paper	49
Binding cloth	1
Binding screws	193 - 196
Binocular magnifier	232
Black board	64
Blocking foil	155 - 159
Blocking presses	334 - 335
Blotting board	59
BLS-Classic book laminating machine	321

BLS-Professional book laminator	321
Board and spine trimmer	331
Board scissors	223
Board shears	310
Boards	60 - 64
Bonded leather	19 - 21
Bonefolders	240
Book back reinforcer	75
Book back rounding machine	325
Book block blanks	183 - 185
Book cloth	1 - 14
Book corner presses	333
Book corners	169 - 170
Book display pillow	274
Book edge printer	325
Book laminating machines	321
Book presses	305
Book protection films	76 - 85
Book screws	193 - 196
Book-edge dyes	146
Bookbinder's	222
Bookbinder's apron	284
Bookbinder's knives	215
Bookbinders' needles	239
Bookmark	164
Bookmark attaching machine	324
Books	291
Bottles (empty) for marbling dyes	143 - 144
Box handles	172
Breathing mask	284
Brushes	244 - 252
Buckingham	10
Bugra deckle-edge paper	38
Burnisher	242
Business card pouches	187
Business card support	208

C

Calendar frames	191
Calendar hangers	213
Calf parchment	18
Calfskin	17
Calico	26
Calico, self-adhesive	75
Capra goatskin	15
Case-making squares	254
Case-making systems	328 - 332
Case-rounding machine	333
Casing-in glue	117
Casing-in machines	341
Catalogues	292
Catch for ball chain	198
CD fasteners	206
Cellulose glues	136
Chairs	287 - 288

Alphabetical index of goods

Chelsea book cloth	10	DK3 double-sided adhesive film	96
Chipboard	60	Document protection film	83
Circle gouges	265	Double-sided adhesive circles	203
Cleaner for adhesives	138, 140	Double-sided adhesive tape	90 - 96
Cleaning soap for brushes	153	Double-sided transfer film	97 - 98
Closing machines	320	Double-sided transfer paper	97
Cloudy marbled paper	45	Drain nozzle	278
Cold glue brushes	244	Drill bits for manual paper drilling device	271 - 272
Coloured glue	118	Drill bits for paper-drilling machines	272
Columbus clamp	180	Drill sharpener	273
Combi D mechanisms	178	Drilling board	273
Combined endsheets	36	Drilling pad	273
Comp-Cover	212	Dry-cleaning sponges	279
Compasses	230	Drying rack	302
Compressor bars	188	Dusting brush	281
Cord	165	DX1 double-sided adhesive film	95
Cork	46	DX2 double-sided adhesive film	95
Corner brushes	247		
Corner clamps	262	E	
Corner-cutting tools	254	E-Bake brushes	250
Corner-punching machines	315 - 316, 328	Easy bind tyvek	75
Corner-punching tools	315 - 316	Easy hold	75
Cotton gloves	286	Easy wings	75
Cover 1 casemaking system	332	Easypump glue pump	277
Cover bars	188	Edge protectors	171
Cover board	57	Edge-dye	146
Cover flaps for desk pads	191	Edge-gilding board	263
Cover material shelves	290	Edge-gilding clamp	263
Cover material trimmer	330	Edge-gilding foil	151
Cover papers	41 - 46	Edge-gilding press	257
Cover sheets	212	Edge-gilding primer	150 - 151
CreativeMount	130	Edge-gilding roll	263
Crepe eraser	280	Efalin paper	41
Crepe paper	27	Elastic cord	166
Crinkle book cloth	6	Elastic lace	166
Cutter knives	219	Electric dispenser	317
Cutting mats	221	Electric glue pot	295
Cutting rulers	227	Electroluminescent film	298
		Elephant hide paper	44
D		Empty book blocks	183 - 185
da Vinci brushes	247 - 252	End paper	33 - 35
Date indicators	191	Endsheet gluer	324
Deburring knife	220	Englisch Buckram Metallic	11
Deckle-edge board	39	Englisch Buckram Neon	11
Deckle-edge paper	37 - 39	English Buckram library cloth	9
Decorated paper	47	English Buckram Matt	11
Decorative pallets	265	Eraser pen	280
Defrothing agent	139	Erasing knife	217
Dexter matboard cutter	302	Eurobond bonded leather	19
Digital Print Cloth	13 - 14	Excel-Tan bonded leather	20
Dispenser for double-sided tapes	304	Extensions for binding screws	195
Dispersion glues	113 - 123	Eyelets	199
Display board	58	Eyeletting machines	312 - 313
Dissecting set	253	Eyeletting pliers	270
Dividing knives	218		

Alphabetical index of goods

F

Face protection	285
Fan brush	145
Fan brush	249
Fan-binding glue	118 - 119
Fanbinder	323
Faux leather	13
Faux leather paper	45
Faux wood paper	46
Filing mechanism, self-adhesive	188
Filing prongs	188
Filing rings	196
Filing strips	189
Filing strips	213
Filmolux self-adhesive protection films	76 - 78, 82 - 85
Filmomatt self-adhesive protection films	79 - 81
Filmoplast P, P 90, P 90 plus	69 - 71
Filmoplast R	70
Filmoplast SH	73
Filmoplast T	74
Filter cloth	30
Filtraloom	29
Finger cots	283
Fingerlift tape	90
Finishing tools	263 - 269
Fixative for leather dyes	147
Fixing tape for blocking dies	99
Flat brushes	248 - 249
Flat rubber lace	168
Foam board	65
Foam board cutter	67
Foam board hangers	67
Foam-padded board	63
Foil cutter	221
Foil-blocking presses	334 - 335
Folder band	160 - 161
Folder board	56
Folder mechanisms	175 - 180
Folding machines	314
Folding rib	243
Folding rule	229
Foolscap	40
Fugitive glue	122 - 123, 126
Full sight goggles	284
Funori algae glue	135

G

Gauze	23
Gelasco marbling primer	143
Gelatine	133
Getacor P 50/2 thread	163
Getafil 80/3 thread	163
Gift vouchers	294
Gilder's tip	251
Gilding cushion	264

Gilding knife	217
Gilding primer	150
Gilding tools	263 - 269
Glass protection tape	106
Glassine paper	51
Gloss board	57
Gloves	285
Glue Dots	202
Glue dyes	148
Glue eraser	280
Glue pot, electric	295
Glue pots	276 - 278
Glue pump	277
Glue rings	277
Glue stick	123
Gluing device, manual	304
Gluing machines	326 - 327
Glutofix	137
Goat parchment	17
Goggles	284
Gold leaf	150
Gold lifter	251
Gouges	265 - 266
Grass board	62
Grey board	60 - 63
Grindstone	221
Grip-hole rings	181
Gudy double-sided adhesive films	90 - 96
Guides	291
Guillotines	311

H

Hammer	256
Hand cleaner	153
Hand cream	153
Hand tools for gold finishing	266
Hard board	64
Headband	164
Headband scissors	225
Headbanding machine	324
Heat-seal coated Japanese paper	70
Heat-seal laminating pouches	187
Heat-sealing machine	322
Heating plate	339
Hemp cord	165
Hermafix transfer dispenser	99
Hermafix vario dispenser	99
Hide glue	132
Hinge tape	71
Hollow punches	272
Hollytex	29
Hook compression bar	189
Hook tape	206
Hostaphan film	106
Hot animal glue	134

Alphabetical index of goods

Hot glue brushes	245	Lever-arch mechanisms	180
Hot spatulas	295	Library cloth	9 - 10
Hot-foil stamping machines	334 - 340	Light pad	299
Hot-stamping foil	155 - 159	Light table	299
Hot-stamping type	266	Linen hinging tape	71
Hotmelt glue	126	Linen indexes	190
I		Loop handles	173
IDEAL guillotines	311	Loop staples	210
IDEAL paper trimmers	310	Loop tape	206
Imperial book cloth	1	Luminous film	298
Infrared thermometer	232	M	
Ingres deckle-edge paper	37	Madera faux wood paper	46
Isinglass glue	132	Magazine reinforcer	75
J		Magnetic foil, self-adhesive	197
Japanese knife	218	Magnetic tape, self-adhesive	197
Japanese paper	48 - 50	Magnets	197
Japanese repair tape	50	Magnifier	232
Jeans linen	7	Map cloth	27
Joint cambric	26	Marabu varnish spray	152
Joint-setting machines	342	Marbled hardboard	64
K		Marbled paper	47
Kashmir Japanese paper	49	Marbling awls	145
Key rings	196	Marbling combs	145
Kiridashi Japanese knife	218	Marbling dyes	141 - 142
Kizuki-Kozo Japanese paper	49	Marbling paper	40
Klucel	137	Marbling primer	143
Knives	215 - 220	Marbling trays	144
Kraft paper	52	Maroquin fixative	147
Kraft tape	106	Maroquin leather balm	149
Kuranai Japanese paper	50	Maroquin leather vaseline	149
L		Mat board	55 - 56
Label frames	172	Matboard cutter	302
Laminating glues	113 - 117	Measuring spoons	231
Laminating machines	320 - 321	Mechanisms for ring binders	175 - 180
Laminating pouches	187	Melt-O-Clean cold cleaner	140
Leather	15 - 17	Mesh	30
Leather balm	149	Metal barbs	167
Leather brush	246	Metal clips	167
Leather cloth	13	Metal corners	169 - 171
Leather dyes	146 - 147	Metal hangers	67
Leather scissors	223	Mizu Fude pen	252
Leather softener	149	Mizu-Bake brushes	250
Leather vaseline	149	Molton	25
Leather-paring device	297	Mottlers	249
Leather-paring knives	216	Mounting board	58
Leather-paring stone	217	Mounting corner strips	72
Leatherette paper	45	Mounting tapes	71 - 73, 106
LED light pad	299	Mull	23
LED light table	299	Multi-purpose clamp	323
Leiminator glue pot	276	Multi-purpose press	307
		Multi-purpose scissors	224
		Museum board	59
		MZ3 paste	153

Alphabetical index of goods

N

Nameplate carrier	208
Nameplate pouch	208
Natural linen	8
Naze-Bake brushes	250
Nebelhorn paper	44
Needle-felt	29
Needles	239
Nettle cloth	27
Nonwoven	28 - 30
Nonwoven laminate	28
Notebook (DIY kit)	186
Numbering device	302

O

Oase goatskin	16
Offset board	57
Ora book cloth	5
Ox gall (synthetic)	142

P

P3 manuno hand cleaner	153
Packaging rings	109
Packaging tape	103
Packaging tape	106
Pad clamp with lever	174
Pad-binding glue	117
Page cord	165
Page-marking ribbon	164
Page-numbering device	302
Palast book cloth	6
Paper catalogue	292
Paper clamp mechanism	174
Paper cleaning pads	280
Paper clip	174
Paper drilling device, manual	270 - 271
Paper dyes	148
Paper fibres	51
Paper joggers	314
Paper knives	215
Paper scissors	222
Paper shelves	290
Paper stacking meter	230
Paper trimmers	310
Paper-drilling machines	317
Paraffin paper	52
Parafil nonwoven	28
Paraprint nonwoven	28
Parchment	17 - 18
Paring knives	216
Paring stone	217
Partinol	139
Paste	116
Paste bowls	275
Paste brushes	245

Paste sieves	276
Pergasol paper dyes	148
pH indicator strips	154
pH testing pen	154
Photo board	55
Photographic trays	275
PhotoMount	131
Piccolo eyeletting machines	312
Pigskin	17
Pillow for books	274
Pipe overgrainer	252
Pipettes for marbling dyes	143
Plakal hotmelt jelly	124
Planamelt hotmelt	127
Planatol 37 stabilizer	121
Planatol Blockleim	117
Planatol cold glues	115 - 123
Planatol glue pot	276
Planatol hotmelt	126
Planatol PUR adhesives	129
Planatolin	138
Plant glue	135
Plastic hangers	67
Plastic rivets	200
Plastic saucer set	275
Plastic-binding combs	211
Plastic-comb binding machines	318
Pliers for metal barbs	167
Pocket scissors	223
Polishing irons	295
Polishing irons	296
Polyester film	107
Poster hangers	191
Poster stands	191
Poster stands	206
Pouch laminators	320 - 321
Pouches, self-adhesive	187
PräColl Fanbinder	323
PräDeck casemaker	328
PräDeka casemaking system	329
PräDeka XL casemaker	331
PräFix 600 double-sided adhesive tape	90
PräFix 660 fingerlift tape	90
PräFix 700	91
PräFix 904 double-sided transfer film	98
PräFix 975 double-sided transfer paper	98
PräFix Antiskin/Antidry spray	152
PräFix Antistatik	152
Präfix Dots support	202
PräFix Gleitquick silicone spray	152
PräFix Glue Dots	202
PräForm Joint-setting machine	342
PräForm Pro Book Joint-setting machine	342
PräForm XS Joint-setting machine	342
PräGlu multi-purpose clamp	323

Alphabetical index of goods

PräGnant blocking press	334	R	
PräGnant XS blocking press	335	Rabbitskin glue	132
PräKant turning-in machine	329	Rag Mat	59
PräLeg casing-in machine	341	Ratchet fasteners	200
PräLeg XS casing-in machine	341	Raw linen	7 - 8
PräLomo book back rounding machine	325	Rectangular pouches	187
PräMelt hotmelt jelly	125	Refractometer	231
PräMelt PUR	129	Regency book cloth	3
PräMelt PUR Cleaner	138	Regudux RX spine-binding tape	87
PräPlast strips	73	Regutaf H3 spine-binding tape	87
PräPremo book corner press	333	Regutex R spine-binding tape	88
PräPremo Pro book corner press	333	ReNatura bonded leather	21
PräRund case-rounding machine	333	RENZ binding machines	318
PräTack adhesives	113 - 118	RENZ closing machines	320
PräTack support frame	278	RENZ laminators	320 - 321
PräVis automatic water feed	327	RENZ punching machines	319
PräziBand headbanding machine	324	RENZ punching tools	319
PräziCase Pro casemaker	330	Repair brush	251
PräziCoat Cold gluing machine	326	Repair tape	69 - 71
PräziCoat gluing machine	326	Repair tapes	50
PräziCoat Pro TS gluing machine	327	RepaTex G5 repair tape	71
PräziCorner corner-punching machine	328	Reskolux® II UV 365	300
PräziCover combined endsheets	36	Retouching brush	251
PräziEdge book edge printer	325	Revolving hollow punch	270
PräziGard endsheet gluing machine	324	Rice starch	136
PräziMark	340	Ring mechanisms	175
PräziRibbon bookmark attaching machine	324	Ring Wire	211
PräZis corner cutter	328	Rivets	200
PräziSheet cover material trimmer	330	Roll-up bag	253
PräziTab tabbed endsheets	36	Rotary cutter	221
PräziTrim TS board and spine trimmer	331	Round head pins	173
Pre-cut grey board sheets	62	Rounding blocks	255
Press board	56, 58	Rubber cord, braided	166, 168
Press board	58	Rubber lace, braided	166
Pressing boards	258	Rubber rings	109
Pressing-down roller	86	Rubber roller	86
Pressure clip	180	Rulers	226 - 227
Pricking bars	260 - 261	Rust remover	153
Pricking tools	238	S	
Printable cloth	13 - 14	Safety gloves	285 - 286
PRITT glue stick	123	Samoprint hand cream	153
Protection films, self-adhesive	76 - 85	Sample books	293
Protection screen for erasing works	281	Sample cards	293
Protective oil for hot-stamping type	268	Sample packets	294
Protein glue	124 - 125	Satin cord	165
Punching and eyeletting pliers	270	Savanna book cloth	2
Punching board	273	Scalpels	220
Punching machines	319	Schärffix® leather-paring device	297
Punching machines	319	Scissors	222 - 226
Punching tool for hollow punching	272	Scotch 904 double-sided transfer film	97
PUR adhesives	129	Scotch 924 double-sided transfer film	97
		Scotch 928 double-sided transfer paper	97
		Scotch 969 double-sided transfer film	98
Q			
Quick-filing prongs	189		

Alphabetical index of goods

Scotch Magic Tape 810	105	Staple pliers	302
Scotch Magic Tape 811	105	Staples	209
Screw Punch	271	Steel compasses	230
Scriber	238	Steel rulers	226
SECOL mounting tape	72	Steel squares	228
Secol V Mount strips	72	Stitching wire	211
Section lifter	234	Stitching-wire scissors	225
Sefar PETEX	30	Stools	287 - 288
Sekishu Shi Japanese paper	50	Straightedge	227
Self-laminating pouches	187	Suction cups	207
Self-separating glue	121	Support frame for PräTack glues	278
Semi-circle gouges	265	Suspension file fitting	189
Separating agent	139	Sympatex nonwoven laminate	28
Sewing band	160	Synthetic gall	142
Sewing cord	165		
Sewing frames	258	T	
Sewing hook for sewing frames	259	TA3 tape dispenser	304
Sewing needles for Brehmer machines	239	Tabbed endsheets	36
Sewing needles for manual sewing	239	Tape dispenser	317
Sewing pin for sewing frames	259	Tape dispensers	303
Sewing thread	161 - 163	Tape measure	229
Shelves for paper	290	Taratan II bonded leather	20
Shelves for pre-cut cover material	290	Teflon folders	242 - 243
Shipping packagings	109	Teflon spatula	243
Shofu wheat starch	135	Tengujo Japanese paper	48
Sidra apple leather	22	tesa Alleskleber	123
Silicone paper	52	TESA tape dispensers	303
Silicone spray	152	Tesaband 4651	105
Silk paper	48, 51	Tesafilm	104
Slide binder applicator	190	Tesafix 4964	96
Slide binders	190	Tesapack	89
Slitting knife	218	Tesapack	104
Slothole pliers	270	Tesaprint 52310	99
Smoke	279	Test packets	294
Smoothing/Baling presses	306	Test paper for iron ions	154
Snitty paper and foil trimmer	221	Thermometer	232
Spatulas	233 - 235	Thermostats	336 - 337
Spatulas	234	Thickness gauge	230
Spectral irradiance colorimeter	301	Thread counter	233
Spine gauge	255	Thumb-hole punch	318
Spine hollows	62	Tightening handle	256
Spine-binding tape	87	Timer mechanisms	179
Split pins with round head	173	Tips for awls	238
Spray adhesive	130 - 131	Tool bag	253
Spring compasses	230	Tool set	253
Spring-back binder	186	Triangular pouches	187
Square trimming straightedges	228	Trimming plane	257
Squares	228	TS-Boy glue pot	277
Squeegee	86	Tweezers	235 - 237
Stabilizer	121	Twill sewing band	160
Stacking meter	230	Two-piece rivets	201
Stamping foil	155 - 159	Tylose	136
Stamping machines	334 - 340	Type cabinet	268
Stamping type	266	Typeholders	336 - 337
Stand for PräziCoat Pro TS	327	Typeholders, unheated	267

Alphabetical index of goods

Typestyle catalogues	292	Water sprayer	298
Typometer	227	Wax paper for drill bits	273
Tyvek®	107	Waxed paper	52
Tyvek® tape	72, 75	Weighing scoop	231
U		Weights	274
Unbleached cloth	7	Wheat starch	135
UV A magnifying lamp	300	Wide-neck jar	275
UV torch	300	Wire clip	181
V		Wire-binding loops (on coils)	211
Vacuum cleaner	301	Wire-comb binding machines	318
Vaporizer	298	Wire-comb bindings	211
Varnish spray	152	Wire-O	211
Vaseline separating agent	140	WISHAB sponges	279
Vegan leather	22	Wobbler	207
Vegetable glue	135	Wood board	64
Velcro dots	205	Wood veneer	45
Velcro tape	206	Wooden double-screw presses	256 - 257
Vernier calliper	231	Wooden hammer	256
Viledon	29	Wooden type case	268
Vinyl gloves	286	Work benches	288 - 289
Vouchers	294	Worktop brush	245
W		Wrapping paper	52
Water brush pen	252	Writing paper	39
Water brushes	250	Y	
		Yuki Japanese paper	50

Sites and contact details

Hamburg

Head office
Wholesale trade
Warehouse
DTC Demo and training centre

Dwengerkamp 1
D-21035 Hamburg
GERMANY

Phone: +49 40 734 744-0
Fax: +49 40 734 744-30

E-Mail: info@schmedt.de
URL: www.schmedt.com

Business hours: Mon - Thu 08.00 - 17.00 h
Fri 08.00 - 15.00 h



Bienenbüttel

Machine production
Repairs
Service

Am Klaepenbergr 20 - 22
D-29553 Bienenbüttel
GERMANY

Service Hotline: +49 40 734 744-99
Service E-Mail: service@schmedt.de

E-Mail: technic@schmedt.de
URL: www.schmedt.com

Business hours: Mon - Thu 07.00 - 16.00 h
Fri 07.00 - 13.00 h



Notes

Notes